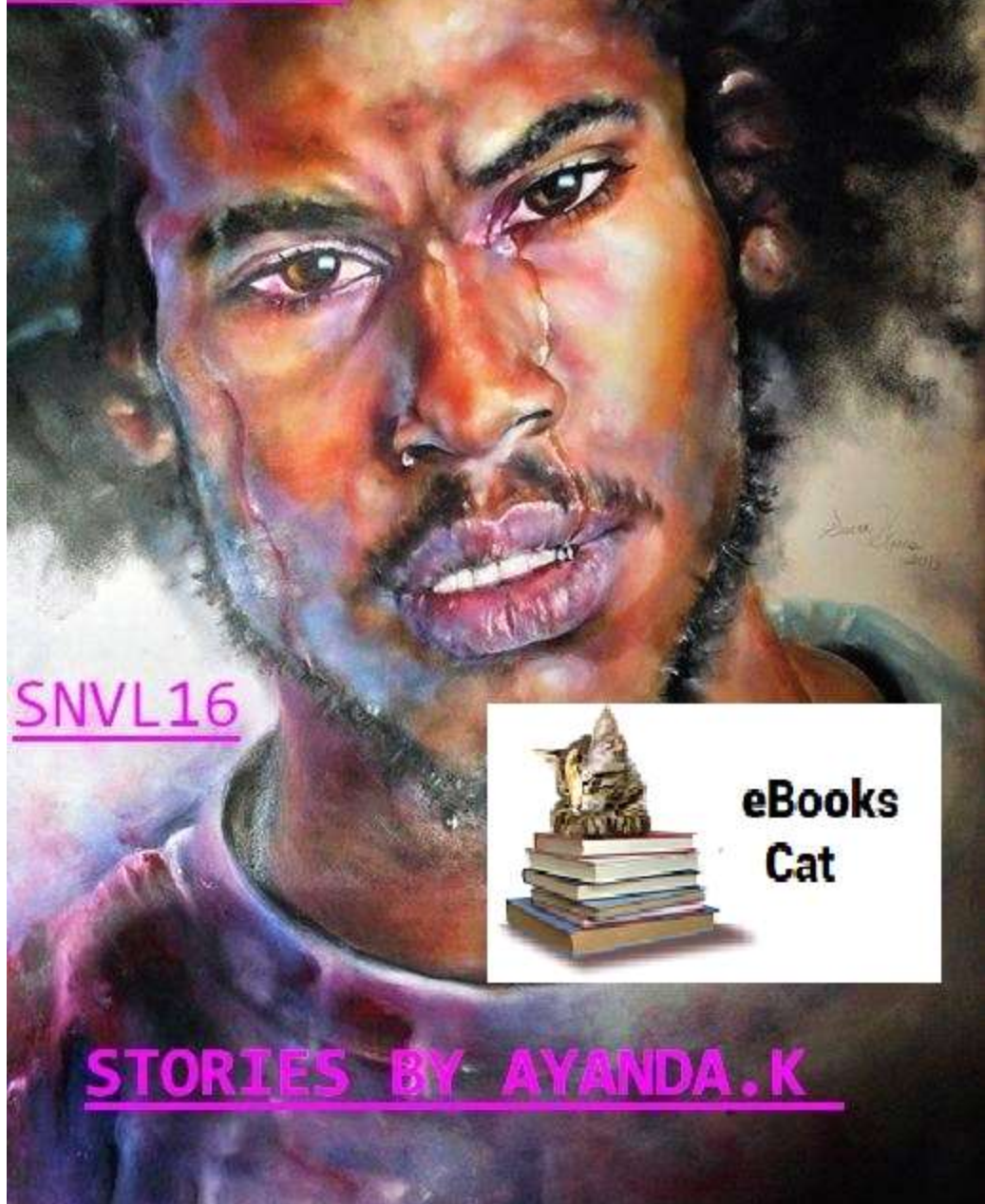
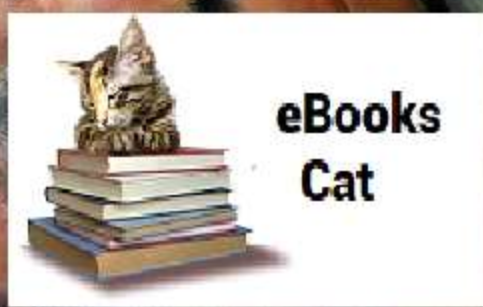


THE BREAK THROUGH: TEARS  
OF A MAN

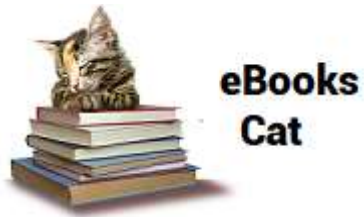


SNVL16



STORIES BY AYANDA.K

[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



Daliy new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



thanksssssss

Chapter 1

Sbu\*\*\*

Me : No .. no .. no come back to me you promised you will never leave me how am I suppose to raise this kids on my own ... please .. please Dr do something please” ..... Beeeeep ... beep beep the machines that was keeping her alive went off

“ i'm sorry Mr Ngcobo she is gone “

“ daddy!! ... daddy !“ Naledi voice was

ringing in my ear that made me shoot my eyes open and I made my way to the nursery Naledi was kicking and screaming in her sleep every time when I have this dream she react this way as well it like we connected in our dreams

“ sorry baby daddy is here “ I took her and place her on my shoulder

Me : “ shuuuuuu! “ I brushed her back

Her : “ don't leave me daddy please “

Me : “ its was a dream pumpkin I'm here “

“ Is she ok “ I turned around Sne was

standing there with her brother with worry  
look on there face

Me : “ guys why you up ? “

Jr : “ Sne woke me up is Naledi o’right ?  
“

I just nodded

Naledi : “ dad can you make me ice cream  
please “

Me : “ no ice cream it's already late but  
I can make you cookies and worm milk “

Jr : “ yes... thank you “

I walked with them to the kitchen it was already midnight ... and this rescales were up and and talking non stop .. I looked at my kids and smiled I live and breath for them I may be a single parent and it does get tough at times but there is no greatest Joy in this world than to be a parent my name is Sbusiso Ngcobo (29)widow a single parent a father of 3 kids ( Sne - 12years Sbusiso Jr - 9 Naledi - 6)

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

I have always lived my life in rebellions manner It was just an escape from leaving under the shadow of my parents after my sister passed away I was suppose to be there golden boy oh well fuck that I grieved in my own way and I did lot of reckless stunt in my teen life when I look back I have no regret because if it was not for my behavior I will not have found the love of my live it's true what they say that you can only find a diamond in the rough

Her : “ staring is rude baby “

She was laying next to me with her small mouth a bit pouted

Me : “ morning love “ I kissed her she opened

her eyes and smiled

Her : “ what time is it ? “

Me : “ I know that line ... and no you not leaving this bed “

She moved her hand to take her phone from the side table and paused and looked at her hand and looked at me

Her : “ Menzi ???”

Sindy has been avoiding the topic or marriage and kids she has been giving me a lot of excuses about us getting married I don't know why because we living together now and I want to spend my life with her



so Last night when we were having steamy sex I actually popped the question to her and she said yes

Him : “ you said yes so you can not take it off “

Her : “ when did I say yes ! when you were riding me from the back? or when I was on top of you? “

I got of the bed she was annoying me this topic always got us fighting I really don't get why she don't want to marry me

Her : “ Menzi I'm talking to you “

I banged the bathroom door I was just

pissed I took a long shower and when got out of the bathroom she was not in our bed her phone was gone figured that she ran away I looked for the ring and it was not there it might still be on her figure that might be a good sign right the day went slow with my supposedly wife to be not home I started going through work just to push time ignoring the fact that Cindy Just walked out on me after putting a rock on her finger mom kept sending me SMS asking on how did it go

“ did she say yes ? “ I just looked at my phone and ignored her. My doorbell rang and I was not in mood for company I was hoping its not Bongani because he's been on my case for not getting hitched. my visitor was the last person I wanted to see on my door step

I frown i was boiling inside

Me : “ what are you doing here ? “

Her : we need to talk “

I looked at her she looked different and frail I did not know if she was sick or what she also acted very edgy

Me : “ what do you want Becky “

She walked inside and did not seat down but looked at me I was just on my track pants and vest i was working on case since I did not go to the office she looked at me up and down undressing me with her eyes

I just folded my hands

Me : “ what are you doing here !!? “ she jumped a bit my voice was loud

Her : “ is she around ? “

I breath out loud “ no she went out ... I’m sure you did not come here to ask me about my fiancé ufunani “

Her : “ Fiancé ??? “ she frown and looked suprised

I folded my arms and looked at her “ have a problem with that ? “ I asked clearly indicating that her presence annoys me

She breath out loud “ you did not respond to my emails and calls “

I walked around trying to calm my self down “ because you asking the impossible besides I have been busy “

Her : “ Menzi I live thousands miles away from my family and I ask you for help and you brush me off “

Me : “ shit Becky you such a lich when is this shit going to stop you such a fuckin parasite “

Her : “ fuck you Menzi I did not make this baby alone! we have a child together!! “

Me : shout it out for the whole world to here !! didn't i tell you to get reed of that thing “

her : “ what ??? ... that Thing is your child ... why you acting like this ? “ she started tearing up

me: “ it was stupid mistake a lot is in stake here we fucked when you still with Trey if he finds out ...”

I scratched my hair and paced around

her : “ that all you worried about what will Sindy and Trey say ? what about your baby ? “

me :fuck man just get out of here I will transfer you the money ... never set foot here I don't want to see you again you hear me!!! “

her : “ wow ! “

The door swung open “ what going on ... what up with the shouting “

OOH SHIT ! my heart just jumped to my trout  
Becky looked down wiping her tears

Me : “ hay baby .. “ my voice gave me away it sounded high pitch and sindy will not let this slide cause it a sign that I’m hiding something from her I kissed her cheek while she looked at us trying to find out what just went down

Sindy “hi Becky good to see you wow you look good !”

Sindy hugged her she lied about Becky looking good she so skinny there no good in that

Sindy : Australia must be treating you good I want to hear more about it come in “

Becky faked smile and looked at me while I gave her an intimidating look to decline



the offer to chat with Sindy

Becky : “ hi Sindy ... ahhh I’m sorry but I have to take a rain check will catch up soon before I leave I promise “

She did not wait for her to finish and ran out living sindy with puzzled look shit im busted how am I going to explain my self how much did sindy hear ? before she got in

I’m Menzi Ngubani ( 25 ) lawyer by profession

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

“ thank you ma mom-Khize you may go home  
“

Her : “ I figured that you will be coming  
late so I cooked I and dished up for the  
kids I hope you don't mind “

Me: “ thank you I don't mind the driver  
is waiting for you outside thank you “ I  
smiled and she took her stuff and said her  
goodbyes yes I fuckin mind that she was  
roaming around in my kitchen that i  
designed for my wife to cook in I looked  
at the time it was after 20:00 and my so  
called wife is not home yet I checked my  
kids and there were peacefully sleeping

I went to take a bath and when I came out of the bathroom she was seating on our bed taking off her shoes

He: “ hay baby I’m really sorry I lost track of time I was ... “

Me : “ not tonight Nompumelelo “

Her : “ at least hear me our baby please “

Me : “ been doing that since you started working at that company so I’m done listening “

She sign and stood up tried holding my hand  
I looked at her she gave me those puppy  
eye I was not looking forward to Mpume  
seductive tendencies I just wanted to  
sleep

Me : “ not tonight Nompumelelo “

Her : “ i'll make it up to you “

I raised my eyebrow and shook my head

Me : “ sex won't fix this Mpume I'm tired  
of this Ma'Mkhize is practically the  
mother of my kids now wena you too busy  
with you career I told you that I don't  
eat food that is not prepared by you ...  
but when last did you cook ? you leave early  
you come back late .. you are a wife

Nompumelelo a mother ...you got an 8 months old baby sleeping in the other room when last you bonded with Kwanele ? ? if you not at work .. you doing all crazy staff with Gugu what the fuck is wrong with you ??  
“

Her : “ I’m sorry Lu if being a career women bothers you but honestly it's my life and I'm not superwomen I can not juggle everything the way you want me too do it last time I checked we have this soccer team of kids because you wanted a big family “

Me : “ wow ... you regret bearing my kids???  
“

Her : “ I did not say that ...”

Me : “ wow ! “

she sank down on the bed

her : “ im sorry ... I did not mean...Lu  
I'm talking to you ... “ I was not going  
to stick around and comfort her as man  
sometimes you just need to come home eat  
food prepared by your wife and read bedtime  
story to your kids and curdle with you wife  
at night but ever since my wife became  
CFO of my father company she is hardly at  
home it like the company is her first  
priority and we come second I love my wife  
to death and I'm glad that she is ambitious  
and a go getter but I also married her to  
be a mother of my kids and fulfil her wife  
duties I put on my pj pants I guess today  
I'm cuddling with my son since I know how

her mother feels about him I'm Lubanzi  
Dlamini 31 years father of 3 and  
expecting a baby on the way ...

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

They say man must not cry and must hold  
back the tears sometimes it's really hard  
to just be strong and hold back the tears.  
Tonight i felt like screaming i kept on  
playing rewind button and the sound of my  
baby's heart beat that fill the room I  
could not stop the tears from falling the  
most funny thing is I want a baby so much  
but me and my wife can not conceive i have

made numerous research on how we can conceive but all of them indicate that they not 100 % guarantee with my wife condition ( placental abruption ) I hate that we get over joy when she tells me that she is late and do pregnancy test and its positive we start celebrating just to be sedan by the miscarriage after 8 weeks we don't even reach the second trimesters my father wants me to consult with Ancestors about our misfortune and lose but how do I tell my wife that it will only be a reminder that she's not good enough to carry my children full term which will make her feel less of women already we struggling to be intimate and this shit now . the door of my study slowly open allowing the light from the passage to come through I quickly switched of my laptop

Me : “ hay what are you doing up ?? ”



She did not say a word but walked towards me set on my lap and buried her head on my chest she started crying

Her : “ im so sorry “ Zoe blames herself for the miscarriage she feels like my feelings for her have changed since she can not conceive it breaks my heart that she hurting like this

Me : “ it's not your fault “

I pulled her face up for her to look at me her eyes were puffy she cries way too much this days I could not help my tears I cried as well “ it's not your fault baby

Sponsored

“I held her close this has been our dance the past years we cry on each other arms till she will fall asleep I lifted her up carried her to our bedroom placed her on the bed and cuddled her from behind I cried silently asking God why ? why us ? why now ? just when I thought we have everything and this happen

im Langa Dlamini ( 29 )

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

People grieve in different way when it comes to lose I may have thought that I handled the situation pretty well but fuck no who am I kidding I miss my best friend's yes Zweli was a lot of things but too me he was just a good friend we had our up's and down but at the end of the day we always made a point to resolve our issues the empire that we build together we suppose to share the fruits of our labor together but look now he is no more shit life sucks and on the other hand I can not cry to Sbu because he is on another level of grieving he lost his life partner and taking it very bad I can not even comfort him I mean I'm

the clown amongst my friend I have no clue how to comfort a person with out making an ass out of myself. Business is good and we expended and now have trucks for higher I never thought that I will be this successful who knew vele from being a kasi gangster chasing paper to being a businessman fuck life is so unpredictable

I was disturbed by a nock on the door

Him : “ Mfana “

Me : “ Baba “

he stood by the door and looked at me for a while “ kwenzenjani wamuncu nje “

I shook my head and looked down

Bab Biyela “ Jomo “ is Portia father and my new partner . he was assigned with full ownership of Zweli shares of the company something to do with his unborn baby legacy that was noted on Zweli' s will I never thought young people have will or even consult with attorneys regarding matters like that but zweli surprised me that he had a will and his children were left with all of his assets and shares of the business Sandile gave his proxy to Bab' Jomo since he has more experience when it comes to finance he was once bank manager after all and it came very useful in our business since he came up with an idea to expend

me : “ yazi I wish Zweli was around all of this achievement I would have not made it with out him he was the brains in this company when we first started “

Bab’Jomo : “ well he was a loose end here and there but was very smart I remember chasing him with a bat when he came to harass Portia in my house “

I looked at him and shook my head Zweli really loved Portia if only they fixed their relationship he will still be alive how is she ? “

He shrug his shoulder I honestly think what Portia did was just not motherly how can you carry a baby for 9 months and when the tough get going you abandon an infant really that is just messed up

Me : “ you know I can still locate her “

Him : “ I know but don't she will come around when she is ready “

Me : “ Ta'jomo it's been four years straight I doubt that she will come around she abandon her baby she did not even stick around to breast feed ! ”

He shook his head and looked at me “ my

granddaughter is in good hands and she gave me a chance to correct my wrongs at being a good father this time around I'm willing to be hands on in parenting “

I looked at him

Him : “ besides everything happens for reason we can not question what God intended for us to do “

Me : “ ok that my queue to leave ... yabo uma usushumayela uyangixosha “

He laughed and we walked out locking the office four years ago when we started this business I never thought that I will have a warehouse full of taxis and Trucks this was just a huge achievement I must



admit I drove straight home upon arriving home the house was quiet and all lights were off I turned the light on and saw a note on the fridge

“ kids are with your mom I’m out with the girls don’t wait up ... love you “

Fuck Gugu ! I just threw myself on the bed and took the box of ring that I have been carrying for the past two years its like every time when I want to make a decent woman out of Gugu she just act like a teenager on heat she quite school when business took off she hired a nanny for the kids and the only thing she is good at is spending my money and riding me an old Bongani will be down for that kind of life but now I’m matured I want to settle down and be father and good husband to my

wife but roles shifted and she just changed she more of a slay queen and is in more spending than being an ambitious self driven women frankly that is just a turn off . I signed I stood up and took my car keys I'm eating take away again shit .

Im Bongani Cele (27) a father of 5 (smanga 112yrs Sfundu 10yrs Sandile+Sanele 8yrs and Sipho 6years .... I'm a business man in love with my baby mama.

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

“ hay “

I walked in and looked at him busy on his lap top he looked up and smiled

Me : “ if you cry and I will walk out of this office “

He held his face and looked down me and my partner we have been on and off distance was another major factor that made our relationship drift apart we met in high school I was doing matric and he was just in grade 9 when I saw him he was such a snob too clean too quiet and worse he was pastor's son so he struggled for years to come out of the closet . We dated for years while I cheated in all of

those years I love him no doubt but he was just too much of a kid and wanted me to hold his hand understand his background . We made love for the first time when he was doing his second year in varsity and yep I was his first he never dated any other guy besides me ask me how I know it's because I keep tabs on him to be honest I was never a guy that stick to one guy for long call me a player but I was never that loving cuddling and spend my life with you type of guy that why I travel a lot and working for big firm gave me wings to fly. I'm lawyer by profession but prefer to teach law I have worked for international colleges and still able to get my paycheck at my law firm

“ we can not afford to lose you “ the senior partners will say so I’m geniuses kind of guy and I know how to manipulate the system and since I started practicing law I never lost one case so to keep me in the firm and also for the firm to benefit they gave me my own program to run teach and mentor law student selected to work on my firm till one of the senior partners who is also is my close friend Trey told me to run the South African firm here I am now I’m 29 year old I’m gay and proud and in love with a man I do not deserve because of his good heart I don’t know how many times I have hurt him but his heart is just gold.

Him: “ when did you get back “

Me : “ few days back “ I made my way inside

his office and closed the door behind me  
I set on the table and looked at him

Me : “ Hi Nkosi “

He slapped me and shit that sting well  
I guess I deserve that

Him : “ I hate you “

Me : “ I know “

Him : “ I can not keep on doing this with  
Ozy “

Me : “ I know “

Him : “ you hurt me Ozy I can not take it anymore “

I wiped his tears and lifted his face to look at me ok I'm selfish I know how much Nkosi loves me and I always play with him I take him for granted you know his a one of kind gay guy he may be a bottom have feminine qualities but he still act and dress like guy to make him more special is that not once has he ever cheated on me his just a different breed from all gay guys out there Nkosi spend his life working going to church and hanging with his brother I bought him restaurant on his birthday last year its his baby my plan is to give him the world but the spot of the leopard can never change into stripes I don't know if I will be loyal for long but I'm willing to start a serious relationship with him

Me : “ I’m sorry ... “

Those two words have become a song to him

Him :”if I was su... “ I cut him off

“ suppose to get R100 every time you say I’m sorry I will be rich by now “ he looked at me and smiled shaking his head

Me : “ honestly I know I’m jerk an asshole I don’t even deserve your forgiveness but I want to make this right now ... I’m ready baby “

Him : “ I wish I can believe you “ he stood up but I pulled him close and kissed him



he tried to push me but hey I don't do well with rejection and this man is mine I just need to show him that I'm for real now his lips are soft and Taste like home he relaxed and held my neck the kiss was getting to heated so I pulled out to me Nkosi is not a piece of ass that I will tap that why I fuck around and come back home and hold him his special to me and I always show and trite him with respect I held his face

Me : “ I miss you so much “

He smiled biting his lip “ miss you too “ he whispered

Him : “ feed me and tell me more about how you handling being a boss “

He laughed throwing his head back “ well  
the kitchen is this side Mr “ I smiled while  
he pulled my hand making our way to the  
kitchen

.

to be continued....

Chapter 2

Langa \*\*\*

“ there has to be another way ma please talk to your in-laws “

Mom looked at me with no hope in her eyes at all for her to help me I know that my family is very traditional but this... what my family is planning to do is just outrageous what am I going to say to Zoe this will drive her to the crazy

Mom : “ I can talk to Zoe if you want but I can not change Jabulani's ( my uncle ) mind you know how he is when it comes to this things he has convinced your Father that it's the right thing to do“

Shit I stood up and walked around the office I was on a video call with mom she was informing me that we have to do ceremony for Zoe and I something to do with ancestors being angry that why we don't carry our baby's full term it just a whole lot of crap

Mom : “ this coming weekend we going to need you to come down please tell your wife it's very important “

Me : “ you already set up a date without informing us prior ?? you know how busy we are ???!”

Mom : “ don’t talk to me like that ! “

I looked at her did not even realize that  
I was shouting

Me : “ I’m sorry ma it just that ... “ she  
cut me off

Mom : “ she is a Dlamini wife and she need  
to follow our ways our customs and do  
things as instructed by the alders make  
her understand and stop babysitting her  
“

I sigh and set down

Me : “ but mom ... you know how broken Zoe  
is this day ... I just can't ... “

Mom : “ I know you do not believe kusiko / namadlozi but your family does and right now we need to consult with the ancestors on the reason why she can not conceive too much blood and souls were lost I can not take it any more “ she wiped her eyes as much as I feel like the miscarriage its destroying me and Zoe only I forgot to realize that my family is hurting as much as we do

Me : “ I understand mom i'll talk to her “

She smiled

Me : “ how did your appointment go ? “

She smiled and looked down “ don’t worry about me I will be ok I’m just to stressed about how this whole situation is doing to you I just wish there was something I can do “

Me : “ just being there for us mom means a lot but I also want you stop worrying you still not well please focus on getting better “ she smiled at me and my heart had this worm feeling

We continued to talk about everything and everyone till I finally said goodbye my life is just going on another direction that I have no control over my two favorite girls are going through a lot and no money in the world can make them feel ok Mom was diagnosed with brain tumor she still need to go on major surgery and Zoe

on the other hand her well being is not right I'm just one stressed man with no direction at this point.

.

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

Juggling work and being full time dad does not come easy I'm glad that I am my own boss and I work on my own pace mom and Zoe have been too hands on with helping me with my kids ever since pam Passed on



Trey can play the Uncle part only on holidays and the kids visit him giving me time to just do more work while they are away.

Since Zoe is doing her trial exam's with surgery back to back I had to depend on my mom only and now mom had to visit her sister who is ' supposedly ' not well she has been gone for two months straight now shit I'm left on my own somehow I feel like they did this on purpose so that I can stand on my own

“ it's been 4 years Sbu you need a women

to help you with the kids you can not live like this let Pam go and move on please “ mom will constantly say but i can not I feel like I will be cheating on pam if I move on I just can not her memory must live on I can never allow another women to replace her. But with all of this single parent duties I’m doing I feel like I’m losing my mind my house is always chaotic I have no control over my kids .

I took a break from work and thought about my rascals and smiled to myself

Sne is stubborn and never listen to me and I feel like she will be worse once she become a teenager Jr is just on his own world he takes after me with a lot of drawing on the walls tiles his cloths breaking everything playing and messing

up my house I feel like scowling him is just waste of my breath and energy because he just turns around and do it again and my little angel Naledi is in stage of playing with imaginary friends and she talks a lot with a very inquisitive mind thinking about my kids just drains me to death.

I looked at my wedding picture on my desk and how happy I was that day

“ I miss you so much my love our kids are growing up and I’m struggling I really can't cope I wish you were here “

I sigh how I wish that she can talk back and tell me it will be ok whatever I’m going through is more than depression I’m

just broken ... lost ...angry ....  
lonely ....they say man do not cry but what  
else to do when you feel like you have lost  
your world the air that you breath I miss  
my soulmate the captain of my ship ....I  
kissed the pic and placed it back I look  
at the pile of work on my desk and just  
decided to drown myself with it I sank down  
and decided to continue with it I looked  
at the time it was after 18h15 shit the  
kids... school I almost lost my mind I  
took my car keys and phone I forgot to  
pick up my kids from school what kind of  
parent am I looked at my phone and I saw  
miss call from school fuck ... I ran  
downstairs and heard chatter and noise my  
heart slowly started beating normally

Sne : “ supper is ready daddy “

Nana:” and I helped anti Sindy cook “

I picked up Naledi and kissed her I looked at Sindy and mouth “ thank you “ she smiled

Sindy : “ girls go wash your hands so we can eat and tell your brother too“

They scrambled out of the room

Me : “ how did you know ? “

Her : “ Bongani dropped them at the center after School “

Thank God for Bongani kids attending the same school as my kids

Her : “ well I had to babysit 9 kids today because Gugu had arrant to run oh well I had hectic day “

I laughed and she shook her head

Me : “ I lost track of time and I had a deadline... “ I buried my face with my hands

Sindy : “ its ok I understand come let's go eat “

I smiled and followed her I don't know when last I had home cooked meal the kids were so happy and we gathered around the dining table my kids did most of the

talking and Sindy was just entertaining them after supper I help Sne with her home work

Sponsored

after supper I help Sne with her home work  
bath Jr

Sindy : “ well Naledi is asleep good lord she can talk “She said that coming out of her room I laughed

Me : “ and will ask you questions that are impossible to answer “

We laughed

Her : “ she reminds me so much of Pam “

I looked down it still sadness me so much when I hear her name

Her : “ well I have to go got a big baby to take care off “ she rolled her eyes

I nodded and walked her out

I felt so bad with what happened Cindy just cleaned my house did laundry cooked



washed the dishes bath Naledi and putting her to bed ... do I really need help ?

Me : “ thank you so much “

Her :” don’t mention it “ we hugged and she got in her car and drove off I took my phone and called Trey I had to return his phone call since he attempted to call me this morning it rang forever till he finally answered

Trey: “ sorry I’m in the consultation room .ill call you when I’m done min-while check your emailed “

Me : “ ok cool “ I laughed Trey is such a snob he calls Isigodlo - consultation room I laughed out loud

Him : “ ill get you for this yezwa “ he dropped the call I made my way to my study and did as instructed

Email: “ you need a housekeeper and nanny my children are suffering due to your selfish behavior ... please view list of agents that will help you ... call you later “

I shook my head trust Trey to bully me its been 4 years since pam died but he acts as my second wife good lord the audacity of this man I did not look at the attachment but instead i took out my diary to write my thought and events of the day they say is therapeutic but this is how I talk to pam every night.

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

I feel so drained I have no control of my life and this shit that is happening is driving me crazy. Cindy is not talking to me because I want to marry her and start a family. My mother is nagging me and wants me to man up and be in control. Cindy's mom is not giving me her blessing to marry her daughter because lobola negotiations must be done by her ex-husband who is in jail and guess what she wants me to review his case and get him out. Becky is blackmailing me to keep on supporting her and the baby that

I told her to abort “fuck!!! “ I banged my table

“ burning the midnight oil I see ? “ I looked up and Austin was standing by my door I loosen my tie and just drank my whisky I’m turning out to be an alcoholic no doubt now

Him : “ talk to me! “

Me : “ I thought you will be in Swaziland ? what you doing here ? “

Him : “ answering my question with another question wow good one “

Me : “ I live with a shrink bro stop trying fish in my business and my problems “

He laughed

Him : “ well I’m working on case what your excuse ? “

Austin is one of the best lawyers in this firm but he hate practicing with a passion he rather do the mentoring training program that is offered by the firm I raised my eyebrow and looked at him like a case what the hack ?

Me : “ i'm also working on case and don't feel like going home so out with it you

hate the courtroom why the sudden interest?  
“ he shrug his shoulder

Him : “ I favor for a friend “

I seat back and looked at him Austin is one cagey person I don't know much about his family and friends so this I got to hear he walked in and seat opposite me

Him : “ it's murder case there was a foul play done by the state attorney so I'll be nailing them... and planning to milk them dry “

Me : “ a friend ? murder ? what ? .... I might need your help on my case as well “

He shook his head “ I don't think so I'm not your friend ... “|

Me : “ you can not live me like this bro ... “

Him : “ well look at me “ he stood up ....  
“ go home bro and make love to Sindy this stress is just not good for business “

Me : “ ya sure “ he walked out I thought about what he said I did not stay long in the office decided to drive home sindy was seating on the couch with some books studying Dr never finish studying its just modules after adules

Me : "hi "

I went to her and kissed her on the cheek

Her : " hi "

Things between us are not good this days we fight a lot at list she still has my ring on which gives me hope that one day she will get married but she not too keen about talking or planning the wedding at all so my life will be placed on hold till a miracle happens I drag my tired body to the kitchen took my plate from the wormer and seat on the bar stool on the kitchen counter looking at her the silent treatment was killing me

Me : "Sindy we need to talk "



Her : “ I’m studying Menzi not now please  
“

Me : I’m tired of walking on eggshells when  
it comes to your mood swings “ I pushed  
the plate aside walked to her I set on the  
coffee table and took her hand

Me : “ I’m tired of fighting arguing not  
talking to you this is not healthy and it's  
driving me crazy “

She breath out loud

Her : I don’t like it as well I’m sorry  
for being difficult “

Me : “ I’m sorry for shouting at you “

She laughed “ you better stop because I kick ass now my boxing skill are deadly “ she laughed and I moved and set next to her holding her close Sindy long hair is such a turn on for me it's so silky and long and very bouncy If I did not know her parents I would think she is mixed

Her: “ I miss this “

Me : “ I missed you this past week have we were like cat and mouse “

She laughed and looked at me “ I love you “

“ not as much as I love you “ I brushed my hands on her face and cupped her lips

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

“ finally you home I was thinking that this house belongs to Ma’Sarrah “

He looked at me all shocked

Langa : “ hi what’s going on ? “

He Placed his lap top bag on the kitchen

counter and looked at me I was making myself food

Him : “ when did you arrive ? “

Me : “ this afternoon “

Him : “ and you did not think to tell me ? “

Me : “ I don't report to you “

Him : “what ever so what brings you're here ? business or pleasure ? “

Her : “ peace of mind “

He laughed “ trouble in paradise ? “ he took my plate and started eating

Me : “ I think Mpume is cheating on me “

He choked on his food and laughed

me : “ im serious she is fucking my father's company and has no time or day for me and the kids “

him : “ so you ran away ... come on bro grow up this is just old “

me : “ if I did not go I would have killed

her for real “

him : “ well it would not be your first time killing an innocent pregnant women “

me : I’m seriously I’m fed up its like I’m talking to brick wall Mpume is just not obedient she does not listen and her hormones are just driving me to an early grave”

Langa : “ wow big man look how grown up and stressed up you are!! “

We laughed so hard and Kwanele started crying Langa popped his eyes at

Langa : no.!!!!!!.. no .. no!!! you came with kwayi .. kwayi “

Me : “ his name is kwanele “ I walked to the seating room he followed me when we got into the other room Zoe was standing there with her scrubs on looking shocked puzzled and just staring at the baby since Zoe had a miscarriage she has not once came to my house to see Kwanele ever since he was born I’m not sure if it was because of resentment or what ? Langa pushed me aside and attended to Zoe who was just gazing at my baby while kwanele was crying his lungs out I’m not sure if the stunt I pulled will help Zoe deal with her lose or drive her to the edge this sight was just scarring me now

Langa : “ hay ... baby .. look at me “

Langa was busy shaking Zoe who just froze  
I attended the baby picked her up from her  
car seat

Me : “ I’m sorry ... I just “

I saw Zoe face changing she wiped her  
tears and pushed Langa and ran upstairs

Me : “ Zoe ... I’m sorry! “

Langa looked at me and he was on another  
level of being angry

Langa : Lubanzi ... fuck man what did you  
do !!“



Me : “ I just thought that ... “

Him : “ haysuka wena you don't think mani  
nxa “

He left me standing... stund as ever “ SHIT  
WHAT HAVE I DONE “

Chapter 3

Austin \*\*\*

“ you know you don’t have to go to work today “

He smiled while he got off the bed “ I know but I’m the head chef I need things to be done my way “

I rolled my eyes after supper last night we came back to my penthouse to rekindle our love and it lasted the whole night I still feel like Nkosi is finding hard in trusting me and giving me his heart looks like I have a lot of work to do to make sure that I don’t get dumped can he actually do that ? ... Naaa he loves me to much but is love ever enough when you have hurt a persona a million times I signed and set up straight I heard the shower tap running I rushed to the side

table took his phone and tried to open his phone and it had a pin what the fuck? this is knew I jumped of the bed put on my track pants set down and tried several attempts to open the phone but no luck I gave up and made my way to the kitchen to make coffee it was still a bit puzzling that he has a pin on his phone now what is he hiding ? does he have other interest on another man now?

Nkosi : “ you tried snooping on my phone again really Ozy ?

Me : “ not snooping I just wanted to check

your diary today so that I can take you out “

Him : “ don't play lawyer on me ozy you always check my phone for your own personal vendettas “

Me : “ wow “

Him : “ look I have to go “ he took his bag

Me : “ can I drive you to work since you left your car at the restaurant? “

Him : “ no I have Already requested “

I felt my blood boiling this is bull shit now “

Me :” are you seeing someone Nkosi ?“

Him : “hayke ... you out of line manje Mr ”  
I jumped off the couch and blocked his way  
he popped his eyes and folded his arm

Me : “ out of line?? ... I just asked you question it either yes or no! ”

Him : “ what are we doing vele ? you leave me for months .... no wait for years come back fuck me and I have to pretend that we an item demit Ozy you think I don't know about you fucked up lifestyle... you playing me “

I scratched my head and was lost of words  
shit I'm screwed this is what they mean  
when they say when a woman is fed up or  
in this case a man

Me : “ babe I'm sorry ... please meet me  
halfway I'm trying here I love you ...  
yes I messed up big time please don't give  
up on us “

Him : “ its not us I'm giving up on its  
you because I tried so hard to make the  
'us' work but you were never there “

Me : “ I'm here now! “

Him : “ for how long ???!! “

I was tongue tight “ get out of my way  
I need to go “ he pushed me aside the night  
we had i thought we mended things but I  
guess I’m no longer in love with naïve guy  
any more shit I have to work hard to gain  
his trust now

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

“ again bro I’m sorry about dropping  
unannounced “

I just looked at him he was busy cradling

his baby I continued to sip my coffee my wife cried the whole night and when I woke up this morning she was not next to me I tried calling her and she told me she on Surgery I still have not talked to her about what my mom said how can I when there is no right moment to do it.

Me : “ its kwl mfethu no worries “

Banzi : “ I can book a hotel or something ... if maybe my presence is going to bother you “

Me : “ no don't I will talk to Zoe besides you family “

He placed his baby on the car seat and hushed him gently “ you really good with



this parenting thing “

He smiled “ Joy was a hand full and very clingy so I learned the hard way “

I nodded while he looked at me “ how you holding up “ he folded his arms and looked at me

Me : “ I just taking it one day at a time I need to be strong for Zoe “

I did not want to look at him so I looked at my phone honest truth when me and Zoe face challenges I always put her feelings first I have to be strong for her I can not afford to brake but this situation is hard for me It took me back when I lost my first born at least with her I have a

picture of her to carry around with the others its like they invaded my heart and then passed while they took a huge part of me with them

Banzi : “ you know when I brought Kwanele along I thought that it will give you guys comfort and maybe mend what you have lose ... but looking at it now it was selfish of me I didn't mean to act as if I'm gloating and rubbing it all up in your face “

He breath out loud

Him : but Langa just know that my kids are your kids and when you ready to step up and be a father to my kids just know the door is always open ...im always going to

be there for you not on this alone ok “

I cleared my trout I hate when my brother  
talk sense

Sponsored

and frankly right now I just need  
something to take away the pain I'm slowly  
losing control

Me : “ I feel you man look I have to go  
to the office ... make yourself at home

check you later ok “

He nodded while I passed ma'Sarra making her way in

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

Today I had an unexpected visit and I was glad that the kids were on their playroom doing what never

Me : “ how can I help you ? “

She looked down this woman has been a pain in my ass she has been nagging me for years to see Sne yes she is Sne biological mother but Pam was Sne's mom and she was more than a woman than she was or would ever be

Xoli : " may I come in please "

She looked decent maybe it's true that she is clean I can not believe I dated and slept with drug addict owk back then she was young and clean I was her first and shit happens she fell pregnant she could not raise the child since she was still in high school and her parents did not want anything to do with my baby so Sne was raised by me and mom I had to grow up very fast to provide for my baby Xoli (sne mother) parents shipped her to boarding

school and when she came back she was another person I thought since we had a baby together we can be small happy family once she finish school I had everything figured out but life is not a fairytale and does not work the way we plan it at all people grow up to be the opposite of what once you pictured them to be Xoli came back from school with a drug addiction bitchy habits she drank smoke and went clubbing I blamed myself for the drastic change in her behavior that I tried to fix her I mean I'm the one who knocked her up when she was still just a teen and messed up her future so I took responsibility I was blinded by love or was it guilty I don't know I thought that she will change if I show her love I gave her parental visitation rights to see Sne and spend time with her but she spit on my face when I found her in my house fucking another man in the presence of my daughter hold up

not another man she was fucking a guy who sold her drugs in my father's house while Sne was crawling on the floor the way I lost it I beat her to no recognition and took full custody of my baby I told myself that should we ever cross path I swear to God that I was going to kill her. But since I was married to an angel she tough me to forgive not hold grudges and made me promise to tell Sne about her mother when she is old enough I can never brakes Pam promise and this has put me in the worst possible position

Me : “ we rather not my kids are watching t.v “

Her : “ ooh “

Me : “ unfunani ? “

Her : “ before Pam passed she spoke to me  
“

I folded my arms and looked at her she  
looked down

Her : “ she told me that I can have a  
relationship with Sne and ... “

I cut her off “ look she talked to me about  
that also and guess what I agreed to that  
“

She looked at me and smiled “ you did “



I gave her a mocking laugh “ yes I did I love my wife and I never break a promise I made to her “

Her : “ thank you Sbu “

Me : “ yaaa but guess what will need to wait till she is 16 or 18 years for you to have a relationship with her “

Her : “ but Sbu I have done everything I’m clean sober and... “

Me : “ are you working ? do you have your house ? is your life stable now ? “

She started crying " but sbu "

Me : " fix your life before you come to my house and demand to be parent ... get the fuck out of my yard and will see you when that happens "

She sank down while crying I just left her there and made my way inside the house

Me : " Sbusiso come back here with that Crayon !! " I caught him drawing a Monalisa on my walls shit this boy he was shocked to see me standing there he dropped everything and started running the relationship I have with my son is crazy he is like a springbok that I always have to chase when I catch him being mischief here goes nothing let's start the chase

## Chapter 4

Lubanzi

.

.

My baby was an angel and Ma'Sarra could not stop fussing over him so I let her be I was just lazing in my room at Langa house

trying to Ignore Mpume call if you once told me that me and Mpume will be fighting like cat and dog in our marriage I would have laughed on your face but honestly we have problems I tried talking to her and reason with her but she to turned and act out it's like she is punishing me for loving her so much.

Yes I married her not to tie her down with kids but it happened infect it was bound to happen me and Mpume love sex and we do it lot and no wonder we have so many kids I sigh and answered my phone mom was calling me and I knew that she would not give up

“ Dlamini... ! Nompumelelo tells me that you left her with the kids “

Me : “ ooh is that so now ? “

“ don't give me attitude Lubanzi yezwa !“

“ Ma uyarasa so everything that Mpume tells you going to take it run with it “

“ yoo “

Silence

Her : “ what happened? “

Me : “ I'm on leave from work and I decided to take Kwa for a boys trip I just needed to bond with my boy “

Her : “ he still an infant that is not allowed “

His over 6 months so his old enough for me to take him anywhere

Her : “ I’m sorry but baby what’s really happening ? “

I breath out loud

Me : “ it's all falling apart ma my marriage is falling apart we fight more this days we don’t sleep in the same bed I just need to gather my thought ma angazi what must I do mekunjena “

She breath out loud “ son marriage is not

easy but when hardship comes you can not just pack up and leave it does not work like that “

Me : “ I know mom I just need time to think maybe by giving Mpume time she may come back to her senses “

Mom : “ Banzi ! “

Me : “ mom ... I just need to show my baby that I love him ok ... since he was born Mpume resented him “

Mom : “ But baby it's normal for young mothers to act like that... at times “

Me : “is it ma ? to top it up she working

day and night suffocating our unborn baby  
it's like she is trying to kill my baby  
on purpose ... Dr hinted that too much  
stress is not good for the pregnancy but  
she works way too much.... “

Her :it's normal for young mother to have  
withdrawal syndrome toward there baby she  
will come around just be patient with her  
“

Me : “ if she decided to take a full term  
of her maternity leave and be there for  
my son I will have understood but this job  
is making her think she the one wearing  
the pants in my house look mom i  
understand that you don't condone my  
behavior but trust me I need to be away  
from home because if I continued to stay ...  
I will catch a case “



I did not wait for her to continue I dropped the call I switched off my phone and just pulled the blanket over my head . I did not sleep even an hour already Kwanele was screaming .

.

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

“ what you guys doing here “ that was Nkonzo his one of our friend we came to visit him because he is currently going through

some personal stuff and me and Bongani decided to give him moral support

Bongani : “ I’m hungry I know you always have food so yah “

We pushed Nkonzo aside and walked in

Nkonzo : “ how did you even pass security this is gated neighbourhood “

Me : “ I’m the law nobody can stop me “

Bongani laughed “ I like that “IM THE LAW “ we fist bump “

Nkonzo also laughed and we made our way

to the kitchen Bongani was busy worming food

Me : “ so how you holding up Mr top music producer “

Nkozo : “ like hell my job is draining “

Bongs: “ how is Cici’s trial going ? “

Me : “ it's not trial its an appeal ... you ass “

Bongs : “ whatever it is Mr. “ IM THE LAW “

We laughed while Bongani dished up for us

Nkonzo : “ why you asking .. I taught you blamed Cici for killing your abusive best friend? “

He moved his dreadlocks from his face while raising his eyebrow looking at Bongani

Bongani : “ya I do ... I did ... you know what I really do not care anymore .. I’m not God it was his time..and Cici pulled the trigger 4 times .. “

I shook my head its funny how Nkonzo and Bongani became close friends after Zweli passed on .

Bongani being the crazy guy he still believes that Zweli should have killed Cici not the other way around . we still find it had that why is Nkonzo falling for Cici and trying so hard to get her out of prison but nevertheless his our friend and will support him.

Nkonzo : “ the new lawyer I got seem to be doing a good Job so she will be coming out soon “

Me : “that good where did you find him ? “

Nkonzo : “ his dating my brother and his a Partner at some firm well I asked for favor and he delivered so we getting her out I guess “

Bongani : “ so why the long face aren't you supposed to be dancing on the table about to tap some ass “

Me : “ yah man what up ? “

Nkonzo : “ it's complicated ... we not an item yet and I don't know when she comes out if she will feel me or what “

Bong : “ come on we talking about Cici la she will return the favor of you getting her out from jail by spreading her legs trust me I know her “

Me : “ fuckoff Bongani she's not that kind of person any more Zweli broke that girl

Sindy told me that she is even born again  
“

Nkonzo stood up and walked around “ it's true she is different person yes her past will always follow her but the years I have know her she was caught up in her toxic relationship with Zweli never showed signs of leaving him or look at any man in that kind of way she knew her fate that she will die in that relationship I never made a move on her but even if I did I now that she was going to reject me I'm just scared that when she comes out I will have to compete with a ghost “

Bongani : “ aish bro that deep “

Me : “ aish ya ne she will never be the

same “ I took the dishes to the sink

Bong: “ nawe why you always prey on this girls with lot of baggage first it was Portia and we all know how that ended what makes you think that Cici will not turn around and do the same “

Nkonzo : “ I don’t know ... but all I know is that Cici is nothing like Portia ... Portia made me her rebound from day one she convinced herself that she loves me but I knew that I was not her man as much as I tried I knew that we will break up signs were there that why i focus on my life and career a lot than in our relationship “

Me : “ you got it bad bro “



We continued to drink and catch up on our daily lives watching soccer I could not help but feel a bit dumbfounded when Bongani out of all people told us that he wants to settle down he even look a bit out of it his sad and worst part is that he loves Gugu so much but I feel like the girl is playing him I know Gugu is gold digger /hood rat but come on at least she has to have goals and achieved something for herself you can not push a person like Bongani to arms of another women because he will not look back and dump her broke ass.

Him : “ you know how hard I work to feed my soccer team take them to good school and be a good father but I feel like something is missing in my life grand ..

grand “

Nkonzo : “ all you have to do talk to her  
“

I looked at them and well I had to drop  
the bombshell to the whole saga as well

Me : “ I Cheated on Sindy “ Bongani choked  
on his beer while Nkonzo almost dropped  
his glass

Nkonzo : WHAAAT!!! “

Me : “ she is going to kill me right “

Bongani nodded repeatedly shit im in deep

waters and the more I hide it the more I feel like this secrete will be too big for me to handle should it come out Sindy will hate me even more that I kept this from her for so many years

Bongani : “ Look ntwana what she does not know wont kill her ... take it to the grave “

Nkozo : “don’t listen to this fool wena ... secretes have bad ways of coming out be upfront with your girl “

Bongani : this is bad was it random cheek that you fuck ? “

Me : “ she going to kill me for real guys you know one minute I was drunk and high

the next minute she was on top of me I swear to God I did not even feel anything for her I don't even remember if my dick like the worm of her pussy I regretted it its like she rape me how can a women ride a man on his drunk state “

Bongani : “ fuck it ... tell Sindy about this .. and she will hate you for few days or weeks but at least you came clean to her as long as it was random fuck and one night stand that you don't even remember you good “

I ran my hands over my head if only it was that simple ... there is child that I have never seen the girl I fucked was my best friend girl ... and now the guilt is killing me everyday ...

.

( to my New readers please read The Break Trough ... to find out more about Cici story and how she ended up in prison )

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

“ make it snappy and don’t forget that I have to be in Durban in week “

I was on call with my PA “Tony” Zoe forced me to higher him since he was struggling

financially she went to Medical school with her but dropped out along the way I just think it was another way of her reassuring that I don't do any dodgy things behind her back not that she had anything to worry about any way Tony's life was spiraling out of control he started flunking at school and his parents were not paying for his school fees and medical school is very expensive and you can not be selling guys ass to pay for your fees and lifestyle forever. I hired him and I have been working with him for years now and I can honestly say that he is good at what he does

Him : " Langa don't forget to call your mother "

Me : " mmm why "

I walked inside the house

Him : “ Phela uthi your handsome brother left his wife and well she wants you ... “

Me : “ Tony ... I got it ... i'll call her “

He laughed “ but don't you want to know the details ? “

Tony my mom and Zoe have tendencies to gossip a lot sometimes I entertain them but today nop since I'm just shocked that Ma' Sara is still in the house at this time holding Kwanele who was crying non stop

Me : “ text me details ok .. I have to go  
“

Him : “ Langa you should really give me  
raise I’m already working over time and  
now you want me to spend my time tax.. “

I dropped the call yes me and my PA have  
love and hate relationship he is more  
then my PA after all since his friends with  
Zoe and mom he is in there circle he is  
just more of family friend now and working  
for me is a bonus

Ma ‘sarrah : “ shuuuuu! “

Me : “ sorry where is Zoe ? “



She pointed up stairs I rush up and found her in the balcony she was moving back and forth on the lazy couch her hands were on her ears

Me : “ hi “

Her eyes were puffy and she buried her head on her knees

Me : “ hey it's ok I'm here now “ I set next to her and hugged her

Her : “ he would not stop crying he just cries “

Me : “ shuuu baby i'll talk to Banzi ok

“

She nodded while I kissed her head I was in between a rock and very hard place Zoe still need to go to therapy she is not coping well with her lose she can not stand the sight of baby and when the baby cries she loses it on the other hand I can not kick my brother out I mean he thought that by having a baby around maybe therapeutic to us ... which was not a bed idea I must say but I know with Banzi there is more to that his running from something on the other hand Ma'Sarra need to go back home I can not keep her here over night she has a family to attend to shit! the baby was screaming and my head was buzzing I budged in side the guest room Banzi was not there what the fuck took out my phone tried calling him but voicemail ...

“ think Langa ... think ..” I was pacing up and down and out of blue the house was quite like really quite I rushed down to check if Banzi came back to my surprise Zoe was walking around with Kway-kway shushing him down I stood there shocked what just happened she looked at me with a smile and tears in her eyes

Her : “ he could not stop crying ... “

I looked at Ma'Sarra who was smiling also she also had tears in her eyes this was just a beautiful moment Zoe Started humming and set down with the baby I set next to her

Zoe “ he looks so adorable “

Me : “ and so pink “

I looked at my wife who was smiling and running her hands on the baby face

Ma’ Sarra : “ are you guys going to be ok ? “

I looked at Zoe she nodded “

Me : “ yes ma thank you ... can I call a driver for you “

Her : “ don’t worry about it “

I was amazed that Zoe is even holding the

baby and looked content and peaceful  
maybe Lubanzi's plan worked could this  
be a her healing ? whatever it is I'm just  
glad that she smiling and that spark that  
was gone in her eyes I saw it I thought  
I have lost her 3 months back we were just  
broken souls walking around with no  
direction after our loss but today I can  
tell that there is hope after all will  
make it Kwanele slept on Zoe chest while  
Zoe placed her head on mine this was  
beautiful I kissed her forehead

Me : " I'm so proud of you baby "

Chapter 5

Langa \*\*\*

“ what do you mean you out of the country ?  
“

Banzi : “ I mean just that bro “

I was mad really mad “ Banzi you left a  
baby in my house “

Banzi : “ it's your baby as well .. so take  
care of him look man I have to go kill  
bad guys that are responsible for human  
trafficking and rescuer our girls “ he  
laughed

Me : “ fuck man Banzi “

Him : “ hay I’m saving the world kiss Kwa for me ok “

he dropped the call

Fuck ! ... fuck .. fuck today turned out to go all crazy Banzi skipped the country Ma’Sarrah she’s not on duty off sick Zoe was at work I was left to take care of kway -kway surprisingly he is an Angel I bath him fed him he slept and woke up I fed him again and he slept I decided to work from home I had no choice any way . made few conference calls just to check on how business is going and so far things are in order . it was past midday and I was hungry I made my way to the kitchen to

make myself a snack we had to let go of our cook because Zoe did not want any one in the house after she had her second miscarriage i thought I lost her there depression hit her so hard I fell my whole life closing in

“ baby I’m home “ it's about time I mumble I made my way to the lounge

Her : “ guess who is half way on being a qualified heart sergeant “

Me : “you aced it ? “

She nodded playing with kwa in the process I guess she woke him up I kissed her cheek



Me : “ I’m proud of you love “

Her : “ just few years to go I'm almost there “

I set opposite her she really different her spirit are lifted and I guess having Kwa around is helping

Her : “ hay big boy ... you so cute ...yes you are ... yes you are “

I just set there looking at her I had one worry now Zoe is going to get too attached to Kwanele and his parents will take him from us and then what ?

Me : “ Banzi is out of the country on Business I think we should call Mpume and tell her that the baby is with us “

She nodded with out looking at me shit this is what I was afraid of

Her : “ can we keep him for few day ? I mean we can take him back to her mom nge week end I hope she doesn't mind “

Me : “ ya sure will call Mpume I don't think she will mind “

She smiled I cleared my trout so that I can drop the bombshell on her

Me : “ sweetheart I need to talk to you

about something “

She placed the baby on his seat and looked at me I breath out loud and told her that we need to go home this weekend and what is prepped for us when we get there she stood up and folded her hands walked around the room

Me : “ talk to me please “

Her : “ so your parents think that I have some sort of curse and I need cleansing????  
“

I stood up and tried to hold her

Her : “ NO LANGA ! don't touch me “

Me : Zoe you think I'm ok with all of this???  
I'm not ok... but ... “

Her : “ but what Langa ??? “

Me : “it what my parents believe in so I  
have no choice but to obey “

She laughed not because what I was saying  
was amusing “ no choice you say ? “

Me : “ Zoe ! “

Her : “ last time I checked I married you  
not your bloody family detecting on how  
we must do things and live our lives I just  
had 3 miscarriages Langa I don't want to

be reminded that I'm not woman enough to carry the Dlamini legacy full term!! " its actually Four miscarriages when we add Our first baby that we lost trough the hands of his father she was talking and screaming driving me crazy

Me : " ENOUGH !! YOU ARE DLAMINI NOW EVEN IF IT MEANS YOU NEED TO RIDE A BROOM AT NIGHT TO PRACTICE OUR CUSTOMERS AND WITCHCRAFT YOU WILL DO THAT BECAUSE YOU MARRIED NOW ! NOT ONLY TO ME BUT TO MY ENTIRE FAMILY STOP THINKING THAT THIS AFFECT YOU ONLY... IM ALSO HURT I LOST MY KIDS ZOE STOP THINKING THAT THIS IS YOUR BURDEN ONLY!! "

Kwanele was busy screaming and crying his lungs out and Zoe face was red she was also crying in silence she made her way to

Kwanele while I took my phone and car keys  
and walked out .

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

Today was one of the days I felt like crying  
and locking myself in my house it Pam  
birthday today and everything reminds me  
of her another year without her it hurts  
so much that I feel like my whole life is  
shutting down I dropped my kids at school  
kissed then I drove to the nearest flower  
shop bought flowers and drove to her grave

Me : “ hi baby “

I smiled looking at her face that is engraved on her tombstone

Me : “ happy birthday my love “I kissed her tombstone and ran my hands on her stone I set down and looked at her grave and drank her favorite wine there is so much I want to tell her but I know one thing that will make her day is if I tell her about her kids since they meant so much to her that she had to sacrifice her life to allow them to live

Me :”Sne is in stage were she finds boys cute “ I shook my head because I’m just not prepared for that how do I tell her that she is to young for boys and what will

happened if she start having this kind of feelings

Me : “ how do I talk with her about the birds and bees my love ? she is too young but yet too forward I just don't know how to get through to her every time when I talk to her she always creams and tells me she hate me “ I shock my head just remembering when she wanted to buy lip-gloss at the mall and I refuse she threw a feet and I nearly smacked her in public fuck that child

Me : “ I wish you can chase her around with your shoe like you use to do when she was giving you hard time “ I smiled reminiscing on those days



Me : “ on the other hand Sbusiso Is driving me crazyyyyyyy I have learned the ability to run but dahm the boy is fast (I chuckled ) we have this cheater and impala sprint when ever I catch him drawing on the walls ...” I smiled to myself “ his into art I think maybe I should take him to art classes to improve his skills that boy is going to give me grey hair his very quiet but very smart he has your qualities to observe every situation that why it takes me a while to catch him when his being mischiefs “

I laughed but notices a shadow behind me I looked up and Trey was standing behind me

Him : “ his more like me don't give Pam too much credit Bro “

I laughed stood up and gave him a hug “ you remembered “

He also had yellow lilies on his hand “ she is my sister and I will never forget her birthday “

Trey has really grown up and looked very muscular and manly not so long ago he was this young boy who was driving me and pam crazy

Him : “ how you holding up ? “

Me : “ today is my worst day ever “

him : “ I know I feel the same ... “ he

looked behind me and frowned and looked at me

me : “what’s wrong ?... “

him : “ come let's talk away from here ...  
“ he started walking

I looked behind me and looked at Trey facial expression which told me that this was not friendly visit and it worries me a bit.

.

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

It was lunch time and I just came back from court I decided to pop at the Medical center to check up on my girl I went to her office and she was on session so I had to wait a good 30 minute till her session was over when her patient came out I walked in found her busy writing something on her file she looked up and smiled at me while she lifted her figure telling me to give her one minute I threw myself on the couch facing up

Her: “ so Mr Ngubani how can I help you with today “

Me : “ Dr I feel like I’m losing my mind this days “

She smiled “ mmm how so ? “

Me : “ I have no control of my future my fiancé agreed to marry me but she is too busy to plan our wedding “

She walked towards me lifted her pencil skirt and set on top of me

Her : “ mmmm that sad have you talked to her about this ? “

Me : “ Dr my fiancé is one crazy women i can not confront her about this “

Her : “ so you scared of her “

Me : “ No I respect her “

her : are you sure ?”

me : ok maybe I'm scared of her just a little bit " she laughed

Her : “ looks like you were not completely honest about how you feel about this matter to her “

She started kissing me on my ear living wet kisses on my neck jawline till she came in contact with my lips “

Me : “ what should I do so that she will see how serious I am with this matter “

Her : “ maybe you should seat back and look at things through her perspective “

Mmmm my mind was not there anymore the things she doing to me with her hands on my shaft she unzipped my pants and started giving me a hand job

Me “ Dr why you taking advantage of you patient ?“

Her : “ shut up and kiss me “

Her hands found it way to my already hard balls and that just drove me crazy she

was not that wet but well i guess we having office sex I slide her panty aside and she slide down on me she gasped

Me : “ sorry “ she bite my lip dahm I like this kinky side of her she started moving up and down and circle I was on cloud nine she was losing herself

“ yess oohh baby..... yes!” she moaned and without any warning she reached her destiny while I’m still on the road she collapses on top of me

Me : “Get up” she looked at me and saw how serious I was she got off me while I spinning her around. I grabbed her breasts roughly bending forward over her desk. My only thought was Yessss my baby got sexy



body i lifted the small amount of material covering her butt and i entered her from behind. My cock was perfect. It filled her on all sides and she was ready judging from her moans I could tell she was aroused and wanted me as much as I wanted her I thrust into her roughly but rhythmically. She could not hold her moans they were getting louder that i had to hold her mouth while her teeth bite my hand driving me to lose my mind

“You’ve been a very good Dr I thought it was time I give you a reward” I said my voice was lower hoarser than usual. With that i gave her ass a hard smack. she screamed in surprise and I chuckled. This was even hotter than I imagined.

I began thrusting harder using one hand

to position her hips and the other massage her breast occasionally pinching her nipple. I told her I was about to cum and I moved my hand down to her pussy to finger her clit she guide me along. I felt my muscles tense up at the same time as hers . I couldn't keep my voice down as pleasure took over my body as my eyes rolled back into my head as I felt her cum splashing her juices on my dick I collapse on top of her back.

We laid there for a moment before I spoke and out of blue the door swung open

“ babe look I was... ohhh my God Sindy man !!! “

Me : “ ooh shit “

Her : “Ahhhh !!!!! MOM get out now!!! “ she turned around and walked out blocking her face in process

Fuck this was embarrassing how am I ever going to look at her mom in the eye I was just cough with my pants down fucking her daughter from behind fuck ...

Chapter 6

Menzi \*\*\*

Sindy/ mom : “ I was hoping that your visit here you will be planning an engagement party of some sort not busy having sex in the office with my daughter “

I looked down yes shout it out for the whole office to hear

Me : “ i'll talk to Sindy about that again I'm sorry about what you bumped into ... “

She rolled her eyes I was on my way out

and she was in the reception area there was no way in dodging the bullet yes I was busted banging her daughter from behind and God knows I feel ashamed as shit and I can not even look at my mother in law in the eye right now

Her : “ have you made any progress with the case ? “

Me : “ still working on it mam”

She look at me you know I respect my future mother in law but I still can not get why I must go behind Sindy back to free her father from jail I mean thinking about it it does not make any sense sindy mom was abused for years by this man and yet he want him out because i apparently I need

to pay Lobola to him since his Cindy's biological father '

Her : " I see "

I nodded started to walk but stop and looked her " ma "

She looked up

Me : " tell me something what if I fail to get him out what will happened then ?  
"

Her : " if you serious about marrying my daughter you will free her Father first  
"

She did not look at me and started walking away so my future to be with Sindy depends on the freedom of an abusive x-con... yep as if things can not get any worse for me

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

“ Trey I respect what you trying to do but my kids mean a world to me I can not just allow you to do this “

Him : “ I know Sbu but you are family and right now I want you to pick up the pieces of your life and work on yourself

dragging your kids on your sorrow is just not healthy “

Me : “ I’m there father “

Him : “ I’m there Uncle and I can take better care of them in the palace we got servants and they will be well taken care of “

Me : “ but... “

Him : no buts look mid term holidays are approaching and the kids will visit me giving you time to think about what I just told you “

I nodded its grate plan I must admit but I have never lived with out my kids yes



I'm a mess right now I don't know if I'm coming or going I'm consumed by work and it just taking strain on me yet again I need to be great father to my kids It's just a bit to much

Him : “ talk to Langa about work he will help “

Me : what ? “

Him :” he is the right guy for this kind of job “

Me : “ dude I asked you because you family “

He shook his head “ I got lot on my plate

bro wena just come up with a plan and i will invest "

I looked down before Pam died we talked about opening up a company not this small company I have but big one hiring people building few hotels houses and offices it was a dream a lifetime investment right now I'm just a freelance architect designing one property at a time everything went on hold when pam became sick and I used most of my savings to improve her health technically I'm running low on cash Naledi need special care with her asthma attacks ballet classes for Sne and now I need to pay for art class for Jr clearly being a single parent and household provider need me to have a stable income fast how did my life turn upside down kanjena vele

Him : “ Zoe told me they coming down this side this weekend make that call ok “ he stood up

Me : “ and then uyaphi ? “

Him : “ I got a law firm to run bro but no worries i'll pick up the kids and will go out and do supper later ok “

I nodded he pat my shoulder and walked out as much as sometimes I feel like I'm all alone Trey is still family and he has shown me support and has been my pillar of straight when I felt like I can not go

on maybe it's about time that I fix myself  
this sorrow is draining i seat there  
looking at my Pam picture hanging on the  
wall it was really big its just makes me  
have that feeling that she is with me

“ baby give me a signee please ... my life  
is falling apart “

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

My line of work is quite hectic and every  
time when I finish my task I just want to  
curl up and sleep

But first I had to go fetch my kids from Mpume mom. The minute I walked into the yard I decided to check my phone and boom no messages, no miss call from Mpume. wow yet I thought I had a wife who cared about my well being. I was upset but yet again what can I say she is too busy running a company that she even forgot to check up on me her husband and her kids. yah right if somebody told me that my marriage will be like this between me and Mpume I would have never fallen in love or even coincided getting married. i knocked at the gran's house Bab 'Majozi opened

Just to keep you on the loop Mpume mom and Bab'Majozi the 'pastor ' tied the knot about 5 years back and they now live together in posh neighborhood in Balito

when things get tough at my house I always really on them to look after my kids me and Bab'Majozzi have created a strong bond together and I'm frequent attend church if I'm not too busy with work funny thing is I actually enjoy it as well I guess I'm influence by the people in my life .

Him : “ Ndodana “

Me : baba” we did a hand shake dahm this man has that aura about him you know the anointed kind of thing he told me that the kids went out to the shops with his wife ( Mpume mom ) and they should be back any time from now he then offered me something to drink well I had to be polite and agree

Him : “ you walking with the world on your shoulder son what wrong ? “

Me : “ where do I start “

He laughed “ how about you tell me why you and your wife fight a lot this days “

That came as shock how did he even know my marital disputes

Him : “ you know once you have kids things become different honeymoon faze disappear love become a challenge and life just become unbearable communication becomes something of the

past “

I looked at him like he just read my mind

Me : “ I just have no control on what’s happening in my house my wife just took out a role of being the man in the house “

He laughed and shook his head “ have you talked to her about this “

Me : “ she does not listen and frankly I’m tired of talking we co-existing in the house and I’m taking responsibility of raising my kids since she just there to give birth and move on with her life like she did not just give life “



He looked down “ I see a storm approaching in your marriage but since you living a life away from the grace of gods it will be difficult for your marriage to overcome this “

Voice : No Nompumelelo I did not raise you up to be like this first you too busy to even look after your kids! ... your kids ! mann !! kuyimanje ukuphi nje? hayi suka you are a disgrace nxa ! “ she threw the phone on the counter breathing out loud yet I thought I was angry but my mother in law is just out for the kill She walked in like a volcano

“ dady “ Sako jumped to me while Joy folded her hands and looked at me

Me : “ hay big boy “ he hugged me so tight like he was telling me not to let him go I looked at Joy “ come here baby “ she was mad Joy does not hide her emotions she the oldest of my kids and right now she is fully aware of what’s happening with her parents she hugged me as well

Joy : “ I’m still mad at you “ I looked at her and she has tears on her eyes I need to change living environment in my house my kids need me

Me : “ I know baby go get you things we going home “

She kissed me on my cheek and ran down the hall

Mpume /mom : “ what this I here that you can not control your household “

I looked down my mother in law is one loud mouth when she likes she may be mom ‘Mfundisi and all but damn she can bring down the thunder

Me : “ we currently experiencing problems ma “

She set down next to her husband “ and what this I hear that Kwanele is somewhere across the country why didn’t you bring the child to me better yet take him to Zama your mother “

Me : “ Langa and Zoe needed Kwanele to overcome what they going through so hence is a reason why I took him to them ”

Bab” Majozi“ how are they vele ? “

Mpu / mom : “ that a story for another day baba right now I want to know how are you going to sort this madness that going on in you house

Sponsored

right now I want to know how are you going to sort this madness that going on in you house you allow Nompoumelelo to walk all over you she doesn't even call to check up on kids ? “

Me : “ I ... “

Joy : “ we ready daddy “ wow saved by the bell I stood up

Me : “ thank you for looking after them “

Mpu / mom “ Sunday I’m preparing a family lunch I need all my kids under one roof tell your wife that if she even think about no coming ooh help me lord “ she stood up to hug the kids while me and Bab

‘Majozi exchanged looks

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

Growing up has made my life very boring not that I’m complaining but honest fact it just too laid-back I do the same thing everyday wake up get my kids ready for school drop them off at school go to work pick up my kids later drop them of at my house and finish up work go home eat supper catch up with my kids a bit of t.v and I sleep and do it all over again its like I’m robot I don’t even know when was the last time I hanged out with my boys

grab few beers yep life can turn a man's life upside down unexpectedly .

I was on my way to fetch my kids as normal after school I'm just glad that there are still attending under one school Smanga is older and his attitude is messed up as much at his in private multiracial school he got that swag of being to ghetto kid they say he takes after me

“ what's up dad” we fist bump

Me : “ hay where are your brother ? “

Him : “ coming “ he handed me a letter “ for you “

Shit” what did you do now ? “

Him : “ nothing dad I swear this people I going to make me catch a case im always blamed for shit I did not do! “

It always like this everyday I’m called to the principal's office because of Smanga behavior if his not fighting his bunking class swearing at kids and Teachers running his mouth with no respect or care in the world I’m trying to keep my cool but this child is driving crazy .

Me : “ firstly you don’t talk like that to me! demit Smanga what did you do ? are you trying to get suspended ? “



Him : “ ill talk to mom about this she will understand you just don’t get it dad”

Lord give me strength please his brother came running I have learned to understand that Sfundu and Sanele there are shy and book worms while Sandile is just crazy and free spirit . my last born is daddy princess is just spoiled but what can I say she is the only girl amongst boys

Boys : “ hey dad “ I nodded “ boys “

“ where is your sister ? “ they shook their head and shrunk there shoulders

Sandile : “ dad did Smanga tell you he got in trouble for kissing a girl “

What ? !

Smanga : you pissing me off bro “

Sandile “ as if I care “ he laughed and they started arguing

“ wait here and please don't touch anything let me go get your sister I walked to her class and she was with her class Teacher who just finished doing her hair two buns

Teacher : “ there you go “

Sihle : “ so now I look like princess ? “

Teacher “ yes my angel you do “

They hugged Sihle’s Teacher is the most sweetest women I have ever meet and very found of Sihle she looks way too young also to be kindergarten teacher but she takes pride in her work no doubt

I cleared my trough indicating my presence since the girls were in there own world talking non stop Sihle lost it when she saw me she ran to me I picked her up kissed her on the cheek while she hugged me

Her : “ daddy look at my hair Ms Moyo made me a princes “

Me : “ you so beautiful baby “ I kissed her cheeks and put her down she took her bag and I told her to go wait in the car with her brothers

Me : “ thank you for doing her hair” she smiled there is something about this girl that always draw me close she is humbled innocent she beautiful with ought putting any effort in it her thick eyelashes and eyebrows give her that wow factor her caramel complexion stands out and her petite body suite her.

I have seen girls who claim that there lady's but her its no doubt she comes from good home and taught the values on how to carry herself .

Her : “ don't mention it it was all massy when she came back from her swimming class “

she looked down did I also mansion that she shy never keeps eye contact at all I looked at her and just got lost my heart started racing silence filled the room I swear only our heart was speaking at this point in time my pocket started vibrating and my cell phone started ringing I was brought back to reality and cleared my trout

Me : “ ahh thanks again “

She smiled and nodded “ are you going to answer that sir ? “

Shit I even forgot that my phone is ringing  
“ ah sure .. I have to take this .. have to go ... bye Ms Mayo thanks again “

Her : “bye “ that sweet voice made me smile

She turned and walked to her desk giving me her back damn that view shit her legs she had no ass what's so ever but that gorgeous structure god took time creating this women I shook my head took out my phone Gugu was calling me I just looked at the phone and dropped her call I was in no mood for her

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

After driving around for hours to clear my head I decided to go fix things with my wife as much as Zoe drives me crazy at time by not being an obedient wife I hate to see her cry especially if I'm the one that making her cry God knows I live for that women and hurting her breaks my heart I walked in the house is was so quiet this house is just to big for the two of us reason why I built her this house was because I was planning to have kids running around it but God had other

plans for us I walked in and made my way to the kitchen since I smelled something baking Zoe still can not cook but strange enough my mother taught her how to bake and she's really good at it she only bakes when she is stressed and trying to distract her self from over thinking. I walked in and she was standing by the sink washing baking pans I held her from behind she tensed a bit while I rested my head on her shoulder

me : “ hi “

she nodded I wanted to look at her eyes but was so afraid that I will see them red and puffy

me : “ I'm sorry “



she still kept quiet my baby can run her mouth for days but when I shout she will just be reserved and keep quiet

me : “ I did not mean to raise my voice at you “

her : “ may I check the oven please “

I let her go and stood by the counter she put her baking gloves on and took out her famous banana loaf

Me : “ love “

Her : “ Langa please I don't want to fight or talk about this now “

Me : “ I don’t want to fight as well “ she signed

Her : “ what time are we leaving tomorrow ? “

Me : “ baby we don’t have to go if you don’t want to or feel up to it ? I can talk to my family about this “

Her : “ its ok i’ll go “

She placed her hands on the counter and broke down I rushed to her and engulfed her with hug

Me : “ shuuuu baby ... I’m so sorry “

Her : “ the sad part is that this will never bring my babes back Langa ” I just held her close

Me : “ I know my love I know ... “I kissed her forehead while brushing her back

Her : “ I feel so empty and not complete I hate feeling this way Langa I hate it ... why is this happening to us “

Me : “ will overcome this obstacles my love we in this together ok you not alone I got you “

She placed her head on my chest God intervene please this is just too much now

Me : “ I love you Zoe “

Her : “ I love you to”

Chapter 7

Langa \*\*\*

“ Kway- Kway looks nothing like Bazi “

She said that while feeding him his bottle I just came out from taking a shower with a towel wrapped around my waist

Me : “ if I didn’t know Mpume I would say Banzi is not the Father “

We laughed I guess Banzi was right after all having a baby around the house made me and Zoe connect talk more and face the challenges we currently facing she stood up and walked with the sleeping Kwanele to the nursery on next room.

The Nursery was designed three years back when we found out we pregnant this time around I was happy that she evolve me and we were happy married and a baby was a right fit in our life it felt like our first

pregnancy this time around and me and Zoe went crazy turned one of the bedroom to a nursery but sadly after the miscarriage Zoe hated going to that room it was constant reminder of what we went through till today she came back with baby monitor I was already under the covers just staring into space and thinking about what we had gone through as couple.

Her : “ I’m glad that his a quite baby his nothing like Joy”

Me : “ that child was a headache no doubt “ we laughed while she placed her head on my chest

Her : “ how do you feel about tomorrow ? “

I signed while I ran my hands on her arm

Me : “ honestly I hate that they made a decision for us with out consulting with us “

Silence

Me : “ wena how do you feel ? “

Her: “ I’m just numb right now as a Dr I know what they trying to do is myth and bogus act but as your wife I can not go against my in-laws “

Me : “ you always amaze me Madlamini I love the women you have grown up to be “

She lifted her head and looked at “ and the girl you fell in love with what about her ? “

Me : “ mmmm you know that one ... I knew from day one the day I saw her walking around in her shorts and sport bra that I will wife her “

Her : “ so you were attracted to her body nje ? “

Me : “ babe have you looked at yourself in the mirror you think I was going to turn a blind eye and forget the goddess that stole my heart from the first sight “



She blushed “ shut up “ I cupped her face

Me : “ It was love at first sight if I should turn back the hands of time I will choose you all over again “

I looked into her eyes and ran my hands on her face while I kissed her i can not speak for other but I can only share my own feelings Zoe lips are heavenly to think that I was the first guy that kissed her fuck I even taught her how to kiss Every time I kissed my love it feel like there is flood in my heart Flood of emotions. Flood of passion Each time I kissed her I feel like I'm given the last chance to express my love to her I pour out all my affection in our kiss I can never get enough of her lips I wanted to kiss her more With each kiss I feel my love for

her increased ten times more It was getting a bit heated its been months since we had a feeling of intimacy she let out a moan and that alone made my blood rush she pulled out and looked at

Her : “ I'm sorry ....“ her voice was not even audible

Me : “ I know and I understand “ she did not say a word but buried he face on my chest

Me: “ hay no pressure ok ... Dr said we need to take it one day at time right ? “

Her : “ I love you ..”

I kissed her forehead I held her close  
fuck I'm so horny I just wonder when will  
our sexual life get back to normal .

.

.

Lubanzi

Mpume walked in while I was busy packing  
clothes for the kids

Her : “ hi “

Me : yebo “

Her : “ we going somewhere ? “

Me : “ yaa cleansing ceremony for Langa and Zoe at home “

Her : “ shoot its this week end ? “

Me :” yep “

I walked past her and made my way to the bathroom to brush my teeth it's been a long day and even longer because I had to bond with my kids

Her : “ Lu “

Me :” “ mmmm”

Her : “ what’s going between us ? “

I looked at her after rinsing my mouth trust me I love my wife but I can not stand her sight now I’m tired of fighting arguing and bickering about the same thing over and over again it just draining

Me : “ why don’t you tell me mamakhe please ? “

She looked down “ thought as much “ I passed her and made my way to bedroom

Her : “ I’m really sorry Lubanzi “

I laughed and shook my head you know

people looked at me as if I'm controlling not reasonable overbearing husband denying my wife to be career women and pulling her down by knocking her up every time I get.

Honestly It's not that I would have loved for my wife to be a housewife and taking care of my kids but I can never stand in her way to be whatever she wants to be Mpume is ambitious bright career driven and I'm glad she is making a name for herself in the corporate world I'm proud of her and I support her will all my heart.

But what get to me the most is her negligence she has forgotten that under that cooperate business women there is a wife and mother 1 she act rebellious to

her duties I mean she hardly at home hardly spend time with the kids she talks over me she lacks respect . I'm a man a Zulu man infect the last thing I need when I get home is to come to a cold house and eat take away I don't mind having a housekeeper but I will never tolerate for housekeeper to handle my wife duties in my house . so that where things started falling apart between me and Mpume she hates being a mother of four at an age of 24 she believes that i im trying to destroy her life but i don't force myself to her sex comes natural to us and boom wel pregnant it's not my doing but god's plan she hates that she's married to a dominant Zulu man who believes that a women's place is in the kitchen she hates that I love my kids more than anything in this world and she hates that as her husband I must have the last say when it comes to matters of my house hold .

So its been years going back and forth fighting arguing and not talking every one could tell that we had issues in our marriage and it was draining to pretend as if we are good but I came to realise that enough is enough now if she wants to do things her way im giving her the platform do what she please . you can take a donkey to the river but you can not force it to drink the water

My focus now is going to be on my kids I'm not going to run when the tough get going but I will stick around for the sake of my kids

One thing that was good that came out of my married was my kids trust me love between me and my wife its still there but



there is just no connection I'm grateful that Mpume gave me my dream which is my family there happiness means a world to me honestly I have came to teams that things are going to be like this between me and her that why I made a decision that will benefit me and kids moving forward .

Me : “ don't be Mpume ... I don't know why it took me so long to realise this but I love you so much and i support you with the decisions you made for your life ”

She looked at me and frowned

Her : “ aah .. thank you “

I laughed got under the cover “ you welcome baby “

Being away has gave me a lot of time to think and value my life I'm not doing this because I'm an idiot but because sometimes in situation like this you just need to be smart Mpume feels like she has an upper hand but honestly I'm giving her a long rope to hang herself now as my father use to say marriage is a game of chess the king and his kingdom must never fall so i will play very smartly

Few minutes later she got inside the covers I decided to spoon her and kissed her cheek

Me : “ good night mamawakhe “ I ran my hands on her bump

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

I had a restless night tossing and turning my mind was everywhere I kept on picturing Mis Moyo smile I the way she talk the way she smiled Gugu tried to touch me last night but I just pushed her away trust me I love the mother of my children but there is something about her that does not turn me on any more .

Morning came fast than normal today it was one of those days when I had to take Sanele and Sandile to there soccer training or was it soccer match I don't know but they reminded me yesterday that i must not

forget to take them.

I went to their room woke them up and told them to get ready .

I have no idea why they chose to play the same sport since they're twins but somehow as much as they're different they're very close. so i took quick shower dressed in my shorts muscle t-shirt with kicks

Gugu : “ morning baby “

I looked at her “ morning “ I took my car keys and phone

Her : “ uyaphi so early it's Saturday njena “

Me : “ soccer with the boys “

Her : “ oh enjoy “ she turned around and continued to sleep the house was quiet guessing the other rascal were still sleeping

I walked to the boys bedroom they were ready to go since I woke them up first “ lets go champs “

Sanele was a bit sleepy but we made our way to the school ground no time to sear down and have breakfast so we ate on go

me : “ ok champs you know the drill go warm up “

Sandile : “ you will watch us play dad ?  
“

Me : “yes champ “

they jumped out and joined the other kids on the field while I set in the car for a while I went through my emails just work staff I lifted my head up and to my surprise Mis Moyo just jumped off her car she was wearing track pants and vest with tackies and cap I was a bit stunned that she was here I mean what is she doing here? she was taking out boxes from her car I jumped out of my car and walked towards her half of her body was inside the car while her ass was sticking out... shit what a view

me : “ need any help “ she got fright and jumped bumping her head in the process I laughed a bit

her : “ ouch ! “

I helped her out and ran my hands on her head “ sorry “ she raised her head to look at me our eyes locked for minute we were too close to each other I could smell a strawberry / vanilla body spray

Me : hi “ I said softly not moving my eyes from her gaze she blinked her huge eyebrows were like wow I notice that her eyes were brown and she had a beauty spot close to her lip she smiled and looked down

Her : “morning “

Me : “ I’m sorry I didn't mean to scare you “

She smiled again avoiding eye contact “ its ok “ i stepped back from her and cleared my trout

Me : “ can I help you with this box “ she nodded and I carried the box’s to the sport ground it was snack’s for the kids

Her : “ thank you “

I looked at her she looked really young and since she was not on her formal wear I was staring at her my eyes were just glued



on her

Me : “ so Mis Moyo what brings you in the school sport ground on Saturday ? “

She smile “ please call me Sonto ... I’m Nomasonto “ I looked at her and she giggled “ Ms Moyo is so formal you make me feel so old “

I laughed “ that a beautiful name Nice to Meet you Nomasonto I’m Bongani “ she giggled

Her : “I Know “ I raised my eyebrow “ how so ? “

“Sihle told me “

“ what else did my daughter tell you about me “

She laughed

“ that you the best dad in the world “ I smiled and she shook her head I noticed that when she laughs she has one deep dimple on her right cheek and when she laughs her eyes close she talks more with her hands than with her mouth she has bubble personality but yet shy and quite I leaned few things about her her father is from Zimbabwe and mom is Xhosa she was raised in the Eastern cape she the only child . We took a walk around Blok talking infect I was just looking at her talk my hands were buried deep in my pockets while I looked at her tell me about her self she

23 years and only started working as a teacher this year she matriculated when she was 16th she must have been a genius to finish school at a young age

Her : “ enough about me tell me about you please “ she folded her hands and looked at me

Me : “ where do I start vele ? “ she giggled I did not want to throw her off guard about me being a father of 5 kids well she knows about that since my kids attend the school she works in I really do not know where I stand with Gugu right now since I do not feel her like I used too so talking about her is out of the picture

only thing that working for me now is my

business and my kids so I talked about that one thing I realised is the love she has for kids that just wormed my heart. Funny how she makes me listen to her she pulls my attention to her just by her smile and soft voice I find myself lost in words to say and staring at her.

We walked back to the sport ground I stopped and looked at her and she looked at me like she was searching for answers in my soul my heart was just thumping so much that I thought I had a heart attack I have never felt such attraction to any women like this I have always been a fuck boy and all about smacking pussy but I found myself looking at this girl in front of me and for once in my life my brain and heart are working in sync.

Me : “ you so beautiful “ I finally found words to say to her she looked at me shocked she bit her lower lip fuck that just so seductive and fuckin turn me on in ways I can not explain big eyes were the most amazing features on her face. She looked down and there was lot of noise coming from the play ground I’m guessing the soccer match came to an end.

Her : “I have to go ” I wanted this day to last forever I nodded but our feet did not move she lifted her head and looked at me

Me : “ I enjoyed spending time with you “ she smiled

Her : “ me too “ she said softly “ it was

good to know you Bongani .. “

Me : “ do you mind if we do this again some other time ... “

She smiled “ I will like that ...”

Me : “ I don't mean to be foreword and I hope by asking for your number you will not feel some sort of a way but I really enjoy spending time with you and talking to you

Her : “ not at all “ she gave me her 10's she walked to her car and drove away I was on another level of high I have never felt butterfly in my stomach for a women before what does she do this to me ?

## Chapter 8

Sbu \*\*\*\*

The house was quiet with the kids gone I can finally breathe They decide to take them out where too I don't know but I'm glad that I have this time on my own .

When I woke up my first thought was to go back to sleep again I find peace is my sleep

that when all the buzzing stop I don't feel hurt broken and lost.

I just finished taking a shower and I looked at myself in the mirror I did not recognise the man looking back at me I wiped the steam on the bathroom mirror and for once I could not believe what I saw it looked like a shadow but it look so much like my late wife she smiled at me and hummed a song walking out the bathroom

I looked behind me and she was gone I ran to the bedroom and her perfume was overpowering and lingering what's happening to me ? I rubbed my face roughly it so hard to accept reality no it's not hard it terrifying fuck I refuse to accept reality I took her robe that she wore on her final days and hugged it the



reality is that she is physical dead her physical body died She will never again graced me by her shadow her embrace her touch her scent her laughter or the eyes that communicated director into my souls when they looked at me I will never again have that physical connection with her while i still remain here on Earth.

At this point I'm just wondering as to what's the point of being here while she there ? My loved one died and I am lost without her. I still need that person so desperately. How could God be so cruel as to take that love away from me? For that matter how am I supposed to carry on?

I wish I was dead I wish I was with her my life is on stand still I wake up every day for the sake of my kids but being a

single parent its draining and I'm not cut out for it .

"why did you leave Pam ... Why chose death over me ... You took my like when you died... how could you do this to me ? "I placed a pillow on my mouth as I screamed and cried tears blinded me as I cuddle on the bed her side of the bed my hearts breaks a million times just thinking about the fact that Her physical presence is gone plain and simple she no longer able to be there for me for our kids in the way she once did I found myself sinking deeply in the unknown I feel incredibly lonely sometimes to the point of feeling unsafe on all fronts ... Suicidal thought haunt me when I sleep I see her face when I cry she there holding my face I feel here presence every day and each day it because stronger i must be paranoid or something

I allow my illusions to take over I will find myself talking to nothing but to me its here that im talking too I see her one thing I love the most is sleeping because I get to be with her in my dreams ... "My sweet Pammy my crazy beautiful wife i miss you so much " I have cried rivers and waterfall that have flooded the desert and savannas but letting go is not an option i hold on to my memory's the love I have for her and my paranoid behaviour it keeps me close to her I look at her picture framed and smiled i talk to it but I still feel very disconnected but yet connected ... I feel my eyes getting heavy as drift to peaceful slumber .

.

.

Menzi

I was woken up by knock on the door and also ringing door bell clearly this person was trying to piss me off

Me : haahh go away !!" I took a pillow and covered my head

Sindy : aah Menzi maaaaan! go get the door " she pushed me off the bed till I fell down she than giggled and pulled the covers over her head

" Jesus Sindy I'm too old for you to kicking off the bed like this "

Her: Door !!!..... Go!!!"

"Haaaaa!" I screamed and made my way to the door I hope its not Jehovah's witnesses because I'm about to kill someone right now who ever this was clearly had dead wish the banging and the ringing of doorbell was so loud it could wake up the whole neighbourhood

Me : hay futsek Maani !" I swung the door open

Me : what !"

He laughed " Good morning grumpy "

Me : fuck you man ... What are you doing

here I laughed and jumped him with a hug  
I could not believe my eyes it was Trey ..  
the king on my doorstep Fuck his is so  
big what on earth are the lions feeding  
him

Him :ooh wow look who missed me "

Me : you have no idea i could kiss you right  
now " I pulled him over and he pushed me  
fuck I miss him

He made his way inside looking around our  
apartment with his hands in his pocket

growing up came with lot of separation  
people just went there own way Trey is  
king ruling his kingdom CEO of Mnguni and  
associates law firm he works most of the

time in the UK firm his a business man with chain of business own a hotel his fitly rich but to humble to even show it and his also my boss ... Yap I work for Trey who would have known yep life has its own twist

Me :what brings you here ?"

Him : was in neighborhood and thought I come say hi since your asshole don't visit "

Me : you working me like a dog bro I don't even get time to spend with my fiancé

Him : " what ?... she said yes ? " the shock on his face was priceless Jesus everybody is finding it hard to believe this

Me : “ well she technically ... kind off ...  
you know what yes she said yes “

I folded my arms I believe at this point  
I'm convincing myself than the person  
standing in front of me he just cracked  
up and laughed at me you see what Cindy  
is doing to me I'm a Joke in everyone's  
eyes

Me : “ okusalayo she has my ring on her  
finger “

Him : you so crazy bro ... stop pouting and  
offer me something to drink "

Me : listen here mfethu in this house you



are my friend not king and definitely not my boss go get your own drink you know where the fridge is “ he shook his head and gave me the finger

Him : ooh well good because I wasn't here to see you ... you dick face "

Me : come on Trey not this again ..."

Him : watch me “ Did he listen no he ran to my bedroom

Me : dud I'm still talking to you what the fuck ... Damit Trey I warned you about this “he chuckled it always the case when him or Zoe Visit they leave me in living room and go looking for Cindy

Him : your threats don't mean shit to me  
" he opened the door and seconds later

I heard screams and I knew that this fool  
are hugging most probably jumping on my  
bed

Sindy : ooh my God unfikanini ? " he was  
in my bad with his sneakers on really

Me : what if you found her naked? "

Him : wouldn't have been the first time  
seeing her naked bro " he winked at me I'm  
not sure if that made me mad of really  
jealous the thought of Sindy being naked  
in front of another man's eyes just rubbed

me the wrong way

Trey : stop acting like baby and make us breakfast "

Me : dakiwe " I joined them as we laughed and catch up sindy took a shower minutes later giving me time with Trey I can't believe we still act like teenagers we were busy making Food and cracking jokes here and there I know Sindy will kill me her kitchen looks like something busted in here

Him : when last did you have a word with Sbu “

I looked at him and swallowed frankly I have not got the chance to see no one my

Job is demanding besides Sbu has not showed face for four years I do not know how to comfort a broken man

Me : “ he does not return my calls bro and I have tried to visit him he just seem disconnected ...so it's has been a while I'm sorry “

Him : “ naa it cool im just worried about him his in that dark place that even I can not recognise the man he turned into right now “

Me : “ hay man he lost the love of his life ... he is broken I can't even imagine how he feels and yet Naledi is a constant reminder of Pam's death to him “

Him : “ aish yah ne but it has been four years bro .. instead of him getting better his getting worse “

Me : from what Sindy tells me she says he lost so much weight and depression is killing him the other day he even forgot to pick up the kids at school and Sindy had to help him out but it has been four years bro .. instead of him getting better his getting worse “

Me : from what Sindy tells me she says he lost so much weight and depression is killing him the other day he even forgot to pick up the kids at school and Sindy had to help him out and the house looked dark with no life man I don't think that's a good environment for kids to live In “

He rubbed his chin " I think his grieving has slowly invited my sisters spirit to the house "

Me : " what is he haunted ? "

Him : " I don't know bro I can not help or see things of people that I'm connected with but I get this feeling that he is connected to the dead

And every time he goes to her grave he comes back with a piece of her home "

Me : fuck broh !.... that's bad "

Him : " I know "

" hay what up ?" I looked up and Trey looked at me

Trey : " the sky Dr " I laughed

Sindy : " yayaya ...whatever .. " she took my plate and started eating

Sindy : " hay you won't believe who showed up the other day ... " she looked at Trey

" Becky "

Trey : what! ? ... when ? haybo why you never told me " he looked at me

I looked at him "mmmm" I asked trying my

level best not too look guilty or as if I'm hiding something shit ! I don't like that look that Trey is giving me is he getting some sort of vibe or vision ?

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

I was driving back home with the boys there were so excited about their games they kept on updating me as if I was not there the joy on there face melted my heart my phone rang and it connected to the blue tooth



" hello"

Me : hi baby ... "

Sandile /sanele " hi mom ... "

They were talking fast so loud telling her about there game Gugu was laughing telling the boys how proud of them she is she sound so happy I just smiled and listen to them talking till Gugu asked to speak to me I placed my finger on my mouth telling the boys to keep quiet

Her : are you on your way back ?"

Me : yep ... Was thinking we should take the kids out for celebration " .

Her :ooh standwa sami can we just stay indoor today it's been a while .. And I miss you "

I smiled " ok... did you cook lunch I'm so hungry"

Her : can you please bring pizza I'm too lazy to wake up from the bed " what this women must be testing i picked up my phone and placed it on my ear after looking at the time

Me : Gugu its after 13:00 you telling me that soloku ulele ? "

Her : mmmm I'm tired Bongani and I miss

you " good lord tired from doing what swiping my card shopping going on lunch and high tea parties with Durban slay queens ?

Me : " you gotta be kidding me Gugu I can not live on eating take always all the time .. come on !

Her : " ill make it up to you ... "

I'm not sure if that made me mad or arouse yes Gugu gives me the best sex ever but I believe that there is more to love and life than just a juicy tight cunt Gugu still act like she still need to give me sex for me to be with her yes most man will die to have that but my house is cold she act like my girlfriend then my partner

or baby mama

Me : Gugu I left kids behind.. you're there mother for goodness sake the Nanny is not on duty since it a weekend usihle is a baby yenake udleni ? "

Her : you worry to much babe Sfundu made them cereals... " she chuckled I sigh and looked up. . . you know when you trying to find words to say but they just dry out.

I'm trying my level best to run away from temptation of cheating I'm trying my level best to push Mis Moyo thought to the back of my mind

But it stuff like this that I just wish I could have a person that I can talk to

cuddle up watch TV with and raise the kids with you know create that warm feeling of home . its like every time when I talk to Gugu there is no getting into her she turns around and do the very same thing I warned her about trust me I love her she the mother of my kids my ride or die bitch we came from nothing and we made it to the big league but when it time to settle down she turns around and acts out .

The minute the car engine stopped my boys jumped out and I had to drag this Four boxes of pizza and cool drink on my own I sigh and walked inside the house

the house was noisy with video games on loud blast that Smanga for you place everything on the counter I decided to dish up for my women so that we can talk about

the bitchy behaviour that got to stop i walked into our bedroom with plate of food in my hand

" Good you here " she was still in bed looked like she had makeup on and hair was done OK she had time to doll herself up to look good for me then make worm breakfast for our kids ?

Me : uyaphi "

She giggled and unwrap her self from the covers revealing her black lacy number her body so thick and inviting

Me : love.. We got kids in the house ... and right now its just not the time "

Her : just lock the door and stop being a bore beside badala labantu "

I placed her plate on the side table wasn't she hungry and why now is she all over me

Her : hi !" She said grabbing me with my T-shirt

Me : Aish awume Gugu ngalezinto ngifuna ukuringa nawe “

I said pushing her off me

Her : Bongani please I need you " she kissed and sucked my neck

I pushed her from me and held her hands

Her : yini manje "

Me : ngithe we need to talk "

Her : haysuka Bongani..... Talk for what for who ? ... This day you don't even touch me kanti what's your problem ?"

Me : I'm not in mood OK!!! "

Her : INI !!!... Yeywena who you fucking Vele ? ... Because I swear Bongani if I ever find you nesikhekhe all hell will break loose !! “



Me : “ what ? “

Her : “ you cheating on me “ she pointed a finger at me

Me : you know what fuck this use one of your dildos ... Let me go feed my kids "

Her : Bongani!!! You said you want to talk .. Angithi we talking now !!! .. Yewena !!!! She screamed at me as I walked out ...seriously I can not deal with her I just clicked my tongue

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

' you ready " I looked at her as she looked straight into my house its the day we both been dreading coming back home for cleansing ceremony I fall in love with her all over again when she looks like a real makoti head scarf make her look so dignified in very sexy way she breath out loud looked at me

Her : yah"

I held her hand and kissed the back of her hand

Me : I got you OK "

She smiled and held my face " I know "we stepped out of the car I had Kway kway on my arm and holding Zoe with my free hand

" ooh bantana bami " that's my mother for you she hugged Zoe and kissed her

Mom : how you feeling my baby "

Zoe : some days are worse than others but I'm hanging in there "

Mom : kuzolunga baby it's times like this that you need to have faith in God "

Zoe looked down she never believed in god religion or faith she leaves in the now

and science on the other hand me and my brother Banzi we were raised a by God fearing women Mom taught us to pray when life become unbearably

Ma : .....God proves Himself faithful when we put our trust in Him " I looked at Mon talking to Zoe she was just looking down trying to hide her tears that were on the verge of falling kway - kway started moving and he opened his big lazy eye he is the most cutest baby ever its true when they say he looks like me ...

Me : where is dad Ma"

Her : somewhere in the house ooh bring my gran ... ( she cleared her throat and looked at Zoe ) him here " referring to

Kwanele I took the baby to Mom but kway -kway started looking around and her eyes landed on Zoe he started wiggling himself from me when I tried to hand him to ma he started to cry and opened her arms to Zoe

Zoe : ncooo askis nana "

She took him and an he held on too her mom looked at Zoe with smile and worry look I know what she is thinking I fear the worse too when Mpume claims her baby that will just break the already broken Zoe

Chapter 9

Austin

So today was a bit busy for me trying to win over a major client but failing dismally on the other hand im helping Nkonzo with his girl friend murder case to top it up my boy friend decide to ghost me my life was just moving in a direction I'm not too familia with .

after work I decide to go pay Nkosi a visit I need to win him back he needs to know that I love him .

I arrived at the restaurant it was dinner time and it was packed and busy I smiled to my self my baby is really making a name for himself

" table for one sir"

Front desk lady asked

Me :sure

Her :please follow me "\_

The table was in a conner and had the clearer view of the whole place the waiter

took my drink my phone rang i answered it was Trey

Me :my king "

Him : yoh uyaphapha wena ... " I chuckled

Him :listen Keven decided to meet with us ?  
"

Me : what?... How ? I have been trying to get hold of that man like forever "

Him : I know meeting is on Monday at his office looks like we closing this deal  
"



I smiled damn I thought I was good at what I do but Trey is killing it I feel so intimidated at times he just oozes the boss aura in another level

Me : you at the hotel or at Sbu place...  
I need to go through some notes with you "

Him : I'm with the kids at my place ...  
How about business breakfast on Monday  
just need to enjoy weekend with FAM a bit"

Lucky bastard the way I wish I had that life.  
Yes Trey is the only thing close to family

In my life to be honest I live a very cold lonely life. The more I get old the more want to turn this cold heart of mine to a loving heart.

I smiled I looked up and saw Nkosi hugging and kissing his stepmother they very close its been almost an hour since I got here the food was good. All i wanted to do is just walk up to him and kiss him but looks like his mom is helping him in the kitchen since she also wearing a chef jacket I was about to pay my bill and go when I sniffed his Cologne

" you have been here for a while now "

Me : are you kicking me out ? " I looked up and I was meet by his dark brown eyes.

Caramel complexion small mouth and pointed nose. He was handsome no doubt always take my breath away when he raise his one curved eyebrow his hair cut in nit fade his gorgeous no doubt

Him: how can I help you " he asked folding his arm's the way I wish to hold him now

Me : I came to eat Nkosi ...or is that wrong as well apparently everything I do is wrong in your eyes " that came out wrong shit

Him : wow " he stood up

Me: I'm sorry ...I'm sorry ... Please don't go" I held his hand we were both standing now

Me : I need to talk to you "

Him : today is not the right time "

Me : so you going to ignore me for how long !!?"

he looked around my voice was a bit loud and I was getting very irritated I love this man and his playing cat and mouse game with me yes I massed up in the past but we all deserve second Chance's

Him : Ozy not here ?" He whispers

Me : I asked you question ! ... What must I do prove to you how I feel about you ?

" I held his hand I'm not the begging type but today I had to do this to win him back

Him : Ozy come on not here ?"

Him : you ignoring my phone calls what must I do to tell you I'm sorry ...I miss you ... Please give me a chance one more chance  
" I heard someone clearing their throat it was his mom standing next to our table Nkosi quickly pulled his hand from my grip his mother had that smirk on her face

Her : listen here you two this is work place this love quarrel do it outside ... Not in front of staff and customers" I'm not sure if it melted my heart that his mom knows about me or the fact that his mom accepted his sexuality

Me : I'm sorry mam ... "

She smiled

Her: so I'm not going to get a proper introduction Nkosi? "

Him: ma this is Austin Fox my boy....business partner "

I looked at him I'm sure veins were popping on my face right now is this how heart break feels like i swallowed and looked at her mom smiling at me

Her : I'm the mom ... Nice to finally meet you thank you for making my boy's dream come true"

Me : his a good chef and deserve to own and run his own kitchen "

She nodded and smiled

I was feeling down hurt I looked at Nkosi he was trying so hard to avoid eye contact

Me : I'm sorry but I have to go ... It was nice to meet you Mrs Majozi "

Her : like wise "

I took my things and stood up

Her : Nkosi please walk your partner out  
"

She winked at me that alone made me smile

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*



" when is this whole thing starting " I looked at him he was walking up and down giving me headache Langa is such a Sissy its a cleansing ceremony for goodness sake not cult offering

Me : can you sit down ... Your uncle is on his way with a traditional healer"

He huffed and he set down

Him : uphy u'Zoe ?"

Me : she is with Mpume at her randoval '

He ran his hands on his face

Him : fuck I'm nervous about this whole thing its just going to make us relieve and feel pain of old wounds "

Me : I know but you know that we doing this thing to make you heal not to make it worse "

Him : i don't want this thing making Zoe feel less of women she is already fears that she will never give me children and you and Mpume keep popping them day in and day out she just feel like she's not only letting me down but the whole family "

I breath out loud

Me ; married life is tough you and I always heard people say that the first year of

marriage is the hardest The truth is I never thought that it will challenge me mentally and physically I mean I look at Zoe as much as you facing painful stuff she still allows you to hold her hand to lead to be the man the head in the relationship ... Having a baby can either make your married stronger or crumble it down... Don't compare what I have with Mpume to what you have with Zoe looking trough the window you may see a picture perfect family but the reality is that its not "

Him : what you trying to say to me ? Are you and Mpume experiencing problems "\_

I sigh and nodded

Him : ooh God I'm sorry bro I'm caught up in my own mess i didn't know "

Me : I didn't want to bother you with my messed up marriage while you were dealing with a lot as well "\_

He looked down I could tell his worried you see the reason why I didn't want to tell him I held his shoulder

Me :hay lets focus on today ...my problems will deal with them later"

He nodded and breath out loud

Me : you got this bro you know funny how Zoe does not believe in this traditional

stuff. But she listen to you and followed you ... "

Him : she's crazy no doubt but she respect me ... I some time worry if will stay like this forever or will fall out of love you know I even pray for her more then I pray for myself "

Me : she loves you ...you her universe and respecting you is honoring you as her man I'm not sure why Mpume lack such a skill "

Him : because we don't leave on stone age  
Bafo

Sponsored

I'm not sure why Mpume lack such a skill  
"

Him : because we don't leave on stone age  
Bafo modern life has made marriage even  
more complicated. You're just starting to  
come down from the wedding and suddenly  
you're worried about combining finances  
working around your two careers the shared  
engagements of your two families and the  
beginning to feel the realities of married  
life. Plus the stresses of being a young  
adult are still there— not having enough  
space children taking much of your time

and you start drifting ...give it time it will settle down "

I looked at him he sound like those relationship coach

Me : you do know I was married before ?"

He laughed " bafo you were married because of a conditions not because of love and you were never there for Nicky so there was no feeling of longing with her but with Mpume it different you love her and she gave you children and you built a home with her"

Fuck I looked down have you ever felt the feeling that I wish part of ex ( Nicky) was infused with Mpume to make one women

truth be told I love my wife no doubt but I hate to admit that Mpume independency scares me her being a career women and driven gives me that feeling that she has all the power to leave me one day I'm traditional Zulu guy and Mpume is career modern women our worlds clash that why we fight a lot

Him : hay all I can tell you now is that you need to speak to dad about giving Mpume just few weeks away from work and you two need to find that missing part laughing together will help you revive the connection you've been lacking. Tough times can take a lot out of you including simple things like laughter. Bring that back to life and you'll be amazed at what it does for your marriage."



I laugh " I can't believe I'm taking advise from my younger brother "

Him : because you may be old but I knew love before you did " Zoe walked with her phone on her hand the smile on my brothers face was priceless he looks at her like its his first time seeing her I want that as well in fact i want that back ...

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

I set up straight rubbing my face I was woken up by a dream a bad dream. This never

happen to me before when ever I sleep i always dream about Pam and I in peaceful place seating in beach garden talking laughing watching our children play she will lay my head on her lap and tell me that everything is going to be OK she spoke so warmly that it felt so real and I will wake up with heavy broken heart that she is gone I would try by all means to go back to that slumber so that I will be with her again Yes she is gone I know that but I'm not accepting her lose she's my heart the air that I breath my soul if i let that go then there is no me. But tonight my dream was hatful the things i said to her the way I spoke to her God is it possible she die hating me or not trusting me with Naledi oh my God she died before I can show her or tell her I'm sorry

~~ flash back the dream ~~

She has been feeling sick this day and she was put under bed rest with machines supporting her and the baby pinned to her I just came back from Dubai on a business trip the mood on the house was sour and no one was looking me in the eye she was still in the palace and could not travel due medical conditions. I looked at her she looked dead lifeless I tried to be strong but I broke down and cried

She made me lay next to her as I placed my head on her chest I was broken

Me ;I thought the medication was working  
"

Her : shuu... That's not important any more

I'm just glad you home we missed you so much" she took my hand and placed it on her belly but I removed it I stood up

Me : Pam I know that you diabetic ... And it may get complicated when you pregnant but not enough to make you look like this what going on ?"

Her : SBU ... Sithandwa sami please not today "

Him : Pam !!! NO! I want to know what killing you "she started crying and that alone confirmed my suspicion I did my research and I know there more to this than what she is telling me

Me : are you dying ?"

Her ; sbusiso! " she said softly and cried

Me : No! Pam you decided to kill your self for that thing inside of you . Pam I told I can not lose you why didn't you terminate "

Her : its our baby "

Me : a blessing is not this painful look at your self I can not even recognise you "

Her : she going to need you " she said rubbing her tummy

Me : I don't Fuckin want that devil that's

killing you when were you going to tell me when I have buried you you evil Pam ! We have a 5 year old girl and 3 year old boy did you think about than when you made this decision ? why you so selfish.. We need you "

Her : SBU please you hurting me "

Me : ooh my God I married you so that we can be a team but you do things behind my back I regret the day I fell in love with you ... If only I didn't meet you it would not hurt like this "

Her : I'm sorry ... Please Sbu don't walk out on me I need you " .

Me : I'm not strong enough to look at you

die in front of me a heart break is much better than what I feel right now you just broke me ..." I cried walking out the room leaving her crying and calling out my name

~~~ end of flash back ~~

Chapter 10

Langa \*\*

" tell me more about the relationship you have with your father " the traditional healer asked my wife she looked at me and back at him the Sangoma guy was sitting in front of us the fact that he asked to speak with us in private was a huge relief Zoe was not comfortable with this whole process and it would have been worse if my family members were with us in this room as well the mpepho smoke and sangoma loud yawns and chanting made Zoe flinch

Her : we talk but ..."

Sangoma : you hate your father because he is the cause of your first baby dying and you even hate him more now because you fail to conceive because of him ...the damage he caused on your womb "



Zoe wiped a tear and I held her hand tight you see when I say I didn't want this process because he just started digging old wounds this is one topic that Zoe and i never talks about losing our first baby Zoe was so young imagine getting pregnant at the age of 16 years disowned by your father doing grade 11 and you carry the baby for 8 months just when you are at the finish line about to give birth you lose the baby through a beating from the hands of your own father's our baby would have been 10 years now my beautiful Nkanyezi as much as Zoe acted ok deep down she never healed Pregnancy loss can be devastating Hope excitement anticipation and planning the future around a new baby comes to a shocking halt with pregnancy loss.

Instead of progressing with a pregnancy and planning for a baby's arrival we were propelled into a world of emotions that are too difficult to label. Anger despair sadness shock numbness heartache and yearning are amongst some of the emotions we felt I vowed never to leave her side to love her till I die to protect her and forever make her smile I still can not believe that Sandile(Zoe dad) hated me so much to kill my baby my first born baby I clench my jaws just thinking about that dreadful night when i held Zoe lifeless body on my arms I thought I had lost her .

Him : idlozi lakwa dlamini nalo  
lithukuthele ngenxa yegazi  
elichithekile ... uMsomi must apologize  
kuzidalwa zalekhaya "

Me ; haybo angizwa ?"

Him : you see the feeling of hatred you have for him is the same feeling you ancestors have that why Umamsomi can not conceive "

Me : " he apologised and we decided to move on from what happened "

He shook his head

Zoe : move on ! " she looked at me

Me : " you know what I mean ... "

Him : why you never accepted his apology  
" the question was directed to me it like  
this man was inside my head right now I  
had no answer for that I tolerate Sandile  
because his Zoe father my father in-law  
but I will not forget nor forgive him for  
taking away my blood I looked at Zoe who  
was just crying

He told us that Zoe dad must apologize to  
my ancestors first than to me and lastly  
to Zoe

Zoe : my father may not agreed to that “

Him : izidalwa zinganibusisa ngomuntwana  
kodwa kumele ugezwe and uyihlo must come  
with imbuzi emuhlophe angakaze ithintwe  
azoxolisa kuzidalwa zakaDlamini and to

your first born "

Zoe's cry became louder and she started having hiccup it broke my heart seeing her like that

Me: what must we do now "

He yawned even louder " hayboo makhosi "

Him : we need to cleans her she has lost so many souls she need to acknowledge the baby she lost by making iladi and you need to speak with her father about this he acted out of anger and that made abaphansi wrathful ... '

I just held my women as the sangoma

prepared his herbs.

.

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

Me and the boys we were watching a movie and you could swear I was alone the level of focus in this guys it's priceless they were sitting on a rug with a bowl of popcorn being passed around. I looked at my baby girl sleeping in my lap the gun fired on the TV made her jump so I decided to take her to her room I tucked her in and kissed

her forehead. I looked at her hair all messy and i remembered the day when I found Sonto doing her hair I smiled to myself and took my phone out took a pick of sihle and typed a message

" you should teach me how to do her hair look at how unruly and messy it is " I sent message to her I bit my lower lip thinking if it was smart move sending her a message ...shit! I forget to even greet her

" hi ...I hope you OK .."

I deleted and type again

" I'm sorry for not greeting just that when I look at her hair now it made me think of you "

Shit what ? what the fuck is wrong with me she is not soft free or dark and lovely embassada

" hello .. " and before I could send her message her message pop up

" she looks so peaceful when she is asleep you have a beautiful daughter ...

And I like her thick afro .. Why do it when you can just allow her true African beauty to shine through it "

Me : wow " honestly I was lost of words



I never met a women who speak so poetic she challenges my brain I have to think before I talk to her .. .

Me : I was thinking of cutting it "

Her : " please don't she will look like a boy you know that you have an option to google how to style hair "

Her : google on how to muster doing natural African hair for kids it's pretty simple you now "

Shit why didn't I think of that

Sponsored

you know that you have an option to google how to style hair “

Her : google on how to muster doing natural African hair for kids it's pretty simple you now ”

Shit why didn't I think of that you see when I say she is challenging my brain we talked back and forth cracking jokes and me laughing to myself she told me that she just finished cooking planning on going to an all night prayer meeting tonight she asked if I go to church and I told her I'm believer but not a go'are

she said that children do not listen to instruction but copy what parents do was she indirectly telling me that I should teach my children about God and faith ? I asked myself ... she said she is preparing to go and wished me Goodnight I found myself looking at my phone and recalling the chat that I did not want to end

" Bongani " I looked up and it was the dragon Lady she looked at me and my phone

Her : uqalile with this shit yakho ... "

Me : Gugu!!“ I warned her for using such language in the

Her : yini !! you just having phone sex

neyfebe in my daughter room angithi ..  
Don't tell me about language wena!! "

I looked at her she was really starting  
to piss me off

Her : " I will not tolerate you cheating  
on me do you hear me ! "

Me : " for the love of Christ Gugu I'm not  
cheating !!

Her : " and you expect for me to believe  
that?? when did you touch me spend time  
with me ... what must I do for you to notice  
that I have needs to "

Me : what wrong with you if you not running

the whole between your legs its the one  
on your face cut it off Gugu uyakhinya  
mani nxa " she did the unexpected and  
slapped me I looked at her and shook my  
head I tried to walk out of the room but  
she held me

Her : I'm really sorry baby I didn't mean  
to ..."

" let me go Gugu "

" I'm sorry !!"

Me :hayi ngithe let me go “

“where you going please can we talk about  
this ... Bongani !! “

Me : “ hayi Futsek wena mani ! how many times must I tell you to stop acting ratchet if its not your loud mouth you hitting my kids and I told you that never raise a hand at me ...when are you going to respect me as the man of this house ! ”

Her : ngiyaxolisa .. Kanti kumele ngenzeni to get your attention you changed bongani ... ”

Me : that's called Growing up Mani !”

I pushed her and took my car keys

Her : uyaphi ... Bongani please ... Let's talk about this... I will never allow another women to take away what I have built with you ... Try me Bongani you will be sorry ! " she was loud very loud practically screaming at me I opened my mouth and closed it when I noticed the look in my boys face they looked at me and there mother fighting Smanga is the oldest and looking at Gugu cry I'm sure he blames me ... I put the keys down and made my way to the spear bedroom and locked myself in there growing up in chaotic household can really mess up any kid before I could do anything stupid I must first put my children feeling first ... but the more I fight with Gugu I fall out of love with her "

.

.

Lubanzi \*\*\*

We slept very late last night the cleansing ceremony went well but it left Zoe out of it poor thing I could not blame her I have no idea how she feels but I could tell that she is broken

" morning " she kissed me on my cheek and wrapped her hands around me placing her head on my back I miss standing like this with her

Me : morning. ..why you up so early ?"



Her: when I turned on our bed you were not there "

I held her hands

Me : I couldn't sleep Langa and Zoe are going through the worst life experience and I feel so useless how do you help in situations like this ? “

Death and loss are uncomfortable topics within family or society as a whole. It can be challenging to know what to say or how to react when someone you know and care about has a pregnancy loss.

Me : is it even normal to feel uncertain

or anxious on how to comfort someone who has experienced loss ? “

Her: I know yesterday I found myself saying the stupid things to Zoe like Everything happens for a reason she just looked at me with tears flowing from her eyes ”

Me : “ aish no baby you know Phrases like that can infuriate those who are grieving. Especially with Zoe’s case of her losing a baby there is no reason why baby must not be in the worms arms of their parent “

Her : “ I know ok I felt so bad I just really do not know what to say to her and how to comfort her if I say The baby is in a better place Or You now have an angel in heaven it like I will be making her feel even worse i just feel no amount of it will get better soon will ease the heart of grieving women who just lost a baby “

Me : “ but Mpume you know that Zoe’s does not have a belief system regarding the afterlife or finding comfort in imagining the baby in a better place away from her”

She sign

Me : she is going to be ok we can only be there for her and Langa for now “

Her : its hurt to be pregnant in front of her not because I don't love my children I do. But Zoe is my sister she deserve this more than I do "

Me : you feel uncomfortable being around her because you pregnant ? " she pulled away from my embrace

Her :i believe that Losing a pregnancy can increase feelings of sadness anger discomfort and longing for a baby your mother said that i must understand that Zoe may look at me and want her baby back not mine but hers"

Me : what ?"

Her: what if something in her head trigger  
rage ... “

I looked at her with a raised eyebrow is  
she really going where I think she is  
going ?

Her : she not stable to be around Kwanele  
Lu ”

Me: Mpume kwanele help Zoe you might not  
see this but she has changed  
tremendously ... She slowly healing ”

Her : you gambling with my child's life'

Me : your child ?"

Her : why you fighting with me when I'm trying to flag out that what you did was reckless and dangerous"

Me: so helping my brother and his wife was reckless ... Wow Mpume !"

Her : why you twisting everything I say to you this days? "

Me: what about you say what you want to say and stop using emotional blackmail because its not working with me "

Her: Zoe lost a pregnancy and I don't think she has an emotional reserve to be around other pregnant women or new babies!!! "

Me : if you feel so strongly about you kids well being (I said quoting the word kids ) why you not spending time with them “

Her : “ ooh come on Lu not this again ... “

Me : “ you know God truly blessed a wrong person with a healthy womb Zoe took time from work to spend with your baby for the 1st time in 8 months my son felt a mothers love where were you ? Busy looking through the window looking at people who are not stable around you and you're children because you are the Dlamini golden wife who is able to carry a child full term WOW Mpume !!! “

Her : “ I didn't mean it like that Lu ...

you blowing this out of proportion now “

Me : “ you know I can not even recognise you anymore ... this attitude you have wow ! you no different then a snake which give birth and leave their offspring in wild to survive on their own ”

Her : Lu" she said softly

Her : “ that women you judging now is more review of a mother to your kids than you will ever be !!“

I took my tea shirt and was about to walk out

Me : and Nompumelelo ...I did not marry you



to hold you prisoner in my own house if you not going to support my brother and her wife here is the door sisi ... Nxa!!"

.

.

.

.to be continued

Chapter 11

Sbu \*\*\*

Remind me to speak with security's company  
its looks like my gate code is for everyone  
to use to pop in and out as they please  
in my house its Sunday morning for the love  
of Christ why am I woken up like this I  
opened the door all pissed

" Ngcobo"

I looked at her and frowned this had Trey  
written all over it he was unable to get  
through to me so now he send his mama

" may I come in?"

Me : ah yebo ma you may "

She walked in I found her in the seating room staring at my Pam's portrait

Me : can I get you anything to drink ?"

She smiled and shook her head she then sat down and looked at me Makhumalo can read a person just by looking at them her look made me uncomfortable that I found myself looking down

Her : It's extremely rare what I'm witnessing in your house you know sometimes when people die they decide not

to cross over. Instead they hover and linger between our world and the next sometimes hoping to somehow get back into their bodies or sometimes because they fear judgment on the other side. I have always seen this sometimes with folks who died accidentally and unexpectedly with people who commit suicide with people who were murdered and with people who have committed a heinous moral crime against another human being and fear being judged and sent to hell. . . but never in my living life have I seen a living holding the Keys to the door that the spirit need to use to cross over "

I looked at her with my mouth open

Her : kahle kahle when Mvelo told me she felt the spirit of her sister in this house

as if it chained or locked in I said it can not be ... Sbu is grieving I know but he will never hold his wife spirit just for him to feel her close ... But nakhu ngiyakubona kuthe bha njengezinga zesele "

I looked at her and she looked at me my mouth dried up she stood up and and looked at the pam picture on the wall again

Her : you know pams spirit decides to linger around "hang out" as you young people say she is in this house as we speak around loved ones. This has result to some sort of a haunting she doing which sounds worse than it is because most

spirits are benign or kind. Occasionally you'll get a nasty spirit who wants to harm you or scare you but most often they're just lingering hoping for connection and this was all done by your heart you refuse to let go ... "

She turned and looked at me

Her : I offered you therapy you told me OK... you never showed up in any of your sessions I offers that I help you deal with Pam's death spiritually wanqaba . . . have you looked in yourself in a mirror uhamba nesithunzela somkakho Ngcobo ... And this thing is affecting your kids now JR never talks laugh or play with others Naladi sees her mother in her dreams and screams Sne is becoming rebellious because her father is still talking to

ghost and she the big sister that must look after the kids ... So Ngcobo what is it going to be ?? You probably asking yourself what can you do? Is there a way to help a spirit cross over into the light? .....does she have to when you need her so bad ? to feel her

warm loving embrace of some sort ... so you tell me ? because right now Mvelo is thinking of taking your kids ...

.

.

Menzi\*\*\*

“ eyani lemali ? “

Me : “ what ? “

Her : " why you transferring funds to an international bank account? "

I just stepped out of the bathroom with towel wrapped around my waist and found Cindy with my bank statement on her hand I transferred Becky money few days back to make her go away and I know very well that Cindy is asking me about it ... fuck why did I tell her to submit my SARS returns

Sindy : so ...what's happening ? "

Me : look babe I was going to tell you about



this....."

Her face changed " B.V ? " ooo God no! not like this.

Me : it not what you think .. "

Her : Menzi you just transferred R25k to An international account and it has been happening for the past 5 years demit Menzi who is she ? ? "

I opened and closed my mouth

Sindy : hayboo khuluma Menzi !!"

Remind me why I'm an attorney when i can't

even make up a simple lie I walked past her so that I would not look at her in the eyes

Me : its for a client "

Her : ooh that so generous of you to give your client so much money kwenzakalabi Menzi I know you hiding something from me I have been waiting for you tell me this thing that is bugging you for years now ... what is this transfer for ? "

Me : " there is nothing ... I swear to you its work "

Her: “ every after three months you send chunk loud of money to this account “

Me: come on Sindy ... I just told you its work why you always trying to catch a fight with me “

Her : damit Menzi don't try to guilt trip me right now ! I want you to talk to me as your partner ... why so my secretes ... Just look at me and tell me "

Me : I'm your partner you say ? ... Sindy I'm only your Partner when it suite you you got a ring on your hand but none of your friends know about our engagement come on Sindy ..... Im not discussing work related matters with you ... so just drop it! ... its my money after all ! "

Her : “ wow ! “

Me : babe I’m sorry I didn’t mean to ... “

She threw the papers on the bed and walk out

Sponsored

come on Sindy .... Im not discussing work related matters with you ... so just drop

it! ... its my money after all ! "

Her : " wow ! "

Me : babe I'm sorry I didn't mean to ... "

She threw the papers on the bed and walk out my first thought was to run after her but I still had to think what I'm going to do with Becky ... I can not be supporting her she need to make another plan already this thing is destroying my relationship with Sindy she is suspicious

I took my phone and type a message " this was the last transection... you need to find other means in supporting yourself ... " I block and deleted her number and any trace that connect me to her I looked at the pic one more time and had this huge

lump on my trough she was so tinny with  
her curly hair it no lie that she is mine  
I swallowed hard and deleted the pic

.

.

Austin

Its Sunday and I never thought that I will  
do what I'm doing right now I decided to  
follow my heart I'm not giving up on Nkosi  
without a fight I packed outside and  
looked at this building debating on the  
lengths I have to take to prove to this  
guy that I'm in love with him I had a nock  
on my window and I looked up I was meet  
by the pastor's wife smile I stepped

outside the car and shook her hand

Her : how you doing Austin "

Me : I'm good ma ..."

Her : you look lost ?" I ran my hands on my hair I feel lost without your son in my life that was the first thing I wanted to say to her

Me : a part of me is ... "

She smiled and told me I have come to the right place she is the warmest hearted person I have ever meet

Her : now I feel very pressured about how I'm going to conduct my ministry today "

Me : ooh you preaching today ? "

She nodded

Her : yep Nkonzo and my husband went on pastors conference" I finally breath out loud honestly truth Nkosi dad is a man of God but his a homophobe and I hate being judge for my sexuality maybe that was one of the reason that I loved Nkosi from afar because I did not want to complicate his life he has this strong bond with his father who still believes that him being Gay he needs deliverance from heaven

Her : come let's go inside I hope my word



will touch you and you will do right by my son " I raised my eyebrow and she side smile

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

I watched Zoe as she slept next to me she was holding on to me so tight as if I'm about to run away I'm not going to say that what we went through was nice or right but it was God's will it has made our love even stronger Zoe is my missing rib it still feel so unreal at times looking back When I attains the age of marriage I was very sure that I wanted her to be my wife

I was stable psychologically  
physiologically physically and  
financially I was just ready to attain the  
ultimate responsibility as assigned by  
God to me to be this woman's husband she  
put me through pillar to post refusing to  
marry me telling me she is not ready and  
I must wait for her it almost broke us  
up because I failed to understand what's  
there to be ready for because we love each  
other so why not get married but now I  
realised that when she said she was not  
ready she was still giving herself time  
to grow to be the Rib in my life and how  
I know this because my words count in her  
ears and she holds unto them. She values  
my advice and takes to correction. She has  
made me her best friend and hangs out /  
spend time with me she will make  
sacrifices for me and go all out to make  
me happy and satisfy me and the most  
important part of them all is that SHE IS

HONEST WITH ME Women don't share their hearts with there man this days. If she opens her heart to you and tells you a lot about herself she must really love you .. like a lot. It not common for couples who have experienced a pregnancy and infant loss to feel very connected to each other and to grieve together - especially immediately following the loss ... but me and Zoe are like glued to each other when I hurt she hurts and I'm the only person she relay on no matter what

“ ooh my God I overslept shit Langa why you never work me up! “

She tried to get off the bed but I held her close

Me : “mmm no Zoe “

Her : “ you uncle is already on my case for being lazy ... “

Me : “ I don't care Zoe what he thinks you can not put on a smile in that house pretending to be ok we had a rough night they will just have to understand “

She looked at me and smiled

Her : “ Morning “

Me : “afternoon its after 12h00 babe “

She held her mouth and giggle

Her : “ Dlamini ! “

Me : “ what?? I enjoy watching you sleep besides I know you domestically challenged when it comes to house work “

Her : “ im not ...hayboo... take that back “

I laughed at her as she hit me with a pillow she made her way to the bathroom and I found her brushing her teeth I lifted the lid and peed

Me : “ I was thinking we should take flowers to Nkanyezi grave “

Her : mmmm “

I found her looking at me she bit her lower lip i finished and I flushed i stood behind her and kissed her neck I looked at her in the mirror as she closed her eyes it's been 7 months since we lost the baby we sleep in the same bed every night cuddle but being intimate has been a thing from the past dahm holding her like this gives me such a rush...

.

.

To be continued \*\*\*

## Chapter 12

Banzi\*\*\*

It was quite unbelievable what Mpume just said early I can not comprehending the level of being inconsiderate years in this marriage I'm slowly wondering on what kind of women I married its like her true colours are slowly showing me flames is she wolf hiding in a sheep skin she should be one because she is to quick to hide in her faith or church was I that fooled by the innocent look pregnant venerable girl who was lost that I ignored all expect

of who she really is fuck why is love so blind

Kwanele started screaming I was not bothered I know that my baby wanted Langa or Zoeh but Mpume was too proud to say that she is sorry for all the nasty comment she alleged about Zoe I continued to drink my Juice and flip through channels on the T.v

Mom : " hawu kodwa Lubanzi your baby is crying go help Mpume "

I just looked at her and continued to watch t.v



Her : “ I dont know what’s going on between you and your wife but you need to talk about it .. for the sake of your children “

I did not respond I knew if I open my mouth now nothing Good will come out I just set there didn't move a muscle mom shook her head and walked out with Kwanele’s bottle joy and Siseko ran inside the seating room and they threw themselves at me

Me : “ ouch you know that you heavy and all grown up now guys “

Joy : we good to go now baba"

Me ; Now ? "

Siseko : " you promised baba "

I promised them to take them hiking today  
I believe that you should allow kids to  
be in touch with nature at an early age  
the urban life must not cloud them with  
gadgets and video games they must know  
that nature is life

Me : " ok did you pack snacks ? water ?  
and first aid kit ? "

They shook there head no

Me : " well looks like will not be going  
in that case "

They scrambled up and ran out

Mpume : " Lu help me with Kwanele I think his coming down with something " i laughed

Me ; try holding him like you his mother not like you just picked him up on the dustbin"

Her : " what's that suppose to mean? "

Me : " just that "

Her : I'm pregnant lubanzi I can't do all of this alone "\_

Mom walked in with crying Kwanele he was even turning red

Mom: yoo this child of yours has a temper ...  
Kodwa uNokuzola uphi she's the only one that is able to calm him down " she handed the baby to Mpume she frowned I laughed and shook my head in disbelief

Me : angithi Nina nithi she must not get to close to kwanene since she is not stable "

Mom: banzi !!!" Joy and Seko walked in

Me: kids go to the car " they walked to the car " you know I can handle remarks like this coming from my wife but wena ma ...wow "

Mom : Banzi talks like this must not be spoken in open area what if Langa or Nokzola walks in "

Me : " its no lie that you and Mpume spoke behind Zoe back about the fact that she is unfit to take care of child "\_

Mpume : ooh come on Lu ... I was just stating my concern you can not hold that against me ... "

Me : wow congratulations Mrs I carry my children full term “

Mom : “ Lubanzi enough !!!!”

I looked at Mpume and I felt sorry for my baby that was crying in the cold arms of her mother I took the bottle from my moms hand and my baby from Mpume

Mpume : " Lu... Lubanzi ... !! "

I just walked out now I had to think on what I'm going to do with kwa...how I will go hiking with an infant in my hands. I walked to Langa's cottage and before i could nock the moans made me stop I smiled finally this two are shagging I guess the dry season is gone that Langa complained

about just when I was about to get in my car another car drove in she parked next to me and i smiled

" hi " she said I smiled

Joy : " Aunty Nicky !!! " she jumped out of the car and hugged her you are most probably wondering how my Ex - wife has a relationship with my kids well that what happened when a mother of my kids is too preoccupied with work you tend to find company in a person you never dreamed you will even have a relationship with Siseko was hugging her while Joy told her that she is planning on visiting her soon I just watched and smiled after the commotion of the kids went down she looked at me

" hi what brings you this side "

"Zoe told me she in town so I came to check up on her " I nodded Nicky looks Good I have no idea what she is eating but damn home girl got killer ass and wider hips her breast still small and this natural look she is rocking short hair.. no make up just made me say wow

Me : " I doubt she will be free anytime soon today it like amazon jungle in that room animals came out to play "

She held her mouth and laughed " ooh my God you so wrong ! "



Her : “ I guess I will pass by later ... |

Me : “ hay we were on our way going for hiking but since now I have this little one to take care of do you mind tagging along ? “

Her : “ no! I hate hiking you know that why don't you take them to the park there got boat trip in the lake its also user friendly for kway -kway... maybe .. just maybe I'm might tag along “

I looked at her and smiled

Me : “ you know what you coming along because you just called my Baby by that

name “

She dropped her mouth open

Her : “ hay I heard Zoe calling him that besides its cute ... “

I laughed I looked at Kwanele sleeping in my chest

Me : “ I need to go get her dipper bag and change of cloths please hold him for me

Nicky : “ Lubanzi ... you kidnapping me manje I came to see my favourite skwiza not you ... “

Me : “ she would not have been your skwiza if you were not married to me “ I winked at her and she turned red I placed the baby in her arms and ran to the house

.

.

Austin

I watched him walking to me I was not sure if he was mad or shocked he was wearing cream chino with blue denim shirt and white sneakers I was disappointed that he was not at church but well the service was Good I think I might consider doing this church thing

Him : “ what are doing here ?“

Me : “ to see you but you were not at church so I stayed for the service and surprisingly it was very interesting why you never invited me to church before “

He opened his mouth and closed it and suddenly laughed

Me : “ how are you? “

Him : “ surprised ... “

Me : “ why didn't you come to church “

Him : “ I had work to do .. “

I raised an eyebrow to look at him “

Him : my catering company ... and weekends are busy days for me “

Me : “ oh i forgot ... I’m glad I’m in love with a business minded man... Who can also cook “

Him : “ shuuuuu have you forgotten we still in church premises “

Me : you do know that I can kiss you in front ... “

“ I hope I did not keep you waiting ... “ his mom said

Well Nkosi came to pick his mom

Sponsored

I followed then as he drove her home she offered me lunch but Nkosi said:

“ we have to rush to the event and check on how the stuff is doing “

I'm just thinking it was another way of telling his mom that he can not allow his boyfriend inside his fathers house especially when his father still think that him being gay is being posses by demons

I allowed him to drive my car and he was lost in the music that was playing and I was lost in looking at him I noticed that we were driving out of his neighborhood

Me : “ so where are we going? “

Him : “ you said we must talk so I'm driving us to place where we can talk “

That scared me to the core ... shit this guy is about to brake up with me I'm not

ready for this ...

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

Sundays I usually take my kids to my mom house Sunday is her day with her grandkids its just became our tradition nje over the years After driving my kids to my mom place and dropped them off I set on my car thinking about going back home

I looked at the road thinking if I should go to Sbu house or not ... I sigh I started the engine my phone was off and I was in



no mood of speaking to Gugu fuck that  
women drives me crazy my plan today was  
to chill with my Boy its pointlessness in  
ignoring him this grieving shit should  
stop now

on the traffic light a car in front of me  
on the oncoming traffic was busy flicking  
light but had no clue why when the light  
turn green I drove and looked at the car  
driver she waved at me and I almost drove  
into the car in front of me luckily for  
me it was a Sunday I made a U turn shit  
Sonto drives fast she was driving to some  
block of flats in new lands west I finally  
caught up with her when she parked her car

" if I get a ticket just know that its your  
fault " she looked at me shocked and  
laughed

" what are you doing here? "

" let me park I will tell you "

I parked my car and walked towards her direction she was wearing a light blue Short denim skirt Nike plain T-shirt and sleeper's her braids were let lose she looked too girly even younger then her age

" hi " I said I wanted a hug god I need one luckily for me she hugged me thixo this feels so good

" you followed me here ?" She asked after braking the hug I scratched my head trying to register what I just did

Her : aish ! "\_

She laughed and invited me inside the flat was small but cozy she offered me something to eat it was food she cooked yesterday mutton curry and rice wow I was in heaven we talked a lot she was very open and laughed a lot that got me to relax and I told her about my past

" so you made Smanga when you were 16 years "

Me : yah "

Her : ooh good lord at such young age you were making babes while some of us were

still playing house"

Me : well that what happened when your children lack supervision my mom was a nurse worked day and night I found hobby and Smanga was the result... And you when are you planing on having your own?

She popped he eyes out and almost chock on her drink I side smile

Her ; I need a boyfriend for that " she said looking at me in my eyes have you been answered in an indirect way but found the true answers in someone eyes ooh God I'm Screwed

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

We have been doing the dance since this morning we were in bathroom when I kissed her neck she allowed me to continue and touch her arose and wet a carried her to bedroom while she locked her legs around my waist kissing and moaning and suddenly like wild animals in heat it became rough and loud I feel sorry for people who will hear us this thin walls of this cottage would not hold the sound of me and my wife making love she was wet and and tight it's been months since I entered my heaven she

scratched my back and bite my neck pain mixed with pleasure made her scream my name and groan when I was deep inside her hort temple remained like that looked at her eyes that were almost closed

"\_I missed you so much "

Her : show me ... " it came out as a whispered as she pulled my face for our lips to lock in a juicy kiss making love to Zoe always feels like the first time it feels like going to a special place where just she and I reside. We join together in harmony acting on each other to maximize pleasure. I am pleased to see and hear how she reacts to my efforts to make her feel. I am excitedly happy when she takes initiative to do things she knows bring me joy we changed position we were

lost in our own sex high

When I bring her to climax she melts in my arms and i will follow shortly after and we savor the moment in either quiet embrace or soft conversation which never last long because she or either i will continue to pleasure each other for another orgasm When I enter her it's a wonderful sensation as she is already primed. As I penetrate deep fast and slow and we move from separation to sensual union our breath sputters erratically with words of love and dreams of a never ending high Fingertips on skin teeth grazing necks and ears tongues dancing on bones and lips alike.

And breath always starts so smooth goes ragged groans with the irrepressible

volume of release—and the enviable  
torment of the precipice that precedes  
release. Hu uh hu uh oooh.

I died on top of her with our hands locked  
together

" langa get of me I can't feel my legs "  
she said few minutes later

Me : mmmmmm " \_

She stated pinching me

Me : OK... OK ! " I laughed and rolled over  
and lay next to her pulling her to lay on  
my chest while I brushed her back



Me: I'm so hungry "

She looked at me

Her : you locked me in this room for hours devouring me and you expect me to go make you food?.. On top of it the food is in the main house where the rest of your family is ... ?"

Me : indoda kume idle sithandwa sami "

Her : father God why did I marry a rural man" I chuckled

.

.

## Chapter 13

Few weeks later

Austin \*\*\*

"Looks like they granted us an appeal "

" oh good lord ... Finally ". That was

Nkonzo this case has been dragging for long now and I needed it wrapped up as in yesterday the sentencing was to hush for a first time offender and to top it up it was self difference from an abusive lover

Me : how do you want to handle Sandile Msomi ?  
I found shit about him that he bribed the judge "

Nkonzo : I need to think about that for now do what you have to do yo get my women out "

I laughed at him

Me : ain't we too confident about this "

Him : shut up ... Sooner or later the girl will be my wife you watch and see "

I laughed

Him: never takes the words of praying man lightly "

Me: haleluya mfundisi " a soft knock disturbed me and Nkosi walked into my office

Me : I got to go the most gorgeous man just walked in "

Him : I pray you talking about my brother white boy "

Me : bye Nkonzo " I dropped the call as knosi walked in and set on my desk ...

Him : lunch ?"

Me : kiss first "

I stood up and stood in front him after locking lips we looked in each others eyes I'm glad I had that talk with him its good to say that me and him are starting over we decided to fix things and we promised each other to communicate more that will strengthen our relationship

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*\*

I looked at my self in the mirror one more time stepped out of the car and looked at my outfit on the tinted car windows my boys cane rushing in gave them hand shakes and they walked inside the car Sihle came running to me I picked her up and kissed her cheek

Me : Smanga look after your sister and brothers I need to speak to the principal I won't be long "

He nodded

Me : and guys please don't mess up the car ...  
And no fighting boys ... Please "

"

I ran to the school and made my way to Sonto  
classroom she was picking up toys

Me : I like the view "

She turned around and giggle I don't know  
what we doing at this point in time but  
we became close friends we chat a lot long  
phone calls and we go out a lot the past  
few weeks we have had few stolen kisses  
and I was lost on her lips she a breath

of fresh air and her company keeps me so calm

Her : what you doing here ?"

She always ask me that retarded question I made my way to her and looked at her big eyes with umbrella lashes I held her waist and I kissed her I enjoy this stolen passionate kiss I have with her its one that comes with total surrender. ... The kiss begins with a gentle soft touching of lips the feeling I get when she held my neck then i just tease on her lips by breathing or just touching my lips on her lips i Slowly suck the upper lip with both of your lips and suck it slowly as it would hurt it if i did it any harder.



i imagine that my eating an ice candy  
sucking the coldness juicy in a polite  
manner with other hand on her waist and  
getting her more closer towards me I  
Close my eyes for that moment and enjoy  
the passion of kissing allowing my tongue  
do the romance I gentle bite her lip as  
I pulled out Our body still joined

Me: dinner tonight ?"

She nodded trying to come back from the  
high of the kiss

Me : good you cooking ... I'm craving  
something spicy "

She giggled shaking her head

Her ; OK ... Go before your kids send a search party "

I baby kiss her .

Her : see you tonight " she smiled and held her chest

God I so wish not to let go but I have to  
I walked out with a mother of all smiles  
on my face driving home I was playing old  
school R&B I was not sure if I found love  
it was to early to tell but I knew that  
she makes me happy when I arrived at home  
I was meet by my mothers car and another  
car its Gugu parents shit my smile just  
vanished

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

My father called me for lunch today that man is a busy man she never takes times away from work just to chit chat it must be important I found a table to that restaurant he recommended we meet in and ordered my self a drink a text popped up on my phone

" you better tell you wife to stop calling me Banzi I can not deal with drama "

Well Mpume went crazy when she found out I took the kids out for an outing with Niki ... And since that day Niki had been on a receiving end I come late from works its her to blame I smile with my phone its her. . understand when they say pregnant women are crazy but Mpume is just over reacting.

" I'm really sorry about this I will talk to her ... So how you doing ?"

Her : im tired its had to get into business when you are women "

She is planning on opening up a spar

Sponsored

truth be told Lundi is not the best place to open such business. But she is adamant that she will do it. I offered to help her but she said she got this and will ask for help when she desperately need it. she has changed from the woman I married. focused goal driven and works hard for her money. I guess me de voicing her changed her to be strong and ambitious.

Me : my offer is still on the table Nikiwe  
"

Her : I know lubanzi and truest me I got this "

I smiled to my self we talked about the weather and life in general till my father arrived

Him: I'm sorry I'm late .. Meeting dragged longer than I expected "

Me : cool bananas dad so what's up ?"

he handed me a file

Him : I'm not taking no for an answer "

He called the waiter order his drink while  
my mouth dropped on the floor

Me : baba ...this is ... "

Him : your company now ... I'm taking an  
early retirement your mother is sick and  
wants to travel the world with me I have  
build this company for you and Langa to  
run but Langa proved to be an independent  
man made his own legacy and empire so this  
is your "

Me: wow .. I don't know what to say "

Him: say yes and sign ... "

.

.

Sbu\*\*\*

Its official I'm a lonely Man Trey took my kids to my mothers house

" you need to do this alone me and your mother will look after your kids till you find your feet the reason I'm not taking them with me because I need them to be around you so you may visit them " he said that was weeks ago ... He also sigh me up to therapy with Makhumalo its only been few weeks but I'm struggling few days back we did yet again another cleansing ceremony and this time around I was expected to lick my wounds and let go not



as easy as said and done ... But for the sake of my kids and for closure I'm willing to work on my grieving progress

.These things happen people will say

Yah i know but too me Pam was my first love. I'd hoped she will be my last I could no longer wish that She would return back to me she was Gone and as much as it hurts I had to accept it for my children sake and for my serenity no doubt Pam death took a huge part of me i went into a tailspin which makes little sense to me. I was devastated. I just wish had time to get a letter from her saying goodbye. she accepted that she was dying. I wanted her to go in peace but i was more hurt broken and never pictured being a widow in such a young age with 3 kids to raise on my

own ...

Therapy on the other hand is helping I'm still trying to control my anger towards my dead wife dearth I have realised that I've been very upset and can't work out why. I'm reliving the loss of our relationship all those years ago I'm right back there watching her cry in labour pain pushing with her last breath looking at Naledi with weak eyes and kissing her before handing her to me me wishing like hell she is not going not like this . Please don't leave me don't leave me. Come back. Change your mind. I cried with baby on my hand Dr pushing me out of the ward I'm that person again. The person I avoided to see I have constant earworms of Naledi screamed in my ear it's that bad ... That I found my self crying again ...

Me : Does this mean I never got over it?

Makhumalo : No definitely not Death is different I would completely expect this grieving to happen. It's the same raw emotion the same abandonment and loss experienced when it broke up. This grief reaction takes you back to when she left."

Her : looks like our time is up ... I'll give you time to let it all out ... " she stood up

Me : how do I stop crying "

Her : ooh son you don't the thing about grieving for past partners will become

more painful as you watch your kids grow  
your wife's birthdays wedding  
anniversary its common as we live longer  
never be ashamed to cry by doing that you  
washing your soul the only thing we working  
on is the anger and aggressive grief  
because it distractive "

She noticed they I did not want to be alone  
and she set down

Her : how is the exercise going ?"

I sigh

Me : With previous bereavements I've been  
able to share. Not this one. I can't  
offload to friends too much because many  
of them haven't got a clue why I'm grieving

this long I may have mentioned it once or twice "

Her : how you finding talking about her to others "\_

Me : I'm still working on that her name still makes my heart bleed thought I'd cried my last tear for her long ago. Now I have to grieve all over again. It's a double loss. . ."

Her : one day at a time Ngcobo"

Chapter 14

Langa \*\*\*

I arrived in my house with loud music playing good lord my wife is so crazy I found her still wearing her scrubs dancing to Sjava she was busy singing along I took out my phone and recorded a video of her crazy ass

Her :

Ngish' ubaba nomama angeke bang'khethele ukuth ngithandana nobani

Inhliziyo ifuna lokh' ekfunayo

Abangani nabongeke ngamane kphele  
ub'ngan' inkos' impela

Inhliziyo ifuna lokh' ekfunayo

Funa wena wena wena wedwa

Inhliziyo ifuna lokh'ekfunayo “

I joined in and sang with her and we sang together I have no idea what move she was doing but got me laughing like crazy I decided to join her and we sang together

“ Amehl' awababoni abanye and angeke kuze  
kshintshe lokhu

Bakhulume kab kuwe bakhulume kabi kimi

Bath ngibonani kuwe

Ngibona lokhu kuwe

Bayadlala min' angeke ngikyeke

Ngizokthanda njalo nongathandi yoze  
athande “

Me : what up ? ... and where's ma Sarah ?  
“



She was giggling telling me that I suck at singing she lowered the volume on the stereo

Her : I gave her half days ... “

I raised my eyebrow and pulled her close to me her eyes had that twinkle

Me : “ so ... tell me what got you in this mood “

Her : I made it baby I did it " she was screaming on the top of her lungs I was so lost on what was happening but to see her laugh and all excited made me smile she started taking of my tie

Me: what are we celebrating ?"

Her :I finished my residency and guess what  
“

Me : “ wow there is more ... what ? “

Her : “ I was offered position to work with  
head cardiologist in the hospital “

Me : fuck no what !!!?" I held her face

Her : you looking at the new cardiologist  
specialist"

I lifted her up and spined her around she  
was smiling ear to ear I kissed her and

she was all over me in no seconds we doing the dance on the dining room table moving to Tue lounge couch and we climaxed together at the same time on the floor and we just laid there

She was wrapped in throw with her one leg on top of mine ever since we got back from home our sex life has been crazy she was telling me about her new job she was more then excited im glad we got good new for once in our lives

Her : “ so this weekend I was thinking we fly to Durban I want to tell my aunt the

News in person “

Me : “ sure baby will fly down “

Her : “ what's wrong ? “

Me : “ mmmm what ? “

Her : “ Langa I just mention Durban and your body tense up yini ?

Me : I spoke to your dad ”

Her : hawu kodwa langa why must you spoil my mood '

Me : we talk about this babe and you agreed

to it "

She tried to get up but i pinned her down  
I was on top of her

Me : Zoe we need him ... and it's best we  
try to forgive him ... "

Her : I don't think I can " I held her close

Me : sithandwa sami I have all the money  
in the world but I can not give you one  
thing you want the most ... I know ufuna  
umtwana and let's try this route of  
ancestors sibone I just want to make you  
happy you know that "

Her : OK but we need first speak to Trey

and hear what he has to say "

I smiled you see why I love this women

Me : second opinions ok I'm good with that  
"

Her : I love you

Me : athandwa yimi mkami."

She giggled ... And pulled me for a kiss

.

.

Banzi

The house was so quiet when i arrived home I was still shock that dad offered me his position which means I will be Mpume boss if i took the job I know how badly she wanted that position and how hard she wanted to get it especially when she saw that me and Langa were not interested so my first thought was to talk to her you know as my wife any major decision I make I need to run pass by her

when I was about to enter my bedroom door Mpume was on call with Sindy I could tell because she was on loud speaker

Mpume : its like you don't care anymore when was the last time you visited me am I even still your friend ? "

Sindy : I'm busy Mpume I'm running a Medical centre you know that come on we chat njena "

Mpume : don't give me that I heard you visited Zoe last month!"

Sindy : because she was going through a lot so I thought I check up on her "

Mpume : ooh come on why do people need to



put her on high a pedestal if it's not you its Lubanzi you know what I sometimes think I share that man with her "

Sindy : you see that one of the reason why I don't visit you you always want to make everything about you sibadala now Mpume we got things going on in our lives and the last thing we need is your childish behaviour grow up "

Mpume ; wow ..."

Sindy : you know if I didn't know better I will say you jealous of Zoe"

Mpume : I'm not jealous of her!! "

Sindy : I don't know Mpume ever since you find out that Langa and Banzi are brother you have been in competition with Zoe So what if she is Dr and you not ? .. And she the first Dlamini wife ... Yes your father in law loves her because she the glue of that family. Stop trying to fit in already you married to Banzi who loves you dearly you are the CFO of his father company ... every wife in that family has a role to play and you play yours and stop thinking that Zoe is loved more than you in that family... if you were not a church going person I will say you hate her “

Her : “ I don't know what you talking about Sindy and stop analysing me I'm not one of your patients uyezwa “

Her : you make it so easy because you

resentment towards Zoe you carry it on your sleeves come on Mpume your working for the Dlamini company you spend more hours there than at your own house stop trying to please the parents Mpume you basically kicking your Husband to the curve ... As sister wife you should have taken time from work just to be with her but you gloating and walking around with your pregnancy as if the ground stinks ... “

Mpume : haybo ngithini if God blessed me with children ? ...I got an empire to run futhi ..... I'm busy Sindy besides she got Langa angithi they spend more time going on endless holidays and some of us have to work ...."

Sindy : I think I should say bye before I say something I will regret "

Me : I'm wife sindy and my priorities are with my in-laws. Zoe just knows how to run around with Langa ... While I do all the work ... in that house ... you do not get to call me names you don't know what I have to put up with "

Sindy : again you saying Zoe this Zoe that haysuka kanti ugane yena yini '

Her : it pointless speaking to you you always take her side ... Futhi why am even talking about wife duties to you not even married and have no kids you will never understand!!"

Sindy ; yoooo you are spiteful shame girl ... I feel sorry for you the way you

going on it's only going to lead you down hill... Bye Nompumelelo I will only call you once I'm a wife and a mother"

Sindy dropped the call and Mpume screamed fuck I looked at her and God I didn't know this women before me

She turned around and found me standing by the door looking at her

Her : lu "

It came out a whisper I just looked at her and shook my head I walked out took out my phone and dialed my father

Me : you will find the docs in your desk

first thing tomorrow morning "

Him: thank you so much Mr CEO "

Made my way to joy room she the oldest and I think she will understand when I speak to her about moving out.

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

The meeting dragged and I could not believe that my mom is taking Gugu side in all of this I'm the one that lives with this

women day in and day out I have to put up  
with her nonsenses lack of respect

Sponsored

spending money like its growing on trees  
parting and slaying

I stomped out of the house when I felt like  
I was suffocation with Gugu Parents  
breathing over my neck mom followed me  
out and here we are standing by the  
driveway while she is trying to calm me  
down

Mom : “ I know its hard my son but you need to know that relationship are not easy and you have been with Gugu for over 6 years now that's a long time living with someone daughter without marrying them “

Me : “ mom already I'm the goose that lays golden eggs for her family I buy grocery for her parents the car her father is drives I bought it I renovated her parent house her mother still drilling me for money to redo her kitchen fuck no doubt even the cloths on there back I pay for it kanti how long am I going to be punished for impregnate Gugu she not the first or last girl that will fall pregnant out of wedlock and I ask for one thing just one thing from Gugu respect ... but no mom she raise her hand at me swears as



if she in soccer field I got kids in the house for goodness sake and children learn from parents behaviour

What example is she teaching my boys ma ... what ? “

Mom : “ maybe it best you see a relationship concealer clearly lento yenu ngiyikhe phezulu “

Me : “ who money is going to pay for that mom charity begins at home uGugu lack the basics ... did you here what her parents said to me .. they called me low life thug that destroyed their daughter Future “

Her : “ technically you did you knock her up when she was doing matric she was still

a child and you made her mother of your children while she still a child herself  
“

Me : “ they kicked her out mom ... where did they expect her to Go ? “

Her : “ kodwa Bongani calm down Mtanami  
“

Me : “mom I busted my ass for her to get her life back on track ... this is why I was doing it to prevent her from depending on me I paid for her to go to varsity what did she do when my business was booming and taking off she dropped out and called herself the taxi owners queen she started spending money recklessly and her attitude changed completely and you going

to agree that I marry that kind of person over my dead body mom .. “

She sigh as I walked to my car and speed off I was beyond angry you know throughout the years I have tolerated a lot of bullshit coming from Gugu and her family I'm just fed-up minutes later I parked the car at Sonto place as usual she opened her door with a smile

Her : “ what's wrong ? “

I did not say anything but i just hugged her I found myself sleeping on her lap on her bed she was busy rubbing my head and her other hand she was holding a book that she was reading the silence was not awkward but it seemed to make me calm down .

Me : “ Sonto “

Her : “ mmm? “ she looked at me

Him : “ you know I have five kids right  
“

She smiled and nodded

Me : “ smanga and Sfundu are not Gugu kids ...  
they have different mothers only the  
twins and Sihle are Gugu kids “

Her : “ oh... ok “ she placed the book on  
the side drawer and looked at me

Him : “my life is too complicated and too noisy I feel like I’m being pulled in every direction by different people and worse part is that they are using my kids to do that my past is fucked up I did lot of crazy things to survive and my track record with women is just messed up as you can see by the number of kids I have “

I looked at her innocent face and breath out loud the last thing I need right now is to complicate her world Gugu is crazy and If she finds out about Sonto all hell will break loose

Her : “ Bongani what you trying to say to me ? “

me : “ I need to fix me before I can be with you ... the mother of my children is making my life unbearable I just have to much baggage and I feel like I will be complicating your life if I continue to follow my heart to be with you “

her : “ ooh God you actually breaking up with me ? ...I mean you cutting ties to our relationship ? ... “ she jumped off the bed she was upset but yet spoke softly which broke my heart a bit

me : “ Sonto all im trying to say is that ... “ she waved a hand at me telling me to zip it

her : “ Bongani I know you have 5 kids I

know about your crazy baby mama ... remember I work in the school where you children attend too so don't tell me you breaking up with me because you got baggage that I already knew about I may be young but I know what I'm getting myself into I knew from the day you showed interest in me that it would not be easy as crazy as it is I have feelings for you and the more I spend time with you the more I realise that I have fallen for you but i understand and respect you wishes “

me : I'm really sorry sonto “

she just turned back and giving me her back I breath out loud and

made my way out i set on my car

comprehending on what just happened

“ fuck this “ i made my way back to her house

I found her curled up in her bed hugging her pillow

Me : “ it's going to be a very bumpy road but I chose you “

I spooned her as she held me close .

Chapter 15



Sbu \*\*\*

i'm glad to say that therapy is going very Good I'm close to getting my kids back so since langa Is in town I wanted to talk to him about business his a tycoon but you can never tell that his filthy rich the way his so down to earth I parked outside his house and made myself in

I knocked and he open damn I missed my friend

Him : Mapholoba"

Me : Jama “

We cracked up and laughed Banzi started this thing of us calling each other by our clan name we bro hug and did our hand shake

Me : how you doing ?

I'm pretty close with Langa and Banzi I guess being matured and goal driven is the only thing that made our friendship strong in life you need to have friends that you can look up too and who are goal driven that the Dlamini brothers for you

Him : I'm good ...you ?"

Me : I'm getting there ... Where is Mrs  
crazy " he chuckled

Him : woke up with a note on my forehead  
that she is going to Sindy house you know  
probably to talk about me "

Me : wenzeni ?"

Him : dude with women you may never know  
what you did ..." we bust out and laugh

I looked down I miss that as well when I  
would walk in the house and Pam will be  
all up in her feelings I'll start  
apologizing for something I don't know

Him : its get better with time "

I look at him

Him : loss mfethu I loss four of my babe 's never got the chance to hold them I blame God blame Zoe dad yet I was expected to be strong for my wife at the same time and show face at work like nothing happened as a man pain is buried we not allowed to show people that we can also brake but for the past three years

I found myself in a constant state of anxiety and then depression set in. I could no longer sleep focus or even find a moment of enjoyment in life I used to wake up in the middle of the night go to my study and scream cry or brake something one day even took my gun got me shoot at shadows but Zoe will wake up in my arms the next

morning and I will put on a face that I'm here for her "

Me : I know i've been through hell as well got me sleeping with Pam ghost not that alone I prevented her from crossing over "

Him: no ways Sbu !". I shook my head

Me : its just so hard Naledi looks like her mother ... Looking her makes me resent her for taking my wife and I wish that she was still alive and I start calling her in my sleep "

Him : I know your mom taught you to pray  
Sbu why didn't you pray ?"

Me : I'm kind of angry at God for taking  
my wife mfethu"

Him: I know i've been there as well that's  
where faith comes in when you at your most  
weakest "

Me : I'm too angry Mfethu ...I can not  
humble my self to God when I kind of hate  
him "

Him : I get you bro ..so in everyone's eyes  
Pam took her life to give you a child but  
let's say she was not pregnant and her fate  
was for her to die like that who were you  
going to blame or resent ? “

I looked at him

Him : “those who believe need not grieve”  
the bible says

Thessalonians 4:13 “Brothers and sisters  
we do not want you to be uninformed about  
those who sleep in death so that you do  
not grieve like the rest of mankind who  
have no hope. “

I was puzzled have I been to detached from  
my friends that they started believing and  
i was left behind

Me : “ its easier said than done we are talking about love ones that passed on here it doesn't get easier besides why must we pray to the same God who gave us pain and grief “

He stood up and walked to the kitchen laughing I followed him

Me : “ or am I missing something to this angazi phela ? “

Him : “why must you separate grief and faith it goes hand in hand remember that the depth of your grief does not imply a loss of faith. The problem with the statement “those who believe need not



grieve” is that one is made to feel that the reverse must be true: those who grieve do not believe. What im trying to say is that for all those who have felt conflict that their faith should be enough to eliminate their grief: experiencing grief DOES NOT indicate a loss of faith. Let me say it one more time: experiencing grief DOES NOT indicate a loss of faith. That why I say you need to have faith to overcome what you went through remember God is the creator and he can take his souls and angels at any given time we have no say to that but believe that it part of his plan “

Me : who are you ? “

He laughed and handed me a can of beer

Him : “ I’m a man who witness loss three times in period of three years but I’m still standing because I made an important decision that so many don’t make While I felt completely alone and lost thinking I was crazy I contacted trusted mentors he led me to mental health program that put me on the path to recovery ... so here I am ? “

Me : “ whos that “

Nkonzo walked in with his phone in his hand whistling

Langa : “ him ...” he side smile I looked at him like what

Nkonzo : “ sure Majita “

We fist bump I was still shocked

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

I made my way inside the house I breath  
in and out as I followed the noise when  
ever Langa is in town we all get together  
and let's just say it get crazy damn I  
missed my boys I found them outside  
-backyard there were shouting for God  
knows why everybody was here besides Trey

Sponsored

damn I missed my boys I found them outside  
-backyard there were shouting for God  
knows why everybody was here besides Trey  
Banzi spotted me

Him : AHHH NDOSI ! “

I shook my head this guy is making me old  
busy calling us by our clan name as if we  
leave in the dark ages

Me : Dlamini " they bust out and laughed  
while I shook my head I shook hands with

my boys and set next to Austin he is child  
guy I'm just glad our circle is growing

Me : we make the most screwed up set of  
friends gentleman meet Zulu boy Banzi the  
smart cheese boys Langa and Menzi biker  
Mfundisi Nkonzo business gangster Sbu  
shady white boy Austin...and not  
forgetting coloured King Sangoma Trey and  
the one and only handsome yo boy B "

They were all in stitches

Menzi : the idiot Bongani "

Banzi hit me with beer cap

Sbu : love the intro bro ... "

We fist bump

Me : I miss you so much guys I feel like crying right now"

Banzi : here bring it in boo " he opens his arms for hug

He did that thing with his chest flexing his chest muscle to move up and down everyone laughs

Me : fuck you such a show off"

Langa : " you look like shit ... And what happened to your phone ? i tried calling your "\_

Me : “ give me a beer and I will tell you why “

Menzi : “ don't take my spot light ... stay in your lane your time is coming so guys as I was saying ... “

Banzi : “ I still think Austin must help with this ... no offence bro you suck at your Job “

Langa : Trey must really love you to give you a job in his firm ... What kind of an attorney loses more cases than he wins them “

Him : come on guys ... You know that I can't lie "

We cracked up and laughed

Sbu : wrong career path "

Menzi : you all know I was forced in to it "

Banzi : that why I say hand the case to the real lawyer"

Banzi and Sbu were either drunk or high the way they were laughing



Austin : “ I’m not getting a women abuser out of jail he must as well rot in there “

Me : “ what the fuck ? you still want to get Sindy's dad out of prison so you can pay lobola to him ? .. You know what I need something strong " I took the whisky bottle and mixed my drink

Menzi : “ mfethu that man holds the keys to my happiness “

Nkonzo : “ why you so keen in getting married vele ? its not like Sindy will dump you you guys are like dream couple “

Sbu : “naaah that ain't true. Zoe and Langa are the dream couple they have been

together for Years even before we all found our partners “

Me: ya sebeyidlozi kuthina laba " we chortled again

Nkonzo : for real ?"

Langa : dated that girl when she was only 15"

Austin: you telling me you been with crazy for that long ? .... And i thought you were normal "

We all laugh

Menzi : on serious note your guys are dream  
we all wish to have ..."

Sbu : had that dream but it turned into  
nightmare "

We looked at him

Him : hay guys I'm OK ... My therapist told  
me to speak about her its part of my healing  
process "

Banzi : hade boy ... "

My phone ringed and I smiled

Me : hi "

Her : hello "

I stepped away from the crowd and smiled  
to myself onto make me so fuzzy inside

Her : I'm just checking up on you wow you  
guys are so loud "

Me : its more like reunion its been awhile  
since we hang out like this one day you  
will meet them "

She kept quite

Me : hay I told you we making this work  
"

Her :I'm scared Bongani"

I breath out loud

Me : me to baby but through the wire  
bleeding and wounded will come out  
victories "

Her : that so deep " she giggled

Me :I feed on the company I keep you the  
best thing that ever happened to me"

Her : you so sweet ... OK babe let me not  
keep you enjoy ... And don't drink and  
drive I rather come get you when you had  
one to many "

Me : stop making me blush women "

She giggled sonto makes me open that I find myself telling her about my friends she is the kind of a girl you wish to take home and tell your parents you have found the one but it suck because Gugu is friends with the wives and girlfriends of my my friends another bump will still need to face dahm

Her : I love you take care "

Me ' love you too bye"

Nkonzo gave me an eye and shook His head his the only person I told about Sonto he

does not agree about me being with Sonto while Gugu is still in the picture but how can I let go of my sanity my better half my smile keeper I found Menzi still going on about how badly he wants to marry Cindy

Menzi : I just want to get married ... That the only hope I have that should my past catches up with me I'm sure she will never leave me "

Sbu: what? its not like you cheated and made another girl pregnant "

We laughed but menzi did not laughed

Banzi : No Menzi !!"

Me : you said you cheated that it ... And now incosi ?"

Langa : what !!!"

Nkonzo : turn the meat Austin it catching fire "

Austin looked at him analysed him as if his figuring something out

Me : Austin !!"

Austin :\_oh shit " he poured beer on the fire "\_



Me : and I thought I had problems shit is about to get nasty "

Menzi : and for record guys I did not agree to non of your allegations frankly I aren't guilty " he said that walking away

Sbu : Niger must be joking he thinks his in caut ?\_

.we chuckled

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

I found langa talking on his phone with Zoe I just finished making pap when he saw me he hang up I was debating about telling him about Mpume and how she feels about Zoe one thing my brother will kill for in this world is for his precious wife Zoe.

Mpume actions without doubt will drift family my family do not see Zoe as a wife that why she gets away with everything she more of my dad's little girl and its always been like that and will remain like that even my first wife Niki knew that as well I have no idea why Mpume wants to compare herself to Zoe she married me for crying out loud

Him : Zoe use loktion with her Aunt  Sindy mom and Sindy  from the way she's talking I think she is tipsy "

I smiled faintly  We walked back together to the guys

Him : when are you going to tell Mpume about you new job “

Me : “ I don't know  we don't talk this days you know I hate to admit this but im considering separation “

Nkonzo : INI ?" He was standing behind us we stopped and looked at him

Nkonzo : I thought you guys are fixing

things up"

I shook my head " its not working "

Nkonzo : but what have you guys done to make it work ?"

I looked at Langa I can't just say bluntly that my wife hate your wife and wants to be own my father empire

Me : its complicated "

Langa : she is pregnant Banzi you can not just leave her! "

Nkonzo : langa is right "

Me : look guy I get your concern about Mpume but I leave with her and the women in that house I don't recognise anymore I tried talking to her but she has change maybe my love is driving her crazy I don't know all I know is that I'm taking my kids and moving out "

Nkonzo looked at me for the longest time that I decided to walk past him

Bongani : what up ...?" I looked at langa shit now this clowns will know about my business

Langa : guys you looking at the new Dlamini plantation CEO ?"

Menzi : " really ??

Sbu : congratulations bro you deserve it "

Austin : wow way to go bro ... "

Bongani : what you finally took the offer ?"they gave me hugs and handshake

Langa : welcome to the corporate world hope you balls are tough for this shit "

They bust out and laugh

Me :I never in a million years thought I will put my guns down"\_

Menzi : you telling me ugaxile right now ?

Me : always "

I laughed while his face changed

Langa : yo guys tell me who else has a gun with him In my house ??? ! "

He stood up and put his hands up exaggerating as if Zoe is around

Sbu : “ its in my car ... so technically I

don't have it with me "

Langa : " what? "

Bongani : i'm always packing "

Menzi : you a taxi owner obviously you will have gun with you ... you leaving the Sibaya lifestyle "

Menzi and Bongani they at it again this two act like siblings Jesus Christ

my phone ringed and I just looked at and placed it on my pocket I have no energy for this vile women



## Chapter 16

Langa \*\*\*

" I'm never drinking again " zoe said in my ear

Me : aaaaag not too loud "\_

I turned around and found Zoe naked body next to me

Me : ooh my you took advantage of me while I was drunk "

She opened her eyes

Me : what kind of devil are you ??"

Her : you turned me to this sex demon nje satana you should be happy "

I chucked as she woke up

Her: can't even feel my legs what the fuck did you do to me last night " ok me and the guys drank too much and that got me driving to Ntombi house ( Zoe aunt ) to pick up my women who was also drunk all

I remember is the crazy drunk sex we had in the house till we passed out .

Me : aaaah babe can you take advantage of me again "

Her : no " she chuckled

Me: I'm a willing candidate you can have me any way you want "

Her : still no Langa "\_

I jumped off the bed and found her on the shower we did the dance and due to exhaustion we fell down on the shower tiles the water was poring over us windows were forged we set there listening tour heart

beats she was seating in between my legs. I love that Zoe's has natural hair and not like many women she does not mind getting it wet with me she still has to many tattoos for my liking there about 8 in total and she still nagging to do anther one and I bluntly said No

Her :you know Sindy told me something izolo"

" what ?" I was playing with her hair while she rested her body on me

Her : that I should lean not to trust people "

Me : she is right but ... Where did the conversation start "

" I wanted to go check up Mpume and check on the kids as well. Sindy said that the people we call family may be the enemy within "

Me: what ?"

Her : she asked me why hasn't Mpume checked up on me after the miscarriage"

Me : mmmm"

Her : I was going through a lot Langa during this months and I pushed every one who tried to comfort me and assumed that she just gave me time "

Me : and what did Sindy say "

Her : she later on brushed it off when I asked her what she meant but we ended up not going to Mpume house "\_

Me : mmmm "

Her : langa ... What that ?... What is it that you know that I don't know? "

Me : I don't like telling you what to do Zoe that not us... You are my best friend and I always tell you to live your life the way you want as long as you respect me as your husband "

She turned and look at me

Me: but I'm going to ask you to distance your self from Mpume Banzi and there kids till I figure out what happening ... I smell a rat "\_

Me : what ? Why? "

Me: I don't like the look that Mpume gives you when you play with her kids or joke with Banzi I got a bad feeling about her actions lately somehow when shit happens in her life she will want to use you as a punching bag "

Her : come on Langa that can no be true "

Me : babe we are still talking about the same women who did not talk to you for 12 months just because she thought you better than her when she fell pregnant with Joy ... Remember the names she called you the things she said to you "

Her : she was angry "

I pushed her a bit stood up got a towel wrapped her body and took mine and wrapped it around my waist

Her: Sthandwa sami the minute you become mute i know you upset "

Him : I just don't want to see you hurt Wami my role as your husband is to protect you ... So never underestimate the words



said by an angry person because she mean every word "

I kissed her forehead and stepped out of the bathroom

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

I was trying to make breakfast for Nkosi but everything was burning

"\_Shit" \_ ! I took out the toast

Fuck the eggs are black ...

I looked at the Bacon swimming in oil spiting fire all over I was trying to hit it wit a dish cloth and this thing was busy burning me I saw a light flash I looked around and saw Nkosi laughing with a phone on his hand

" really love ... "

Him : this is going to my insta page '

He was laughing so loud I switched the stove off and joined him

Her : what were you doing with dish cloth  
"

I scratched my face feeling a bit embarrassed I enjoy moment like this with him and I wish I'm the man in his life that will make him this happy and free

Him : let's go take a bath I'm taking you out for breakfast "

He kissed me and walked away living me wanting more he looked at his phone and bust out and laughed shit I need to delete that photo

I ran after him trying to take the phone and delete the most embarrassing pics ever but his long legs made it hard for me to catch him I finally caught up with him outside I lost my footing while trying to

pick him up and we fell down he was still laughing at me

Him : its good to say they should be one Cook in this house so the kitchen is my place ..no augment? "\_

Me ; move in with me "

I have been trying to find the right time and words to say this and here I am just blunted it out "

Him : I don't mind cooking for you know that " I got on top of him

Me : love "

He looked at me and his eyes almost popped out

Him ' you serious ?"

Me : I love you Nkosi and I see a future in you I hate playing this hide and seek with you move in with me "

He pushed me off he was wearing my basketball T-shirt with his briefs underneath

Him : me I don't know what to say that's a big step to take "

Me : Nkosi please "

Him : can I at least think about it "

Me: OK ... " I hugged him and we kissed

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*\*

I woke up and I was next to Gugu this was strange my living conditions with Gugu is that we currently co-parenting and we not in relationship. I sleep in the Speer bedroom and she uses the Master bedroom how did I end up next to her ?

yesterday was blare all I remember is leaving Langa house dead drunk I wanted to spend a night with Sonto but didn't want her to see me on my drunk state so I went home I wanted to spend a night with Sonto but didn't want her to see me on my drunk state so I went home I debated lifting this sheet oh God no i hope for sonto sake i did not cheat on her Gugu's head was on my chest I closed my eyes and the memory from yesterday came rushing back

" fuck " I said I lifted the cover and just as I thought I was naked

I slowly pushed Gugu off my chest and made my way to the bathroom everything came rushing back to when I got home

I fought with Gugu till it got physical and next thing I was ridding her from the back I pushed her and told her I don't love her any more

Her : udakiwe Bongani "\_

That what she said busy touching me I tried to walk away but was losing my balance and footing

~~~~flash back ~~`

Her : woza ekamelo lingapha"

Me : I'm not sleeping with you ... You know Gugu I used to love you "



Her : you still love me Bongani ... Woza  
" she pulled me

Me :no I don't I love you as the mother  
of my children I care about you but the  
love is gone romantically i don't feel  
a zilch for you..you know ngikhathele  
uwena and your blood money hungry parents

who are busy pimping you to me for money  
"

She dragged me our bedroom she locked the  
door

Me : vula lomyango ... Ngikhathele ukuba  
nawe ... Gugu me and you are over I'm inlove  
with another person she respect me and  
makes me soooooo happy "

Her : I knew ukuthi ubhizi neyfebe  
Bongani ... Yooo ngizobulala umuthu yezwa  
better warn her '

Me : you leave her out of this yezwa ...wena  
you failed to be a wife material what so  
special about you vele besides that thing  
between your legs '\_

She went crazy on me and started beating  
me and shouting telling me I'm never  
leaving her when I tried to walk she will  
push me till the back of my hand landed  
on her face .. She fell down and screened  
I held my head regretting what I just did

Me : I'm so sorry Gugu " she was crying  
and talking about I have changed while

I was comforting her apologizing I don't know how her mouth landed on my dick " I'm sorry for disrespecting you I'm sorry "

me : Gugu stop "

Her : I just want to make you happy ... I will make us work please don't leave me ... "

Her mouth swallowed my dick its been months without sex but the alcohol in me and my hungry penis wanted pussy badly it was rough and crazy she was screaming and I was fucking with no mercy

~~~end of flash back ~~~

I hit the wall fuck why was I so weak I felt hands around me

Gigu : hi tiger yooh yesterday you were on fire you showed me flames that I thought I should come for some more her hand made it was to my balls "

Me : I need to be some where "

Her : you will be quick babe "

Me : aish not now ... "

I stepped out and I was busy dressing up she just stood their looking at me if looked could kill I'm dead right now her eyes showed me how angry she was but I need

to think even having sex with her I regret it I need her to go and I need to find right words to tell her its over ....

I looked for my car keys around the room with the mad Gugu on my tail I stepped out and looked for them every where til I found them on top of my car kanti how drunk was i ? Gugu looked at me

her : uyaphi?"

Me : to clear my head Gugu "

Her : you tell your Sonto Bitch not to test me ... She will not destroy what I have worked so hard for to build over the years yezwa ..."

She clicked her tongue and walk away

## Chapter 17

Banzi \*\*\*

Breaking the news to Mpume that I'm moving out is going to be hard but her bitter and venomous heart is something I can not stand any more i will never lose my family over a women even if it means that that women

is my wife or the mother of my kids I just signed my offer to purchase a house close to work

My kids are already on board to leave with me I need to hire a driver to drive them to school because there school is on the other side of town .

I head her car pack and few minutes later she walked in pregnancy always made her look radiant and right now she is floorless she looked at me and smile

Her : “ hi “

Me : “ hi ... please sit we need to talk “

Her : “ I just need to squeeze first I’m coming “

She walked pass me to the bathroom

I'm still leaving email from the force telling me come back and reconsider my resignation the minister was not happy about my resignation from the special force but well family comes first

As much as I love protecting my country from terrorists I have to put my guns down now and take care of my family ... Maybe the reason why my married is falling apart its because im the one to blame for being absent all the time



“ im sorry about that she set next me she placed her legs on my lap she is carrying my cargo a after all so I started massaging her feet

Her : “ oohh baby that feels so good “

I looked at her she closed her eyes enjoying my hands this is going to be hard how does any one prepare to tell there spouse that they want a separation this will likely be one of the most difficult and painful conversations I will ever have—even if we are both aware that our marriage has been vulnerable for some time Maybe we need to use this time apart to find each other

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

“ jus t Go home man you need to talk to her you have been with her for years I'm sure you can work it out “

Me : “ its complicated Nkonzo “

I took a drive to Nkonzo house after realising that I just slept with my baby mama yes I blame it on the alcohol but now shit got real because Gugu knows that there is another women in my life .

Him : “ I don’t care if love is gone or what but you can not replacing women with another that's not fair to Sonto and trust me Gugu will kill that girl if she finds out who she is you baby mama is ghetto and does not make light threats :”

Me : “ but how did she find out about Sonto “

Him : “ probably looked at your phone kodwa ke I know that women have an intuitions and hunch when there man start cheating ...”

Me : “ I’m not cheating “

Him : “ mfethu Gugu is still in your life and already you head over hill with the school teacher how did you think it will

add up “

Me : “I’m tired of fighting I have talked to Gugu showed her that I'm done with her I just don’t feel her like I used to do before “

Him : “ she not a toy Bongani she a human being she gave you children she has feelings you can not toss her aside and expect her to understand your action ... you need to say that ‘ITS OVER ! “

His phone rang and he picked it up

Him: sure 555444“ he said I made my way

to the kitchen Nkonzo always has food in his house preps of being the chefs brother after fishing for my self o made my way back to the lounge and found Sbu and Nkonzo talking and laughing .....mmmm this good mince Scottish pie

Sbu : “ ooh bhoza yami ngiyezwa ukuthiwa ubhizi netshitshi “

Me : “ nkonzo really bro I leaver the room for a second and my business is out there |”

Sbu : “ fokof wen aim not “ out there “ mina so you decided to cheat on Gungu do you have death wish ? “

Me : but I'm not cheating “

Nkonzo : “yes his not he is just going through a very messy brake up with Gugu that he only knows about ”

They bust out and laughed fuck this idiots Sbu took my plate and started eating

Me : “ yes bafenthu Qhubeka and kick a man while his down “

Sbu : “so who is she ? ...”

Nkonzo : kindergarten teacher ... “

Sbu : “ the skinny 18 year old ? ... uyifunani ingane mfethu ???“

Me : “ she 23 and old enough ... you know what I'm not explaining my self to you guys “

Sbu : “ mmmm why you even want to brake the young girls heart she too innocent for you come on Bongani”

Me: “ this time its different Mfethu ...” .  
I stood up and made may way to the kitchen to dish again for my self again they followed me

Sbu : “ you forget that we been friends since grade R tell me what im not getting in this picture you painting “

I sigh and looked at Him

Me : “ all my life I chased after skirt made it was never about love but I liked hoe they got mad skills in the bedroom but now sex just has no value or meaning to me i want to make love I want to connect with a person without dropping they panty I need girl who will make Me climax with her brain bro you know that heart conversation that takes you to cloud nine and back ”

Nkoso : tixo ndiyoyika ”

Sbu : shit ... I grieve for my wife for few months and come back to my friend speaking a language I don't understand ”\_



I sign as we stood in the kitchen Nkonzo dished up another plate for me and Sbu grabbed it before he gave me

Me : “ ayi common Sbu ”

Sbu : “ look at how thin I am you don't even feel sorry for me I last ate a proper meal ages ago I'm still Mfelokazi respect that ”

We looked at him and bust out and laughed its been four years he needs to get over it

.

.

Menzi\*\*\*

" can we please pretend that we OK in front of my parents "

Her : what going with you ? You have so may grey areas in your life this day "

Me : Sthandwa sami please "\_

I breath out loud

She looked outside the window with her shades on we driving to my parents house for late lunch Cindy is still pissed and all up in her feeling I have tried to talk to her but she just use this Reverse

psychology on me and I end up implicating my self Pretty dumb for a person who studied law for years.

one thing I know is that Cindy is on too me and she will not rest to put two and two together maybe I should tell her the truth but if I do than it means that she will tell Trey and the guy might even fire or dismiss me from work its not like I'm an asset or add value to his company not to mention that there is 99% chance that Cindy will leave me ether way you look at it I'm screwed and I will be number one disappointment in my parents life again .

" hey you two ... " mom came to us and hugged us he pulled Cindy busy praising her on how beautiful she looks she is her best daughter in law and I'm constant reminded

not to mess it up.

I still wonder if my mom would have felt the same about Cindy if she turned out to be just another kasi girl with no qualification or career that I was in love with I doubt the sudden change to act all gaga over my girlfriend is when they found out that she is in medical school and when she became a Dr they forced the marriage topic in my head . my parent only include you in there circle or family if you have a certain status or power just because Cindy is Dr mom brags about her as if she one of the kardashian sisters

Him : so you became the talk of the law firm "\_that my father honestly speaking I hate my father he is hellbent wanting me to take after him

Him : you know my father worked hard to to take me to university I worked hard to also be where I am right now but all I see you doing is just playing with your opportunity Given to you.

Menzi how can you loose all cases that you are working on

Sponsored

Menzi how can you loose all cases that you are working on you bloody tainting my name "

Me: you never once listens to me what I want what career I want to chose you shaved this law shit on my thought look i got your degree and what I do with it its non of you business "

Him : Grow up Menzi that girl won't stick around if you keep acting like a boy with daddy issues "

Me : luckily for me she loved s the real me not the run you prefer me to be "

I walked away from him but stopped

Me : and Father tough luck if I tainted your name baba " heard his cursing and breathing heavily as I whistled and made my way inside the house relationship with my parents is gradually becoming non-existent I am consumed with resentment During my childhood I had a close bond with my mother but she changed after my sister passed on well and the man I call my father has always been a distant figure who believes he knows what right for me .

I made my way inside the house and found Sindy answering million question mom was throwing at her

She looked at me with " save me eyes "

Mom looked up and saw me " Menzi I was telling Sindy about this grate wedding planner I found on line so I set an appointment for you guys to meet next wee I hope I did not step on your shoes"

Me : what ? Why ? "\_

Her : she has wedding ring on her finger so why not we have been in this wedding topic for years now just get married already "\_

Sindy looked at me

Me : will still need to make the most important meeting with an attorney to draw up a prenuptial agreement if we going to continue with this wedding "



I looked at Sindy and winked at her she melted

Mom : what? What for that crazy if there I'd love involve you marry in community of pro part "

Sindy : ya babe your mom right I really do not mind " she was holding on a laugh

Me : aish baby being a lawyer fought me few this about value of money and assets but will talk about this cup cake "\_

Sindy : ooh I just love it when you take charge in our future "

Me : " sit and talk with mom about a wedding planning let me make that call "

Mom : Menzi this just crazy have you spoken to your father about this you know what let me go get him "

She faked a smile and walked out

Me : come here " I kissed her we giggled

Her : I don't want to get married because every one expect us too and they want it to happens in there own times and tearms ..

"  
\_

Him : i hear you but if not now than when ?  
we have been together for almost 9 years  
since high school "

Her : you just told you me need to draw  
up a prenup"\_

I bust out and laughed

Me : I don't give a shit about that .. I  
love you not what you have but I like the  
look I saw on my mom face nice one babe  
well played " we looked at each other and  
bust out and laughed I pulled her to me  
and we kissed " on a serious note can we  
at least have an engagement party? "

She looked at me "\_please baby ... Please  
"\_

Her : pay lobolo first and will talk about  
a party "\_

Me: is this you saying yes you will marry  
me "

Her : we already acting like a married  
couple I don't see why we need a tittle  
on it ... But me if you want a yes ... Yes  
it is "

I was just excited finally she said yes  
even if it was not an ideal proposal but  
she agreed that I pay lobolo ... Aish about

that how am i going to do that if her father  
is still in prison damn

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

We are both lost in though I'm just  
debating on what expected from us in few  
weeks time I don't want to sound dramatic  
or what not but I HATE SANDILE MSOMI I  
can't look at the man in the eyes worse  
part his my father in law the reason are  
endless on why I wish to pop his head off

To cut the long short so over the years

my father in law has done so many nasty and manipulative things to his son and daughter he is selfish arrogant racist sexist bigoted.... the list could go on....Just a simple conversation with him can turn nasty as he has such extreme views that it can be very upsetting.

How can such shit give birth to such an angelic soul like my wife only God knows I tried to hide how I feel about my father in law to Zoe he may even be the devil himself but because his my father in law he demands that respect from me

this really upset Zoe because she just goes crazy at the mentions of her fathers name but as her husband I'm expect to rebuilt what broken in my wife's life not be the reason that it crumbles down but trying

to fix the issue ka Sandile Its like building a sand cuttle soon the wave will come comes to shore and wash the sand cattle away there is never a win win situation.

. I also have tried making more of an effort with her Dad I bought a software company and appointed him one of the share holders and gave him management position but he makes my blood boil by lack of respect he has over me I don't know how to handle my feelings in check when it comes to him and crazy part is that I keep feeling bad for how I feel but and feel a little depressed about it.

I am at a stage now where I don't feel comfortable being in the same room as him and the thought of him being the only man who holds the key for us to be able to conceiving drives me even more crazy at the moment I am not even sure about going through with this ceremony but for Zoe sake my world I will do anything to see a smile on her face

I looked at her and she was busy chewing her lip I held her hand and she cane back to me and smiled

Me : you good "\_

Her: I will be ... Let's just get this thing and done with



Today we flying to the Mnguni royal house  
Zoe want second opinion from Trey if we  
should confront her dad about cleansing  
ceremony or of there is any other way  
around it because she wants nothing to  
do with her father as well .

We finally arrived Our car came to halt  
and we walk out

' ooh my You so big and beautiful " Zoe  
said the minute she stepped out

" I'm going yo cry ... Please don't say  
that"

I laughed

Zoe : ooh my God Sbahle you so blessed .."

Sbahle is Mvelo wife or should I say Queen Sbahle she looks like a whale she is so big pregnancy looks good on her I looked at Zoe rubbing her tummy she is even crying Mvelo walked out and we bro hug

Him : howzit man? "

Me: I'm good bro"

Him : come let's go inside this two will hug kiss and cry there for hours "

I laughed and we walked inside my only hope it to get help I wish to run my hands on Zoe tummy as well one day and pray we

carry full term and deliver a beautiful healthy baby and I trust that Mvelo may help us.

•

•

To be continued

Chapter 18

Langa \*\*\*

So yesterday we did not do any serious talk just catch up and talked till the wee hours I woke up on an empty Bed Zoe must be the kids nursery even yesterday she was just fussing over Mvelo baby's . I don't know how that makes me feel wait I do know how it make fee angry most probably I'm in a point in my life when I strongly disliked the idea of not being able to get what I want My disappointment isn't from a place of feeling entitled or spoiled. It is from a place of feeling like

if I took the time to learn manifesting and mindset principles then I should be able to attract what I wanted but yet again the saying ' You can't always get what you want but if you try sometimes you'll find you get what you need'. Keeps me going .

Mvelo has 4 kids Zithelo is the oldest there is phakade who is a spitting image of his father and two toddlers Fraternal twins Lwandle and Lwandile don't ask me who's is course I don't know Queen Sbahle is apparently pregnant with Triplets talk about people who are blessed that my dream a big family but I live in triple story house with just me and my wife urg life

I found wife's seated in garden that's where we having our breakfast Zoe was on the rug with the kids while Sbahle was on lazy chair damn she is big my mood was just sour seeing this kids just brakes my heart have you ever wanted something so bad that you even wish to kill for it that how I feel like right now I have been quit trough out the breakfast Sbahle and Zoe get along like house on fire they did not even notice that I'm here

Mvelo : sorry about that guys had to make few calls "

Sbahle : even when we have guest you still put work first " .

Mvelo : who ? Are they in the house ? The guest .? . Because all I see here is family Hlehle "\_I chuckled

Him : where is the nanny this sun is too much for them now "

Sbahle : I'll buzz her "

"I'm sure after this ones you done " ask  
Zoe passing the Question to Sbahle  
Sbahle looked at Mvelo and they smile

Sbahle : will see after two years if we



having another or not "

Zoe : you guys have a schedule in making baby's"

Mvelo : well my wife here came up with the idea and so far its working to our advantage

Me : talk about nice life problems "

Mvelo looked down the many came took the kids and finally I could hold Zoe hand

Zoe : so the reason we here is because we have some sot of predicament and we need your help " she told them everything from the time we lost our first daughter till the current events and what solutions arised

Mvelo : the first day I came to Durban with Pam I have been having troubling dreams

we did not know what it meant and why i kept having them the chain of event that happening in your life now I saw it on my dream back then when i got to a knew school I found the girl who was in my dream in class I ask Sindy if we can be friend you and yes we started being friend when you told me about Nkanyezi I though the dream I had meant that but the past two years when you started having miscarriage it clicked to me that in my dream you looked older you look like you look now "

Zoe : ooh my God all along this was meant to happened to me you saw my future ?" \_

Mvelo nodded

Zoe : and you did not tell me "

Mvelo : even if I did or did not the chain of event where bound to happens Zoe and besides back then I thought my dream was meant for the first miscarriage not the one that happens now I only prayed for healing inside of you not to brake the chain of future event I'm sorry buy I did

not know and when I acted it was to late  
"  
—

Zoe just started crying and I pulled her  
to my arms

Mvelo : the traditional healer is right  
you need your father to apologize there  
is tiger war between izidalwa zakamsomi  
and Dlamini if this is not done soon  
they maybe uwqhekeko between you two "

Me : qhekeko as in separation ? "\_

He nodded

Sbahle : look Zoe I once told you that the river my restore your fertility but if there is no harmony within you it will never work you need to forgive him your father first let him do the ceremony and come back hear and I will restore you womb"

Me : again that busted has an upper hand  
in our happiness fuck "

I stood up

Zoe : langa "

Me : Zoe you know it .. I know it its will  
be an impossible thing to do to forgive  
your father "

Mvelo : than you two need speak to a prophet to guide you on the spiritual healing process"

Zoe : can't you do it Mvelo or mama khumalo ?"

Mvelo : I can't help people that are too close to heart my vision get blocked and besides me and mama we ain't prophets yes we pray to connect with divine spirit but we can't break emotions that are



spiritually chained "

.another dead end .. Will we find what  
we looking for and get it ?

.

Sbu\*\*\*

Picking up the peaces it's Just the hardest part of healing I'm slowly getting there and now I just need stop asking the question

" why " \_

death happened to every one its unfortunate it happened to my wife and when I least expected it too who am I kidding it was bound to happen to Pam I just had hope that after she gives birth she will go on surgery and they will remove the

tumor but well god had other plans

Its funny how people will say " come on Sbu its over four years now "\_urg as if grief has a time frame Grief is funny you know? You desperately want it to go away except for sometimes when you don't want it to go away.

In the beginning grief is a fog; a thick dense and never ending barrier between you and the world as you once knew it. At one

point you figured it would lift as fog tends to do but after days and then weeks spent under its heavy cloak you begin to wonder if it's become a part of your everyday life. In those moments you might have thought "All I want is to feel better" because you want to feel normal whatever that may mean to you. Yet the simplicity of a 'normal' existence seems unforthcoming Impossible even

Then one day you look around and realize you can see a little further in front of you things are more colorful and they're coming into clarity. The days start getting a little bit easier the nights a little more restful. The tears come a little less and things like laughter joy

and gratitude are once again a part of your emotional repertoire. The smallest sliver of light cuts into the dark and you realize that this must be what 'healing from grief' looks like. You also realize that progress doesn't feel as sweet as you imagined.

Yes i will have my days where " I will feels off" this things do not just happens over night I jumped of the bed as head loud sound of a hooving machine I rush downstiares and pop my eyes open

"\_HABYO NGIYALINGWA YINI ?"\_

she switch off the machine and look at me

Me : ufunani LA! "\_

Her : your mother said I may come and help  
you out in the house "

Me : phuma ...." I went to the door and opened it

Her : your moth... "

Me : we xoli do you see my mother around ?  
I said get the fuck out "

" leave the poor girl and come talk to me in the kitchen "I looked behind her its my mother

Mom : continue Xoli "

Her : yebo ma "

I was red with rage " what sick game are  
you playing Dolly "



Mom : she said you refuse her parental visit to see uSne "

Me : she is a junky and Sne is better of knowing that Pam is her biological mother "

Mom : she has been clean for years now but could not get a job because of her criminal record so I hired her to work for you and she can see She "

Me : uyazizwa ukuthi uthini "

Her : you told her that she need a job and she must be clean and maybe she can start a relationship with her daughter '

Me: I want her out of my house when I get back "\_

Her : she will be sleeping outside on the granny flat and I'm paying her .. So

don't worry" \_

Me : mom get my baby mama out of my house  
this is Pam house you can not be allowing  
loose women roaming around it "

Her : she is working you not fucking her  
Pam understand and she the one that  
started inviting her here so we just  
following you're late wife footsteps " \_

Me : I want her gone !!!\_"

She just looked at me and rolled her eyes  
the house was too noisy I couldn't even  
hear my self think

Sponsored

and she the one that started inviting her  
here so we just following you're late wife

footstep "\_

Me : I want her gone !!!\_"

She just looked at me and rolled her eyes  
the house was too noisy I couldn't even  
hear my self think I took a shower dressed  
up took my car keys and drove off

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

Me : babe its not easy at it sounds I'm caught up between a rock and a very hard place Mvelo is looking for staff valuation report and the person we call our friend his score is not even close average "

He looked at me with his cup his hand  
sitting on of her office desk with legs  
crossed

this the only time we get to talk  
morning because lately I'm working late  
and my baby does not want to move in so  
every morning I go to his restaurant for  
breakfast and coffee

Him : why you finding it hard to separate  
the two his your friend right but you also  
his boss and the boss is your other friend

so do your job and report him "

Me : Mvelo is shark when it comes to business he draw a very thick clear line between friendship business '

Him : and you can't '

Me : I have never had a friends before Mvelo introduced me to this life this is all too new to me I can't seem to find



balance I have team now I'm head of office  
I don't know if I should smile or frown  
Mvelo put me in a very awkward position  
"

Him : look at you poor baby so confused  
and sexy but I'm glad he did because you  
Here with me "\_

He sat on my lap and wrapped his hands  
around me " I greed to all of this for you  
you know "

He kissed me "I know ' he said between kissing me

Him : look this thing is simple .. Sad as it is to say buddying up to your employee not ayoba and it can make things a little awkward for both of you and this can lead to unexpected conflict

Don't get me wrong That doesn't mean you need to instantly ditch and unfriend your

poor friend but some degree of discretion is advised. You can have a good time at lunch having conversations even having a drink after work or playing video games in the office "

Me : video games "

Him : I don't know what happens in those tall building of yours listen I think friendly relations between bosses and employees supports good work and good performance "

Me : talking from experience "

Him : yes It does happen all the time but when the boss is tense you just need to make him relax to start his day "

Me : what are you doing '

Him : " shuuuuu'

He was already in his knees god the things  
this guy do to me ... He just swallowed  
me whole I dropped my head back and felt  
things only he can make me feel

" you coming over tonight " I said zipping  
up my pants

Him : maybe "

Me : fuck I'll pick you up ... I have to go "

I kiss him " I love you "

Him : love you too "\_

Driving to the office my heart was floating  
bounce between exhilaration euphoria I

had a sudden increase in energy but her  
felt trembling i held my chest and felt  
my racing heart and accelerated breathing

" fuck I love that man ". I walked inside  
the office blocked all getting by looking  
at my phone

"Tell Mr Ngubani I want to see him now "I  
said to my PA as I pass her desk

Her : yes sir "

I settle down on my chair and texted my boy friend yep I miss him already

Him: you asked for Me "Menzi picking his head inside my office he forgot to knock lord the friends we keep I breath out loud and told him to come in he threw himself on the couch not on the chair opposite me Jesus simple businesses ethics he does not know this is going to be long



day

Him : did I tell you that Sindy and I are officially engage "

Me : mmm and if I'm counting correctly its the 6th time today "\_

Him : this changed everything bro we actually have a short in building a future together

Me: till she finds out that you cheated with Becky and have daughter out there that you refuse acknowledge"

Him : what? how did you know "

Me : it happened on your last year it started off with drunk sex and it became casual when Sindy decided to visit you ended it during those months Trey was in the mountain and and when he came back

Becky was already gone and disappeared  
I'm guessing that she found out that she  
is pregnant with your baby you said she  
must terminate because two people will be  
face with your betrayal Trey and Cindy if  
I'm not mistaken your baby will be turning  
5years this year so tell me what future  
are you painting with Cindy build on 5 year  
lie ?"

Him : a.aaaaa "

Me :don't answer me I'm not Cindy find  
the answer and talk to her so coming back  
to the reason I called you here "

He looked down shut this is hard moving from being a friend to being a boss

Me : look Menzi you suck at this law business and frankly if this was my company I would have told you that there is a door see your wah out we lost a major client because of you and you now how Mvelo fees about loosing money he is out there doing damage control caused by you while he should be spending his leave with his beautiful wife and children so tell me where too from here "

Sometimes I feel that Menzi donst take tasks and projects as seriously as he should because he thinks he can use our friendly relationship with me to his advantage. Its time to draw the line because my ass is on the lion as well

.

.

.Banzi \*\*\*

Who said dropping the word separation was going to be easy mpume did not wait to hear me out or say my peace she was on her feet and telling me I can't do this to her

" we can go to counseling Lu speak to marriage coach .. Please Lubanzi I'm pregnant and you want to pack up and leave ? ... You can't do that "

Me : we have problems Nompumelelo can't  
you see that for years its been like this

"  
—

Her : ooh thixo abantu bazothino '

Me : you more consent on what will people  
say than fixing us .\_"

She was walking around holding her heard  
she heard me loud and clear but she more  
worried about the outside world

Me: I'm taking the kids with me hope that  
will give peace "

Her : lubanzi you can't do do this with  
me "

Me : why am I leaving you Mpume ?"



Her : I don't know . is it because of her is it because of Nikiwe ?... It her you went back to her how could you ? " and that confirms my suspicions she had once screw too many lose up there

Me : the problem with you is that you Worrying about what other people think about you is a key indicator that you do not feel whole without the approval of others. You're looking outside of yourself to fill something only you can fill. No amount of approval from an outside source will ever make you feel whole.

You'll get it once and need it again and again and again. It's an addictive cycle that turns you away from yourself ... I don't want to be part of this shit !"

I tried to tell her that time apart will do us good we toxic now we fight a lot and its not a good environment to raise kids in she started doing heavy breathing and holding on to her belly I had to rush her to the hospital and Dr said we must reduce her stress apparently I'm the course of her stress now she was book off sick for few days and I'm sorry I could not stay to hold her hand told Mama Khize our house keeper to look after her . my father wanted me at the office as in yesterday

" you mother tells me that you wife called crying with kickups saying that you leaving her for Nikiwe ?? .."

Me : Mpume u nedrama baba "

Him : are you leaving her ?"

Me : sure the minute she gives birth I will take my kids and leave her "

Him : Banzi ... The women gave you Three kids and there is one on the way "

Me: noe a man need to stay in toxic relationship just because a women gave her kids what environment will that created in my kids eyes baba joy is old she see and hear things sekwanele "\_

Him : kanti what happening in your house

Me : its complicated OK I'm not divorcing her we just separating maybe along the way she can find that women I married can we please get back to work "

He breath out loud and showed me the ropes of the company not that I needed schooling thought because I used to help him out while I was still in varsity yes dad made us work for our money nothing major has change just few things

Him : the formally introduction to the stuff will be done on few "\_

Me : I hate your office its so girly which office can I use mean while ? "\_

Her : your mom felt like it need to look like home .. What ever that is come I'll shoe you "

Me : its either you really love mom or you afraid of her because this looks like a catalogs from sheet street "

Him : a bit of both " we bust out and laughed

Him : this is you for now I'll ask someone to see you about what you want in your office "

Me: thanks "\_he walked out and stopped by the door

Him : so you and Niki back together ?"

Me : thank you baba you may leave me in peace"\_

He laughed and shook his head I took a stress boll and threw it up and catch it.



•

To be continued

Chapter 19

Menzi \*\*\*

I walked inside the house and made my way to the fridge i have no beers in this place only Pam's wine I take it and down it I throw my self on the couch I look at my phone that has been blowing up like crazy its my father this time i drop his call another incoming call come true shit I guess its true bad new travel fast people are quick to share information about misfortune or something bad. On the other hand good news often goes unreported I did not get so much call when I posted a video telling every one that me and Windy

are engaged I act and do one think on  
in split second and it went viral shit  
i guess I'm the famous one today

Me: sure"

" what the fuck Menzi you quit !!! " Lord  
the lion himself wants he the one crying  
over Monet loss and doing damage control  
"

Me : yah .. I thought you will be happy  
"

Him : what the fuck are talking about !  
"\_He was busy biting my head off

Me : it wasn't working Trey you know that  
"

Him : but quit ? bro we could have worked  
something out "\_

Me : look Trey thank you very much for the opportunity but I'm good I need to do what in passionate about "\_

Him : I'm not filling this resignation letter as yet I'm coming that side in few days time we need to ta talk face to face your life I'd spiraling out of control and you need to tell me what the fuck is going on "\_

Me: Trey .. "

He dropped the call I really can't face him I hate the talk I had with Austin if he knows than it means it a matter if time before every one else know. I have to act quick before I lose it all because right now I don't know how this shit I decided to do how it will look in Sindy .

I take my car keys and drive out I find my self in the westville prison I set on waiting room its not even visiting hours but since I still have the status of being an attorney I'm able to come and go in

this place for now

" Menzi "\_

I looked at him he looked different prion  
did a number on him well I guess that what  
happens to all dirty cops his limping and  
his face looks likes he lives and sleep  
with a beating

Me : Mr Nene "

Him : tell me my daughter Is OK? "\_

I breath out loud and he set down

Me: yes sir Sindy is fine but I did not  
come here to speak about her "\_



He folded his arms and looked at me

Me : I looked at your case in all angles  
I still can't see you coming out of here  
any day soon Kevin has a tight case over  
you you can ask for an appeal but I doubt  
they will let you out a lighter sentence  
maybe they can do "

He looked down I see disappointment in his  
eyes

Me : so I made a split decision because your x-wife is breathing on neck apparently my future with your daughter depend initially in you coming out so I quite my job and ask for s favour from a close friend of mine if he take this case you guaranteed to come out ... His name is Austin Fox and they call him the houdini attorney who works magic "\_

Him : the Austin Fox how ?"

Me : sometimes split decisions made can brake us or make us Im doing this to have sindy hand in marriage so pass this

message to your x-wife that when the shit hit the fan between me and her daughter you two will fight tooth and nail to get us back together "

Him : if its means that I will get my freedom I'll do what ever it takes "\_

I stood up shook his hand and walk out..

.

.

Bongani\*\*\*

I look at the pile of work in front of me my mind was every where but at work this mark the second day that I haven't seen Sonto I feel some how guilty I just wanted to start something on a clean slate with Sonto with my hoering way left behind I just want to be a new man and now Gugu

had to rape me and violated me but how will that look like in Sonto eyes I mean I still live with the women in the sane house that alone is a red flag

And now I'm afraid to talk to I can easily lie to her but if I start now it will be a chain of more lies following each other if I want to be change man I need to be real will her but on the other hand Everyone has secrets but what causes someone to think about them over and over again is guilt and right now I feel shame about this and right now I'm consumed by thoughts of what this will do to us

My phone rings its Sonto I don't know what to do my door swung I look up I'm meet by Gugu the dragon lady walks in i look at my phone and flip down automatically switching it off I look at Gugu she smiles she looks like a million dollars too much make up and dressed as if she going to some event

Her : hi !"\_

Me: yebo sawubona "

Her : I though we could go out for lunch  
"\_ yeh right who paying

Me: I'm busy Gugu "

Her : you said we need to talk so I'm here  
not to fight but to talk "

I breath out loud maybe we should do this talk and see where it will go

Her : will take your car "\_

I nodded and took my car keys and we walked out the drive to her preferably chosen restaurant was a quiet we never this quite me and her but today there is just nothing to talk about my phone rings and I tried to pick it up from the dash bord but it fell down and it connected to the blue tooth



" hello "\_ fuck its Sonto I look at Gugu  
and she looked at me folding her arms

Me : hi "

Sonto : ooh my God you OK I have been trying  
to get hold of you for days now how are  
you doing ?"\_

Me : I'm OK .. Look I'm on the road can we talk later "\_

Sonto : when am I seeing you ?"\_

Gugu cleared her throat this is going to go bad very quick

Me : I'll call you OK ... "\_I was praying that she dropped the call but no

Her : baby are you OK ?

Gugu : baby she said ... Yooi Bingani ?!

Me : look I will call you back "\_\_she did not drop the or say good by my phone is still under the seat Gugu is looking at me with that as expected she goes crazy

Gugu : so you are cheating on me Bongani  
"

" not now Gugu " \_

Gugu : how long have you been swing her  
behind my back "

Me: Gugu I'm driving stop pushing "

Gugu ; how long must I play this game with you Bongani why can't you keep it in your pants !!! there is always a Bitch always another bitch in your life!!! "

Me: Damn it gugu stop it "

Her : im tired of you bitchy ways I'm always acting crazy beating up this lose women in your life !! when are you going to stop fucking around ?? "\_

We on a high way and traffic is busy I'm trying to change lanes but failing dismally Gugu is talking about me hoering around Sonto is listening on the other side I'm screwed

Her : don't I give you enough sex is my pussy not good enough of you ... Ooh but it con not be that because last night you were grinding all up in me telling me how juicy I taste "\_

I breath out loud Further God help me "

Gugu can you let me explain and stop biting my head off "

Her : who the fuck is this hoe ! "\_

I head Sonto gasp and she dropped the call music connected back on i packed on the side of the road and banged the wheel fuck ! "\_

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

I was busy going over some doc my father gave me the IT guy was helping me set up the company is actually doing good the number speak for itself I made my way to my dads office I found him sitting with some light skin guy tall and skinny you know that type that is too clean and



too snobbish

Me : I'm sorry I didn't know you were in  
a meeting I'll come back later "\_

Dad : nonsense please come in "

The guy looked at me and felt a bit  
uncomfortable I have that effect on  
people so that's nothing knew to me I  
stood by the window and folded my arms i

have been in the force for years and standing is just what we do sitting down is just tiring I prefer working on feet .looking at the guy squill in my presents now his action is very questionable.

Dad : Lubanzi meet Delani Ncube his our head of HR Delani this is Lubanzi my son and soon to CEO '

Delano popped his eyes out and quickly composed him self and looks at me and cleared his throat

Delani : wow I'm so surprise I thought you once said that you son's do not want to take over "

Me: I guess he just needed to ask at the right time and the right way for us to agree "\_

He fakes a smile he looks to polish there is something about the way he smiled that reminded me of someone

Delani: its good to finally put a face on  
the name and welcome to the campany "\_

I nodded "\_I was born in this company and  
I'm just taking what mine no need to  
welcome me home but it good to know you  
"

Dad : Mpume is off sick for few days ...  
"

Him: ooh is she OK ?" \_ his eyes meet mine  
and he looks away ...

Me :she is fine my wife is fine "

He ran his hands on his chin I need to  
look into this Guy there something about  
him that does not sit well with me

Dad : ok ... That is out of the way Delani a formal intro will most probably be before the end of week any reports moving on wards Banzi will deal with it "

Delani swallowed hard and felt hot and red at the same time Shame he must have ate Hot curry this morning my phone beeped " Lu in not feeling well " I just looked at it and put my phone back on my pocket I looked at my wrist watch its not even 16:00 shit working 8 hr shift its so boring i wonder when am I going to get used to this .. "

•

Sbu \*\*\*

Today I decided to visit the baba shop cut my hair and trim my beard took another drive to the mall bought few items

" please fetch the kids I'm kinda busy "

That was a text from Bongani

Me : and I'm not ?"

Him : umfelokazi you got enough times on your hands for soul searching while you at it fetch the kids "

I laughed As he figured I had enough time



on my hand and going back home was not an option

so I decided to drive to Makhunalo house I packed outside I had an hour and few minutes before the bell rang at my kids school shit I should have called what if this woman is already gone to Ngonyana kingdom she only spend four days this side and 3 days in the kingdom she still debating if she should shut down her practice this side and open new one that side She is forever in a road and i don't know when she get rest but at least there is car parked outside maybe she is around .

I knocked for a while and no answer when I was about to give up the Door opened and my mouth became dry

" can I help you " her hand rubbed her eyes she Looks like she was asleep she was wearing military vest with black bum short her hair was messy I looked at her trying to register who is this half naked wen in mama house she looked at me and I got a clear look at her face she looks like a young mama Khumalo

Me: I was actually looking for Makhosi Khumalo "

Her : you and me both .. Try calling her "

Me : ooh I'm sorry who may you be mis "\_

Her: I'm LT the Daughter and you ?" \_  
makhumalo has an older daughter?

Me : I'm Sbu the patient "\_

She side smile she is cute too cute in  
fact wow I cleared my Throat

And looked around but my eyes scanned her  
up she got a killer body fit and thick

Her : well patient when you get hold of her tell her I'm in town "

I smiled and nodded she closed the door and I just stood there what the does LT stand for ? I smiled to myself thinking about how direct she is a bit rude in fact

I was disturbed by an incoming call bring me back to reality its Nkonzo finally he gets back to me langa made lot of sense about moving on and told me that Nkonzo helped him when I visited him yesterday he talk about me joining a support group instead because loosing a wife and a

child are to different things so he  
promised to give me contact

Him :Mapholoba "\_

I laughed " you know if I knew your clan  
name I will say it "

Him : Majozi is Mqamu "

Me : you sure you south African cos that  
shit sound like foreign Ghana or khenya  
name "\_

He bust out and laughed

Him : look I'm in the studio bro but I  
drop you an email with contact details  
place and time I hope this will help "\_

Me : I hope so too I need to pick my self up for the sake of my children "

Him : one step at at time bro I'm proud of you "

Me: thank you "

.



Langa \*\*

Mvelo and I took a walk around the vineyard

Me : you investing in wine ?"

Him : something like that just an idea  
I have but will see how it go "

Me : you got to much land on your hand you must utilize it "

Him : yaa .. . the agriculture team are already supplying local supermarkets fruits and veg slowly but surely we getting there Sbahle idea is to create Job opportunity and utilize skill and so far she has done well for the community less complains means people are happy "

Me : you married a smart one there "\_

Him : and I thank God all the time '

I picked grapes and started eating then

Me : I had a talk with Sbu "\_

Him : did he he bye in "

Me: in not so many words but ya sold him  
the idea "\_

He nodded

Me : why did you want me to do it I mean  
it his company after all "

Him :before Pam died he had an idea about starting architect and construction company where she and Sbu will own "\_

Me : mmm" \_

Him :she put all her ideas on the box and gave my Uncle to make them come to life because new company's take time to flourish and bring in income we bought out one development company that was making waves and one construction company and used Sbu to freelance and draw plans since he was grieving and was not ready to go back to work full time just to keep

him going" \_

Me: so the company is his but he does not  
Know "

Me : ya "

Me: but why you did not tell him "

Him : Sbu is proud Zulu man when he asked me to help him he wanted to start something on his own he would have never excepted a hand out especially coning from his in-laws "\_

I nodded

Me : so you want me to tell him that I bought out the Zithelo logistics "

He nodded " and we give him a contract to sign as head of the company he can change the name if he wants but I doubt it "

Me : smart move so all this years you making him money "

Him : his family and it was Pam's wish this will be his children legacy "



I nodded I wonder when does this guy sleep he is forever working and strategizing

Me: Austin tells me you finalizing a plan to move back this side permanently"

Me : yah I just need one meeting with Kevin to make that happens "

I stopped and looked at him I know how

Mnguni operates they build there empire by buying out out small campany's and turning then to money making machine but Keven law firm is the biggest law firm in Durban that won't be possible " me you buying him out ?"

Him : even if have the money too I could not I want to merge with him "

Me : that impossible he will want the bigger piece of the pie his a shark like you and never plays by the rules "

Him: I know have been studying him for the past years now and let's just say I have something that will paralyse him "\_

Me : Mvelo Kevin is a dangerous man his an undercover gangster like my father I don't think his a guy you should evoke "\_

Him : I know ... "

He continued to walk does he have a death wish ?" .

Me : Mvelo are you hearing me the guy built his company trough blood and he will kill if anybody tries to take it away from him "

Me : I wish to see him try "

His so chilled and this is scaring me

Him : we should head back I think the wife's  
are back from the river "

Me : Mvelo don't change the subject "

Him : I'm a lion Langa I take and I rule  
if I'm moving the mother firm this side  
I can not be rated below Kevin's firm only  
one lion must be in a pride rock and that's

me "

Langa : I think I need to call my tailor to sew me the suit that I will wear to your funeral I feel sorry for Sbahle you going to leave her with so many kids " .he looked at me and burst out and laugh he finds this all so amusing does he even know who Kevin is ?

.

.to be continued

Chapter 20

.

Austin \*\*\*

He pushed me outside the minute I walked inside the restaurant

Me: what the fuck "

Him : I know I promised that I'll spend a night with you but something came up "

Nkosi kept looking behind him as if his afraid someone will walk out



Me : what the fuck is going on "

Him : my family is here '

Me : so I'll wait for you "

Him : Austin my mom knows you .. Knows about

us she will want you to join there table  
and my father is here "

I laughed this was getting on my nerves

Me : you kicking me out because you don't  
want your father to know that you gay ?"

Me : please I'm still trying to talk to  
him "

" how long do you want to keep me secrete  
Nkonzo "

Him : it's not like I'm not a secrete in  
your life as well !!\_"

I breath out loud and ran hands on my hair

Him : so you doing this because I leave

a closed and cagey life ? "

Him : no you know the answer to that. .  
I grew up in a faith-based household and had been instructed several times to never have relationships with other man. This was often said with disgust by my father as if the very thought was unimaginable I became the gay guy who fell in love with an arrogant white guy if you meet my father your personality will clash and you will make matters worse just give me time please "\_

I breath out loud and looked at his

pleading eyes

Me : in doing this shit for the last time  
do you hear me "\_

Him : thank you .. Will call you OK "

He did not hug me or kiss me he just left  
me there and went back inside I  
understand where his coming from his  
father has been a single parent to him and

his brother for years Nkosi lives a life of being the golden son his sexuality is the only thing that will cause drift between him and his father he will be disappointing about his sexuality may mean that the bond they created will be broken So why do I still feel sad? Why am I still so torn up inside? Maybe it was because our relationship was a secret. He was a secret and part of my existence still remains a secret. Despite how far we've come many people are still incredibly homophobic. Stereotypes of gay people and are prevalent in the media.

Driving back home I had a lot to think about its not only Nkosi that needs to cone out I should to

.

Menzi \*\*\*

Surprisingly Sindy did not shout or throw a fit she just ask me what my plan since I quiet my job honestly I don't know

Her : how about you drop some CV in media house '

Me : I have no Degree for that "

Her : but you once work for some newspaper publishing company in UK you have experience and a good recommendation. "

I jumped into bed and and got under covers



Me : thank you "

Her : for ? "

I pulled her to place her head on my chest

Me : just being you and supporting me  
honestly I was afraid that you may kill  
me for taking this decision "

Her : you actually did the company a favour even though I still think you lost those case on purpose "\_

Me: what gave you that idea "

Her : you were in the debate team in high school and I have seen you do your thing you left no stone unturned but with law you took a back seat "

Me : I was just not passionate about it  
I guess "

She wrapped her hands around me

Her : so on the fun note looks like Cici  
will be coming out "

Me : wow ... Nkonzo never gave up her "

Her : its so romantic but sad I mean his  
in love with a girl that behind bars "

Me : talk about love that conquer all  
obstacles they deserve to be happy "\_

Her : I still feel like Zweli took the

easier way out and died I wish he should have got the hushiest sentence like my father "

Him :babe you need to forgive him his your father at the end of the day "

Her : he put us trough hell and back and I almost lost my mom because of him so please I just can't "\_

Me : and should he come out"

Her : i don't need him close or next to me Jabu and mom or will be the one jailed for murder "

I breath out loud if Sindy feels this way about her father why is her mother so Keen to get the man out and why is she using me as her puppet in all of this maybe Trey is right my life is really spiraling out of control it started with white lie and

boom I got a black lie following me like a shadow its like I'm building this relationship on secretes I know for a fact Nobody wants to be with a liar. Even if Sindy doesn't lie about big things the smallest lies can still affect our relationship in a big way and funny part about that is that my girlfriend talks about everything no doubt that she may never hide something from me I on the other hand have secrete and have started a chain reaction of telling lies to covert my tracks I know Lying destroys trust. If I continue to behind dishonest about a few key issues my relationship will definitely be over but where do I start telling the truth " Sindy "

Her: mmm " she was asleep

Me : I love you "

Her : mmm "

.



.Sbu \*\*\*

Tonight Naledi woke me up screaming she has not done this for months now I pull her to my arms and rock her

Her : please don't leave me daddy "

Me : I'm here sweat heart I'm here "\_

She was sniffing and crying

Me : was is that nightmare again " She  
nodded on my chest

I haven't head a dream about Pam since  
cleansing ceremony and when I do tonight  
Naledi is having the very sane dream too  
this is no coincidence but why now ? I have  
made so much process in healing and taking  
care of my kids I'm picking up the pieces

Sne : is she OK ? "

I look at her and Jr standing by the door with consent face my kids have been there for each other ever since Pam died Sne grew up very fast and played the big sister card to her siblings I just wish she can be a kid again and stop worrying I'm the parent and I plan to take care of then moving on wards

Me : she's OK baby go back to sleep "

Jr : can I sleep with you tonight ? "

Me : yes sure come let's all go to my room  
" I picked my baby and the two followed  
me we all slept together and I woke up  
with Jr feet on my head Naledi was facing  
down and Sne took all the bed cover I  
slowly got off from the bed took my phone  
and took a pic caption " slept with ninjas  
last night "

I did my hygiene process and made way

downstairs urg this nonsense is still here

Her : morning "

Me : listen to me and listen to me verry carefully this kitchen is no go area you will not cook or touch anything here besides clean never I mean never step foot in my bedroom this house got hidden CCTV cameras and one wrong move I will kill you I'm only tolerating you becouse I respect my mother now get out of my site "

She looked down ran out after making breakfast I woke up my kids and prep them for school

Me : hay bro indoor soccer this after noon the usual place " I sent a text to banzi

Sponsored

the usual place " I sent a text to banzi  
Bongani Menzi Austin and Nkonzo I  
wish I had that skill that women have to  
put every one name in one group but I just  
text that much and I'm too lazy to lean  
what's app and new futures

They all agreed except for Nkonzo he  
responded that he has church service and  
will make it up to us

Bongani :let's make it 17:00 " we all

agreed and put my phone down

Sne walked in screaming

" I don't like that women where did you find her "

Sne asked with a mother of all frowns on her face



Me : she is just a help "

Sne: I don't like her why do we even have help we got gogo to help us nje "

Me: baby Gogo needs her free time and to do her own things .. She old and need to rest "

Naledi : I'm hungry dad " I looked at her and smiled I made a mental note to call Makhumalo later on I need to know why the dreams are back maybe I'm doing something wrong

I made them food while Sne was busy telling Me that she can clean her own room and does not want Xoli around if only she knew that we hired her to get to know Sne because she is her biological mother looks like it will be to difficult to tell her the truth about her now being a father is so hard damn Pam why did you have to leave me

I later drove them to school and found Bongani car packed while his soccer team came out

The boys created me the most strangest thing happened is when Smanga greeted Sne and asked to carry her bag Sne rolled her eyes and gave him a hand

Me : I hope Smanga is not crushing on my little girl "

Bongani laughed " I don't see my self paying lobolo to my friend and watching our kids get married "

"Uwwwweeee " we said at the same time and bust out and laughed

Him : can you take Sipho yo her class "

Me : No !" .

Me: dude I messed up really bad and I can't face Sonto right now "

Me : own up bro and a simple apology will go a long way "

Me : just this once I promise it will not

happens again "

We bro hug and I took the kids to class

.

Banzi \*\*\*

I came back late from work last night and its something I'm not willing to make a habit I told my father straight to his face that I ain't planning to be an absent father to my kids if its means I need to take work home so be it but I need to play video games with Siseki play with kwanele bath him and put him to sleep and talk and help Joy with home work that me being there for my kids .

Last night I slept in guest room I eikr up early and prepared my kids for school the driver took them to school and I had to start preparing for work they say work start at 7: 30 well I'm boss I will come at 9: 00 and leave at 16:00 after taking a shower I made my way to the main

bedroom to look for something to wear Mpume was not in our bedroom when I came thank God I finally could breath i hate wearing suits so its shirt and chinos till further notice for now I just hate being formal even though this job requires me to be formal I'll just mix up my style and swag for now

I receive a call from Langa while dressing up

Me: its about time bro so how did it go  
"



Him : hello to you to big brother unjani  
" .

Me : fuck that ... Talk to me "

Him : all solutions lead to Sandile "

Me : damn it !" \_

Him : this is going to be hard Zoe was just called for duty and flying to Mpumalanga as we speak and I'm thinking if I should talk to Him now or wait till I'm calm down "

Me : you will never come down and the more years pass you will get more angry " I set down thus shut is weighing so much on langa and Zoe and knowing Zoe she might resort in avoiding this whole thing and brush it under carpet

Him : I hate him bro I really do "

Me : I know .. If its wasn't for Zoe I would have long killed him "

Him : what do I do bafo "

Me : you face him "

Him : ...

Me : look bafo Your past history and all of your hurts are no longer here in your physical reality. Don't allow them to be here in your mind muddying your present moments. Your life is like a play with several acts. Some of the characters who enter have short roles to play others much larger. Some are villains and others are good guys. But all of them are necessary otherwise they wouldn't be in the play Embrace them all and move on to the next

act. "

Him : which is ?"

Me : just try taking the focus off those you're holding responsible for your inner distress Sandile hold the keys to you losing yourself to hate just try and Shift your mental energy to whats positive will come out of this if you humble your heart allow yourself to be with whatever you're feeling – let the experience be as it may without blaming others for your feelings. Don't blame yourself either! Just allow the experience to unfold and tell yourself

that no one has the power to make you uneasy without your consent and that you're unwilling to grant that authority to this person right now and face him he has too much power over you and Zoe claim it back "

He breath out loud and started asking me about my first day at work we talked for few minuted till he said that Mvelo is calling him

I made my way to the guest room took my car keys and laptop bag I enters the kitchen and made my self coffee Mpume walked in dragging her feet

Her : you didn't come back last night '

Me : I slept in the guest room "

Her : ooh ... Can I make you breakfast"

Me : I'm good thank you " I finished my coffee placed the cup on the sink was about to walk out when she spoke

Her : I spoken to baba umfunisi Majozifor counseling "

me: I don't feel like talking Mpume any more all I have been doing with you is talking but you want to do things your own way you can't expect me to jump every time you say so "



Her : you planning on leaving me all I want is to fix our marriage "

Me : so alarm went off in that head of your that I might actually leave you and now you want to find ways on how we can prevent that ?"

Her : Banzi on trying "

Me : I would believe you if some other time  
but right now I dont trust a word that comes  
out if your mouth usaba ihlazo of me  
leaving you this has nothing to do with  
us "

Her : lu "

Me : I bagged you Mpume I did  
everything ... You still went ahead and  
did the very same thing I told you I don't  
want you doing I resorted to keeping

quite and raise my kids you sow that as a sign of weakness and you pissed on my head ... You have no relationship or what so ever with our kids this is not about me or our kids this us about you ... Not knowing the role of who you are under this roof "

..

To be continued

•

## Chapter 21

•

Sbu \*\*\*

i actually forgot how tiring playing soccer really is well i haven't worked out for years and my body just received a biting from hell Banzi was just laughing at me i don't know how many times i said time out to catch my breath

I'm so out of shape I need to start jogging or better yet sign up at the gym . driving was a drag and I had cramps for days

all i wanted to do right now is sleep i made Quick stop at Nadoe's and bought full chicken and rolls for the kids and I i waited for order and just slouched on the chair my phone started vibrating damn it's Sne again she has been blowing my phone the whole day to say she hates Xoli is just an understatement she wants that women gone to think it has only been two days since she started walking but Sne is just showing her flames

i had to call mom and ask her to come over but she just ignored me i hate that Xoli is working in my house too but Sne tantrum wish i could lock her up in her room she not even a teen but already she

is giving me headache

" I'm on my way Sne look after your  
siblings and turn the alarm on " I texted  
her and

i put my phone away another incoming call  
came trough i aswerred withought looking  
at scream

" Sinehlanhla i heard you and i will talk  
to her !!"

" wow nkosi yami wenzeni umzukulu wami "  
she laughed

i breath out loud and shook my head it  
Makhumalo thanks God



me : " she all up in her feeling and driving  
me crazy "

she laughed

her : " mmmm stage yoo waze wavelelwa "

i laughed

her : " i got your messages im i could not respond izolo we have guest on the royal house and Mvelo asked me to help him around "\_

me : " im really sorry i didnt know "

her : " it all happened so suddenly that i had to rush back this side I'm sorry for not informing you "

me : " i undustand ma ooh my reason for calling you was that Naledi has started having the nightmares again "

her : " your dreams are connected so she not the one that having nightmares you are "

me : " what? "

her : you finally started with picking up  
you're wounded heart but a part of you  
still has not forgiven your late wife "

me : i did the cleansing ceremony mama i  
did everything that was required from me  
"

her : " and forgiving her did you perhaps  
think about that "

i breath out loud i heard them call my order  
but i felt like i was glued in my seat so  
how do you apologize to a dead person who  
turned my world upside down by acting  
impulsively.

her : Apologizing to a deceased person  
isn't an easy thing to do because there  
are actually two things to do. The  
apologizing you have to do to yourself and  
then finding a way to symbolically  
apologize to the deceased person.  
Starting with the first part "apologizing  
to yourself" which is an important thing

to do. You made a mistake or said something that wasn't correct then you didn't apologize to the person whom you hurt then you let it linger too long and then you didn't provide the peace of mind the deceased person may have needed from you on their deathbed. These are all small parts that you will have to include in your apology so you will have to write a letter to yourself and address all these items in it. Once you have done that you may have gotten some clarity on what the effects have been for the deceased person. Now you are going to write another letter to this person. Once you are done with this one too you may have reached some peace of mind over what has happened and your reactions. The only excuse you may use in your letters is "that you are human and that you make mistakes too". "

me : " but why is Naledi caught up in between  
me and Pam "

her : " Naledi will always be joined to  
you and Pam's Spirit she was the leaving  
soul that took Pam's soul there is a link  
"

me : " mama is there any ending to all of  
thus "

her : " you almost close to the finish line  
don't allow this to be a set back As  
others have said an apology to a deceased  
after they have left this plane of  
existence is not an apology for them but  
for yourself. Perhaps a better word would  
be reckoning or closure. "

me : " i see ... "

i breath out loud



her : " for now write those letter i will see you next week and will tell what to do "

me : " thank you "

she said her good by and was about to hang up when i rememberd about LT

me : " mama before you go i went looking for you in you house yesterday and found LT there she said that I must tell you that she is around "

her : " LT? "

Me : "i believe she is your daughter "

her : " ooh my GOD round face with dimples "

i smiled

me : " that the one ... "

her : " Lethukuthula she has finally  
returned back home thank you Sbu thank  
you ! "

wow what a beautiful name she has

•

•

Bongani \*\*\*

i rubbed my hands and breath out loud im nervous and fuckin scared what to expect behind this close door

i was about to nock but the door swung open she looked at me and i looked at her

me : " HI "

her : " what are you doing here " was that suppose to be shouting because I did not

hear a word she said

me : " i just want to talk to you ... "

her : " i don't want to talk Bongani may  
i please pass "

i breath out loud and step aside she was  
carrying some trash my thought was to ask  
her to help her but i just froze I waited  
for her she walked back in the house and

left the door open i guess this means i must come in she was cooking in her small kitchen and I'm not sure if its the onions that making her sniff or if she is crying her back was facing me i cant go and hug her right now she got knife on her hand and iv stayed with crazy so long that I dontvtrust a women actions when they get angry

her :you slept with her Saturday that's reason why you have been avoiding me Bongani "

me : " Sonto look "

her : " you slept with her right ? "

me : " yes i did but it meant nothing i was drunk and it happened... I'm really sorry im sorry that you had to find out that way as well "

her : " you live with her so it was bound



to happen that why you never initiated sex with me ? ..... but it does not matter now "

me : " Sonto I'm really sorry ... i once told you that my past is not squeaky

clean i did a lot of shit and I'm sorry that you had to find out like that "

her : " if you able to cheat on the mother

of your children that you have been with  
for years who am i that you won't cheat  
on "

me : " because i have been with Gugu for  
years but have never felt for her the way  
i feel for you it was nothing but just  
sex and there were kids involved and we  
just stuck together Sonto look at me  
please "

she shook her head

her : " you love her Bongani you have history a past and kids involve "

me : " she is toxic "

her : " all women turn to tick at one point there is no women who is born crazy Bongani Man make women crazy all

stories of "crazy" women and psycho exes

start with the word love that was misused  
Gugu is heartbroken Bongani she no longer  
angry or cry but she is just hurt and you  
the cause "\_

Me : I have been telling her its over but  
she is holding to something that was never  
there "

Her :Often people including yourself are  
quick to judge you want something  
different from the emotional wrack you  
left at home you come to me and label her  
if i was another women i would have Judge  
her as well but I'm not equipped for such

behavior Bongani

Sponsored

yes i love you God know i do but this what you want us to have will hurt too many people kids are involved and family i don't want to be labeled as the other women "

me : "i go trough this thing with her day

in and day out people tend to believe that its normal she is crazy we all know her but all i want to do when i get home is find this "

i held her waist hugging her from behind

" i want to have an argument without shouting i want to listen and also be heard i want eat home cooked meals i need peace Sonto I'm in taxi industry and it loud and chaotic i doynt want to come home and find another taxi rank situation as well i know its hard for you to feel empathy or sympathy for me you thinking

about your well being and what I'm dragging  
yourself into but trust me I'm also a man  
who's

experiencing suffocation and i feel  
that my boundaries are being violated and  
I want out "

Me : Bongani its complicated to noisy we  
can't do this "

Me "crazy" behavior might not always be what we think. Sometimes crazy behavior is a symptom of trauma and pain. A lot of times crazy behavior hides deeper issues. i can assure you i'm not the cause of her crazy i meet here like that and i tough if i introducing her to my friends she will change but she just became worse and pushed me away to the loving arms of another women please give me a second chance ... i promise to love you till the end of time "

she breath out loud



her : " i don't know Bongani "

me : " but i know that you the one that holds my heart "

i turned her around and made her look at me " i really love you Nomasonto Moyo and i did tell you that it will get Bumpy really bumpy before we ride in a smooth road "

she looked at me and nodded i smiled and kissed her i really need to thank God or my ancestors for gioviyng me this gorgeous face women melt when they look at me no wonder i fuck around even when i do not intend to they say spot of a tiger never change but I'm no animal so i believe that man do change

it's takes a good woman to change a man .

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

i got back from soccer with the boys and Mpume car was not in the garage I asked our housekeeper mamKhize where she gone too but she said that " she received as call and was very angry and walked out " I wander what happend my first thought was call her but I just brushed it way a least she cooked so after eating me and the kids

Mamkhize took kwanele to bath her and put him to sleep joy had no home work today yes Jesus is good so we decide to watch TV

Joy was resting in my arm Siseko was sitting on my feet with his tablet playing games

Joy : " baba sambanini kanti"

me :when mom gets better "

joy : " and when will that be ? "

me : " i don't know baby "

siseko : " she went out she is better now ...  
so we going soon "

Joy : so true "\_

" he is asleep now Bhuti her is the baby  
monitor I will see you guys in the morning  
"\_that was mamkhize we said goodnight to  
her as she retired to her outside room

she good with my baby and i think maybe i should ask her to move with us when we finally move out My kids are wanting to move more then me and me being noble husband i cant leave my so called wife while she is still sick and heavily pregnant you know it's funny how her tummy looks so small for a person who's close t give birth but I guess this pregnancy is different

Joy : so you ad ma are divorcing "

Me: Joy "\_

Her : uxolo baba "\_I brush her her

i look at my kids when did they get so smart

" can I start packing baba ?"

i looked at her and laughed



Siseko : " joy you so forward ubaba said he will tell us when we have to go "

Me : why you want to leave so much "

joy : " ma is always mad and shouting i cant wait to leave this house and i don't want to visit gogo becouse she is worse joyful get my pills Joyful Tea .... Joyful wash those dishes ! "

we bust out and laughed by Koko she means  
Mpume mom

me : " so you want to visit Gogozi " that's  
my mother

siseko : " yes baba .. Ngiyakucela phela  
she cooks me those cakes "

me : " she bakes them seko not cook them  
"

we laughed again and the minute the door  
open and Mpume walked in the mood changed  
and we suddenly kept quite does this  
still look like a worm home not by a long  
short

joy : " il be in my room baba " she stood  
up

me : " we watching you're movie njena "

Joy : " ill watch it from your laptop ...  
waza siseko ... "

she is bossy and does not get along with her mom it has always been like that even before we got where we are me and Mpume and funny how Mpume never took it serious and did not care at all joy is 9 years old now going to 10 years and i hate to admit that this thing will haunt her even when she is older it's true enough that all

daughters of unloving and unattained mothers have common experiences. The lack of maternal warmth and validation warps their sense of self, makes them lack confidence in or be wary of close emotional connection, and that might shape them in ways that are both seen and unseen. The pattern of connection—how the mother interacts with her daughters—varies significantly from one pair to another. Looking at Joy's different behaviors and how she conducts herself, I need to act fast before it affects her even more in a specific way. I fear that Joy feels like an unloved daughter by her mother, and she is one of the reasons I believe that a different place and environment might be good for her.

she sit down and look at me

her : " when were you going to tell me ?  
"

i look at her

Me : tell you what ?"

Her : that your father gave you his position "

I folded my arms and looked at her

Me : I know for a fact that my father did not tell you or my mother only one person who knew about this was the Ncube "

She popped her eyes ooh did I say something wrong maybe

Me : so this leaves me with a question of why does my wife have a social relationship with stuff member last time I checked you in finance and his in HR so how did my name come about in your chat ? "

Her : Banzi that is not the point the point is you hiding things from me "



Me : I ask you a question and you avoiding the answer "

Her : I'm sick Lubanzi and yes staff will send there get well soon messages and emails "

I laughed .. Not this shit again .. I hope its not this shit again

her : " Lubanzi you know very well that

worked so hard in that company had  
sleepless night miss my children's  
special moment and all for you to just walk  
in and take it and worse part you don't  
even tell me !!! "

ooh she talking about my company

me : " take it ? "

i laughed and shook my head this woman is

delusional does she think marrying me will be her meal ticket?

me : "Lubanzi you knew very well how much i worked had for that position you even recommended me to your father is this you getting back at me ? Are you perhaps trying to prove a point ? we both know you hate that job why Lubanzi ?\_"

You know I don't know how this women's head function i have left breadcrumbs every where in this relationship i have l given her some verbal and non-verbal clues when we going in this marriage and right now

she walked in here and shout at for my birth  
right legacy Fuck this shit its time to  
pull the plug once and for all I have had  
enough with Mpume and she clearly had  
forgotten who I am

me : " yeyiwena lalela la ngathi  
usuyanginyanyisa manje ... "

i set up straight and looked at her she  
held her breath while I pointed a finger  
at her

me : " you provoke me way to much that you think that my fire kubhalwe isilima just because I loved you once upon a time I have had enough ! ! ! yangizwa "\_

Her : lubanzi .. " she had crocodile tears gushing down her cheeks

Me : THAT COMPANY WAS BUILT BY MY GRANDFATHER AND PASSED ON TO MY UNCLE AND TO

MY FATHER AND NOW ME AND ONE DAY WILL BE  
SISEKO !! OR LANGA'S KIDS WENA WHERE DO  
YOU FIT IN THE DLAMINI EMPIRE"

her : I didn't mean it that way ..."

Me : all along you SOMEHOW SAW YOUR SELF  
FIT IN MY FAMILY COMPANY ..Being head of  
my fathers campany ?"

she looked down

me : " you have the ordercity

to walk inside my house and not greet me  
and shit on me ! "

her : " im soory "

she was looking down

me : " you walk all tall and mighty like the Queen of england now !! fucking in every one face forgetting that i made you who you are today !! you got a title of being a wife a mother a house in the suburbs you change cars like pantus you got a high paying job at my company and you come and shit on my face telling me that you work had to get the Dlamini legacy !!engathi you quick to forget who you are !! without my surname you are nothing wena nxa and don't think you irreplaceable as a wife and CFO... Nxa !!"



- 

- 

To be continued

Chapter 22

Bongani\*\*\*

I spend the night at Sonto house I look at sleeping next to me I switched off my phone before the alarm wakes her up its 3:00 am and I need to go to work i must be at the taxi rank and fine this drivers if there late and look at how my business is going .

I also need to take my kids to school at  
7h00 be in association

meeting at 10: 00

so its going to be a long day of driving  
around I work hard for my money escape  
bullets left right and center from other  
owners and the mother of my children just  
spend money like its falling from trees  
I fund that everything about Gugu now just  
makes my blood boil

I slowly got up from the bed and put on my pants and T-shirt she turns and notice that I'm not next to her

Her : Bongani "

She says in a soft voice

Me : go back to sleep "

me and Sonto did not sleep we talk a lot undercover woke up had mid night snack and just bonded I never initiated sex thought never cross my mind she was wearing log PJ and matching top something that my daughter will wear but I find it sexy and cute we kissed a looooooot and I got to know her weak spot when making out

This is what I always wanted to climax without sex or penetration

I know that

When sex is good it's REALLY good so it's no wonder so many people view physical intimacy as the main event. For me just having sex now is a snoozefest I can sleep with anyone but being intimate in other ways is harder and way more meaningful to me

" where you going "

Me : work "

Her : its 3am Bonga"

I set next to her " I'm taxi owner babe  
and this is the time we wake up "

I kissed her shoulders

Me : I'll come get my kiss in the morning  
when I take the kids to school "

Her : and bring me blueberry muffin and  
coffee "

I smiled " I love you "\_



Her : love you too "

I kissed her again and walk out its still dark but I'm already counting taxis coming in and out o trying yo avoid my phone that has text from every one mom is shouting my friends are asking me how can I do this to Gugu Gugu father is threatening to kill me well FAM its good to sat that the cat is out of the bag

My only concern now is my kids Gugu is vindictive and may use my kids to fight

her battle Sonto on the other hand need a bodyguard there is no telling on what she will do to her

Its after 6:00 am and I'm driving to my house my phone rings its Menzi I let it connect to the bluetooth

"\_dude I know Gugu is a crazy and shit

but never in a million years have I Seen  
her cry the way she cried last night are  
you really leaving her? "

Me : ya I am "

Him : shit ... This changes everything bro  
everything .. "\_

Him : why ?" \_

Me : I'm tired of understanding ... I'm tired of cheating on her because i can't love her the way she wants I just need to settle down "

Him: the kids bro did you think about that ?  
"

Me : its one of the main reason I'm doing this "\_

Him : Bongani i don't want to say "

Me : I need my friend to have my back because this shit will soon get messy "

Him : but I would be very cautious of believing the grass is always greener somewhere else if I were you

You have a lot to lose. Daily access to your child and spitting venom x girlfriends as a you boy

I would encourage you to go for family counseling. If nothing else it will facilitate your breakup because the issues will be dealt with in a sensible and controlled fashion. After all this is what you are striving for. Peace for everyone and a comprehensive plan on how to move forward. "

Daliy new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



**eBooks  
Cat**

thanksssssss

Me : I don't know bro that means I need to spend hours with her in one room I can't bro "\_

Him : it might help i think you need time to think about this maybe After the counseling you may realize it's best to set each other free. Or just Maybe ....just maybe you may develop a deeper understanding and appreciation of your

relationship and decide to stay."

Me: that will have been good way to handle things or break up if i was in a stable relationship with Gugu what you saying doesn't sound like that can help couple who are dealing with abuse or violence. It sounds more like people who are faced with boredom and regret for the path not taken."\_

Him : is it that bad ???"



Me : I don't want to end up being like Sindy dad or Zweli because right now I wish to kick her ass and fuck up her loud face "

Him : fuck ... But bro just think about speaking to someone before moving on this is deeper than we all see it "

Me : ill think about it .. I doubt it will sit well with Sonto I mean I just got back together with her after she forgave me for Gugu violating me "

Menzi : yooo you two minutes in a relationship with her and already ushaya ama report "\_

Me : she listen without judging and speaks lot of sense so I find it our conversation stimulating "

Him : I hate this she already changing you you no longer fun !"\_

He dropped the call and I drove inside my house it after 6hr and I got to wake this rascals and get them ready for school

I found Gugu in the kitchen cooking what looks like porridge I froze on the door fuck I'm not going inside that house she will skin me alive luckily Sipho saw me and ran to me

I picked her up and shield myself with her life in this house has gotten to be like this . fights and spats are normal in a relationship I understand that completely. However my baby mama

takes it upon herself to be... physically provocative. There are very few times where I feel as if I am in actual danger but she'll shove me grab things out of my hands flick me block me from exiting etc... She seems to understand that all of these constitute physical abuse when calm but in the heat of the moment it is very clear that she feels justified.

I think sometimes she is trying to goad me into striking her and thus escalating the situation to a point where it looks like I am the aggressor. I feel terribly about this. Sometimes I have to act defensively and bat her hand out of the way to keep her from shoving me again and I have a sickening feeling in my gut for doing so. I feel sick for having to feel bad for physically defending myself. I'm really have come to conclusion that i ain't doing this with her any more its just enough .

.

•

Langa \*\*\*\*

I'm back at work and I'm trying to work but how can I focus when my head is battling with what to do with the situation at hand if i sit back and relax maybe think of other ways of getting a child like adopting or surrogate

Zoe will feel more less of a women and that will crush her but at the same time she does not want to talk or mention the person that might be of help in this whole situation I'm left with comments of people telling me just swallow your pride lick your wounds and talk to your father in-law you are the heard of your family you should lead

we all had that expression about " who wears the pants in this house " but does that necessary mean that everything must be on my shoulders

" langa headship is sacrificial love as a husband is manifested especially through your willingness to serve your wife and children. A husband fulfils the headship of service by leading encouraging protecting providing and caring for his wife and children when Zoe feels weak you become strong and be her straight "

That was my father that was the first time he ever told me any thing that made me pick up my self and be there for Zoe



And all I have been doing is picking her up I understand its my duty as her husband but don't say that I need to be the head of house and lead because right now I don't know where to start

My door swung open and my PA walked in and did his dramatic walk he took my phone receiver and place it on the dialer on my desk

He folded his arms and looked at me

Him : Mr handsome I'm right here if you need to talk "

Me : I don't pay you for that Tony "

Him : OK let's put my women side away for a bit ... Mam to man Langa you can't hide from the the world forever answers are out there not in your head "

Me : its complicated Tony you would not understand "

Him :you know behind this gay fabulous guy there is still a guy with balls who can relate to what you going trough "

Me :really Tony you just mixed your sentences with your balls "

I laughed

Him : well I call them guy breast but  
since I'm being all man to you ... "\_

I stood up " get out '

Him : at least I got you all worked up you  
mom is on line two "

Me : and you telling me this now ? '

Him : we were still having a man to man  
talk njena "

I pointed the door and he shook what he  
consider to be an ass out laughing away

Me ' hay ma "

Her : are you OK ? What wrong '

i didn't have to say a word or tell her what's bugging me but my voice just gave me away

Her : that its I'm coming there call your pilot "

Me ; no ma I'm fine '

Her : you can fool every one not me and  
I don't want you all alone in that house  
with Zoe out of town "

Me : ma you not feeling well stop stressing  
"

Her : Zoe talle me that uhambo lweni  
alubanga luhle "\_I breath out loud

Her : langa Mntanami "

there is something about my mom she always  
has this six sense when ever I'm down she  
will drop everything and check up on me  
Call me what ever you like but this women  
voice tells me everything will be OK her  
hugs heal my soul

Sponsored



her hugs heal my soul

some of you may relate when I say that You may be in your 20s 30s 40s 50s even 60s. But when you're visiting your mom or having a phone conversation with her you feel like that little boy having to obey her rules feeling compelled to argue with her angry as hell or terribly sad with how she makes you feel with her words her "looks" or the attitude you know so well.

Me : its cool mom I'll deal with it "

Her : langa you can't keep doing this to yourself I'm your mother I know you .. I'm coming there ... And if you try and say No I'm telling your father "

Me : No !! ... What ? ma please uyamazi ubaba unjani i will come down "

Her : good I'll prepare you room "

I breath out loud she makes me feel like a teen good lord we talk for a while her telling me she is worried about Banzi he is acting strange and His marriage is on the rocks after talking to her I tried calling my brother but he did not answer so I called Zoe she going to be in Mpumalanga for week and damn do I miss her .

.

•

Sbu \*\*\*

This xoli situation is really pissing me off she always on my face I turn she there and I hate to say it but I really do not want her I'm my house having her in my house makes me feel like I'm a visitor in my own house you know I looked at her this morning and ask my self what the fuck was

thinking dating her In life lessons may often be repeated until they are learned I found the lesson from this relationship and i was less likely to carry the same lesson over into my next relationship.

I guess dating a person like Pam will make any guy think like that she really set a bar very High and i doubt any women will meet her standard Pam was a lady and it did not help that she was beautiful inside and out She had a flair for doing things in a very elegant way she made me understand that The beauty of a woman is not in the clothes she wears the figure that she carries or the way she combs her hair. The beauty of a woman is seen in her eyes because that is the doorway to her

heart the place where love resides. True beauty in a woman is reflected in her soul. It's the caring that she lovingly gives the passion that she shows and the beauty of a woman only grows with passing years I'm somehow sad thinking that she die way to soon before I saw her blossom

I find myself packing outside Dlamini plantation this building is tall and big damn this brothers ate swimming in money and they did not tell us

I stepped out of my car with stiff body yep soccer did a number on me fuck i m

walking like an old man now remind me why I drove almost an hour coming here good lord this place is way to far from where I stay urg Joys of having Xoli in my house got a nighur driving around but I guess its a good thing because for once in four years I tasted the beauty of the outside world

I text Banzi the minute I walk in

" come down I'm taking you for lunch "

Him : don't play like that "

Me : I'm giving you 10 minutes or you buying  
,

Him : shit "

I Set down and look around wow this looks like a life time investment this company smells money



" you buying "

I look up and the big guy was here can somebody please tell Banzi to stop working out this shirt as stretching to its limit accommodating His big arms and chest

Me : I'm unemployed so CEO buy me food  
"

Him : don't give me that bull shit Langa told me that he hooked you up "

I laughed " do you guys have to talk about everything ?"

He laughed well when Langa told me that he bought Zithelo logistic I knew that my brother in law was behind it he must have probably thought I will refuse his offer if he handed me the company And he most probably thought right but for him to

make langa lie on his behalf showed me that he got my back .

We made our way around the block to some restaurant really Banzi so fancy I was hoping for cafeteria meal and a chat with my friend we were escorted to our table and set down

Me : she driving me crazy and invading my space I have no clue why mom ask her to work for me "

I answered him when He asked why I drove across town almost an hour to come have lunch with him so I had to tell him about xoli being a parasite

Him : maybe ma Dolly want you to khipha ibhadi ngaye let's face it bro its been a long time since you got any "

Me : what fuck no I rather die and go to heaven to fuck my late wife "

He bust out and laugh

Me : on a serious note I need her gone and I still can't find ways of how yo tell Sne she just always angry bro "

Him : have the same predicament I need yo tell Joy about her biological father and have no clue where to start and she is getting old '

Me : aish yah I forgot about that but what does Mpume say "

Him: Mpume has thus awful habit of keeping secrets she has got so use to it that it scares me at times and makes me wonder what king of a women I married "

Me : Mpume mama Mfudisi "

He nodded and downed his drink

Him : when Joy turned one I confronted her that we need to tell Thabo about her yooo she cried whole night whole day and bluntly refused to involve Thabo in joy life I should have pushed harder that what I keep telling myself now "

Me : dude that girls looks like you nobody can tell that she is not yours "

Him : it happened when you raise child as your own I don't know but it does but this this g I'd bigging me now I now joy is my daughter blood or not but I just wish this secrete was out "

Me : When she is old enough to understand? Tell her "I am your dad I have been here for you all of your life except when you were conceived. He was a sperm donor nothing else" A real dad is someone who was always there for her to wipe her nose when she needed it. Or when she was hurt or needed a shoulder to cry on? You Sir are her real dad-There is nothing else to say. Do not let your personal fears change who you are her dad. There is so much more to being a father than just donating



sperm-That's the easiest part but what you did? Is the most important part-I understand this is not easy on you but no one can change the past so don't look back. Look to the future when she is going to need you and as always? You are there for her and now it's time for you to be there for her again. Tell her how much you love her and always will. You never said how your wife got pregnant but that she is going to have to answer.

Him : but we don't have any valid reason why we kept this secret from her Mpume had a messy broke up with a married man and decided to keep quiet about it I stepped in and took the role of being her father even Mpume mom and mine do not

know that joy is not mine "

Me : shit "

Him : you see when I say that its a awful habit used wrong it can be very deadly ... No father should be kept from his child bro put your self in Thabo shoes how will you feel ? And worse part he also has kids and what if one day Joy meets a boy fall in love and he turns out to be his brother .... This things happened Sbu "

Me : damn bro you right "

Him : but what scares me the most is loosing my daughter life is unpredictable and shit happens me and Mpume may separate and she takes her from me just because she does not have my blood in her veins "

Me: you never legally adopted her "

Him : not in a million years I thought me and Mpume will fight to a point of separation "

I looked at him I have seen Banzi angry happy in his killing mode but never ever I seen him sad or vulnerable what has Mpume done to my friend even the strongest person out there breaks can break down. And usually it is when they have had enough of everyone and everything. When they have been strong for too long and they have forgotten about themselves. When they can't pull themselves out up because their body heart and soul are heavy. When everything they have built is falling apart and there is no one ways to fix what's

broken

•

•

To be continued

Daliy new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



**eBooks  
Cat**

thanksssssss

## Chapter 24

.

.Sbu\*\*\*

as mama khumalo instructed i did write my letter to apologize to Pam it was high time for the sake of peace for my baby to have peaceful sleep and for me to tell her that I love her and always will

it has to be done.

it crazy how makhumalo mixes western and African culture or ritual together when it comes to healing she always educating us about

Never to look at other culture or customs  
down we all children of the one creator  
and where there is spiritual healing there  
is a way

when it comes to healing every one has the  
same red blood one heart and one soul



culture do come together to help people that need spiritual or physical healing

so after writing this letter she did come this side two weeks back and told me what do :

" you will need to Put these two letters in envelopes and display them next to a photo of the deceased together with some flowers and two candles. During two weeks you keep flowers fresh and if you are present and can light the candles. One

candle for the deceased and one candle for you. This ritual is to show that you are making amends and want to make peace between the deceased and yourself. After the two weeks place both letters in a fire-proof bowl and burn them. Stay with the letters till they are burnt fully. Then clean everything away and keep the feeling of peace you reached during the burning of the letters with you for the rest of your life. "

That very same night when i burned the letter Pam came to me in dream she smiled and only said " Thank you " I will forever love her and she will always be my wife and she will hold a special place in my heart but glad she could rest in peace

now

Sne behavior was getting worse and I was struggling to talk to her now

so the following morning i decided to visit Sindy and told her about Sne and how she has been acting I also wanted to fulfill my late wife's wish and tell She about her biological mother I have seen how xoli desperately needed that as well and I also wanted to get her off my back .

She folding her arms and looking outside  
the window with her headset on

Me : Sne "

I'm not sure if she is ignoring me or  
listening to music i just let her be we  
get to the medical towers and she bands  
my door

" Jesu !!"

Have you found yourself asking the question

“Why is my child always so angry at me?”  
I ask my self everyday Banzi seems to be sailing smoothly raising a girl child while I find it so hard to raise a girl child and sometimes i just end up getting very pissed that I feel like taking out my belt and whipping her tinny ass

i feel like Sne surrounds herself with a force field of anger and hostility? And no one is allowed in .

So Sindy has been having one on one session with her for the past weeks

" we need to rip of a bandage while were

wounds are still sore and move past this pink elephant " Cindy said.

Today she called us by saying us i mean me and Xoli for the moment of truth lets just say i never expected Sne to speak to me like she did today i have concluded that my daughter she hates me

Sne : SHE IS NOT MY MOTHER AND STOP MAKING HER MY MOTHER !! GET HER OUT OF MY MOTHER'S HOUSE !!! "

I'm blamed for Pams death and she told Xoli that she will never accept her as her mother and as if that was not enough she stomped out and ran away

me : " please take a taxi to my house and take what ever shit you came with and leave my house she knows you now and if she wants to speak with you she will find you ... you have done enough i just don't ever want to see you again " i told Xoli who was apologizing what did she expect a hug and a kiss the child was raised by Pam and not evens once Pam made her feel like she not hers she left the room crying as well



Me : " I can't do this alone Pam "

Sindy : " i know where she is i will go  
speak to her ... And Sbu you not alone  
"

me : " but Sindy ..."

Sindy : " when things with your child are

falling apart and chaos is brewing at a fast pace it can be extremely difficult for her to confide in you if not impossible We can not turn back the tide now but we can face the storm and wait for rainbow "

Me : when will that be ? "

Her : I don't know She is like you she drown in pain and lashes out when confronted so right now we just take one step at a time "

Me : do what you have to do Sindy I can't lose her too "

Her : Peace may not be an option foe now due to external factors such as angry voices sometimes the best medicine is to simply walk away and give her space you also have two other kids to put your focus in "

I nodded

i decided to go the gym i was pissed angry but mostly frustrating being a single parent is just hard i was punching the punching bag and suddenly the bad moved forward and hit me

Me : what the fuck "

i look in front of me it was LT she just kicked the punching bag

" what has the poor bag done to you "

I was stunned she was wearing gym short tight and sport bra my mouth dried out it been a while since I have looked at the women the way I'm looking at her

"Lethukuthula "

She hit me with her towel

" never call me by that name ever "

I laughed

Me : its in your ID book so "\_

Her : more like its a whole paragraph '

I bust out and laughed

her: " thank you for telling my mom that  
im in town "

i shook my head and watched her drink her  
water this girls body is toned and ripped  
fuck she is hot

me : " you welcome i guess "

she smiled she the most deepest dimple i  
have ever seen did i say she was cute well  
fam scratch that she is hot and I can't  
take my eyes off her

.



•

Banzi\*\*\*

"

working with Mpume was just tiring she cant separating work from family matters while I found it very easy.

We started to fight often in the office by saying we she started fighting to be honest I don't know why she felt life she disserved or in title to own my fathers company while she lack the most simplest thing which is basic management skills i feel like one of this days it WILL bite her in the butt You know - sneak up from behind her to startle surprise and hurt her.

she still acts as if she owns the place and I'm just watching her .

Mind you I'm officially head of the company now my father is only delegating me from his comfortable seat at his house strange enough

work is not yet challenging it just putting the work and managing my time that all i have been doing.

which made me question on why did Mpume put in a lot of extra hours in this company her team leaves the office the latest at 5:00 and during the payroll dates they may stay till 18h00 now why was my wife coming back home till at 21h00? i have been very inquisitive and started doing what i do best investigating there is something strange and i smell a rat .

Because i hardly walk around the office I decided to spend my lunch time watching CCTV and my wife has had numerous private conversation with Delani in her office or in his in corner's of this building question i have now is for how long ? Yes its obvious I see it off his eyes but for how long ?

I did say once that Mpume has an awful habit of keeping secrets and she has always been two face this was right under my nose but how could I miss it ? So its is true that women are good this game

unlike male counterparts they're so good at maintaining a double-life that often times it's almost impossible to tell an adulterous wife and a faithful one apart

So if women can cover their tracks so well then how are you supposed to tell whether your wife is cheating on you or not ? I have had my suspicions but i waited for her to slip give something out and confront her but that day never came she is good I tell you that and even right now I cant come to any conclusions that its facts

A nock came to my door i almost said come in but forgot that i locked it Yep the things that my wife got me doing

" Mr Dlamini Mr Biyela has arrived to see you "

me : " good let him in Ms Campbell " i like  
how my mother chose my fathers PA

Sponsored

Mr Biyela has arrived to see you "

me : " good let him in Ms Campbell " i like how my mother chose my fathers PA she is an elderly white lady but she is way to professional at her work you cant even tell that she close to 50 years if not above

i looked at the gentlemen as he walked in his big but not as big as me i like that he has straight face so which means we can continue to do business with him

me : " im glad you can make it "



him : " you were breathing on my neck "

i set back and looked at him

" if i knew you were going to be whining like this i would have asked my brother to do the Job so tell me what did you find "

another knock came trough and my boy walked

in

him : " sorry i'm late fuck this place  
is in the bundooze why you refuse to meet  
in town "

me : " shut up Vuyo and sit down "

vuyo : " sho Mfethu " they grated each  
other

me : " yes Mr Biyela what did you find out  
"

he chuckled " just call me Mpilo my father  
is still alive to be called by that name  
"

i side smile when i saw how the books  
had only Mpume and Delani signatures i knew  
that something was a bit fishy a lot of  
expenditure and project that was suppose  
to happen got paid out but no report of

them issued so i started asking Mzamo for help i was not about to ask my dad because i know he was blind sided in all of this shit Mzamo gave me Mpilo contacts he highly recommended him to me and told me he will balance everything out

him : " well your suspicions were right there is rat that is milking the company money "

Me : shit !!"

Him : but his not that cleaver because he wired those fund in some cheque account "

me : " how much "

him : " a couple of hundred thousands ahhh about R 2.8 mil could have been more become this shit started happening like 8 years back i guess he has used some or transferred it to his personal account unfortunately i can't hack personal account "

me : " you have a name "

him : Delani Ncube " i stood up and felt  
my face getting sweaty

me : " my money "

him : " i cleaned him dry but within 24 hrs he will know you on to him because his bank will notify him "

me : shi ! thank you... ill keep in touch "

he stood up " good doing business with you ... and when you fire you wife just know that I'm still unemployed because your friend burned my ass "

me : " what were you thinking fucking his  
baby mama "

him : " was she written in the forehead  
that do not touch i'm Ngonyama baby mama  
"

we bust out and laughed and he walked out  
arrogant busted

i looked at Vuyo ... " talk "



him : " i think we need to see your father about this there is more to Ncube than just another guy stilling from you ? "

me : " what the fuck ? "

him : " lets go bro this shit is bigger than us trust me "

•

•

Langa \*\*\*

i walked inside the house the minute Zoe saw me she ran to me and hugged me

" 'how did it go what did he say babe look at me "

me : " i just need to lay my head down Zoe "

her : " langa "

me : " not now Zoe ok ... "

" Snowy let him be go make us food please  
" that was my uncle he is the only one that  
calls Zoe snowy i pushed my wife a bit  
and made my way to our room i took off my  
shoes wrist watch and cell phone and  
tossed it on the bed my clothes followed  
and i found my self walking in the  
bathroom i turned the tap on the shower  
and just set down have you ever felt like  
life has just throw you a curve ball or  
two you might feel tears welling up and  
the only place you get to hide your  
emotions is under running water

Not only is it hurtful to know that Zoe dad hates me but it's to actually know his reason behind it he has somehow made it clear that he does not approve of me dating her daughter worse being her husband in his eyes Zoe will always be her little girl and somehow i took that from him this is all so devastating because i could feel that this will create distance between me and Zoe after what felt like life time in the shower i stepped out and found Zoe sitting in the edge of our bed

Her : I made you food "

I nodded

She set on bed and rested her back on the headboard and tap her side I breath out loud and set next to her and placed my head on her chest

She ran her hands on my head

Her : You can't keep trying to change or

perform in a way that will give you my fathers blessing. Instead strive to separate yourself from him and this whole thing we have our own life to live and own family to create with me carrying a child or not "

Me : he trusted me as his son he was more of a father to me then a boss he taught me everything I know about software company he trusted me and I went to his house took one of his prize positions I was old Zoe you were just a kid I should have known better I was selfish I wanted you to my self I was obsessed with you mesmerized by your beauty that I did not think worst part I was blinded by love for for you we had unprotected non consensual

sex and you fell pregnant .. "

Her : Langa "

Me : Zoe you would not understand your father is not angry but hurt you chose a man instead of apologizing to him "

Her : you know very well what that man put me through "



I lifted my head from her chest " Zoe  
before me before I came to your life how  
was your relationship with your father "

Her : its not the point "

Me: we in this shit because I fell in love  
with you I took your innocence and his  
pride not only that I married you without  
his consent "

Her : Langa no why you doing this to yourself how long are we going to keep spinning in circles and worry our self about this and trying to figure out what you might have or might not done wrong I'm also to blame here I loved you then and still love you now "

Me :you was a kid Zoe ... I should have waited should have done things differently ... Tell me how do I fix what i broke years ago what I destroyed ... How do make you whole again and hand you back to your father in order for him to give you back to me with a pure heart "

•

•

To be continued

Daily new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



**eBooks  
Cat**

thanksssssss

## Chapter 25

Sbu \*\*\*

We are not meant to take life too seriously because we are not perfect and can never get everything totally accurate A funny

lady will make you realize the humor in your mistakes and weaknesses And they don't just make you realize these flaws they make great jokes out of them LT is what you call a breath of fresh air she loves laughing and joking around she has made me laugh so much that i even forgot that i was angry and dealing with my daughters issue she so much fun

me : " why freeze it "

her : " just taste i and stop being A grandpa " i had no idea how nice frozen yogurt taste she dragged me out here and told me to stop fighting with a punching bag rather breath fresh air and eat frozen yogurt most guys that are walking pass us are checking her out i mean who walks around with such a thick body practically

half naked with no care in the world we  
seating outside virgin active and just  
getting acquainted

me : " so army right ? "

her :8 years in service "

me : " me mind me asking why ? " she smiled  
and nodded i'm really taken by her  
dimples that just brighten up her face

her : "i needed to leave home the ret had  
messy deviorse that turned my father to  
a crazy workaholic that i did not  
recognised mom was undergoing  
initiation phase of being a sangoma they  
ship me off because i was getting out of  
hand to some expensive boarding school

and i decided not to come back

" me : " what ? "

her " i applied and got the Job and i have been gone from home for 14 years counting the time i was also in school "

me : " what ? "

her : " and i don't regret it at times you just need to have an escape leave your life away from friends and family find yourself "

me : "did you find yourself "

her : " look at me and tell me what do you think "

me : " must say you went out there and got a lot more that you decided to come back with "

her : " you have no idea" She says it the way it is

she is blunt and she doesn't hold back her feelings or her misgivings when she talks she just allows me to feel confident about her honest opinions she



is an open book from what i picked up from her is that she leaves in the moment take risks and adventurous it crazy and scary for girl to talk about killing pain life struggles so casually her actions is some sort of her charm and surprisingly its draw her closer to me or am i drawn to her ?

her : and you patient why drawing ain't you old to be playing with drawing pencils ?  
"

i bust out and laugh She is witty and magical and she just says something that will make me see life in different perspective and in a such unconventional one damn she is funny this few minutes i spend with her i laughed more than i talked i like that behind that humorous

side of her there is an underlying layer of intelligence in what she says im blown away by her bold colorful personality

my time with LT was short leaved as i received a call from Bongani telling me that Gugu stabbed her girl friend

what the fuck is wrong with GUGU? jesus did she just forget to use her brain or she has non or whats so ever ? when a guy say it over you bloody let them go! what the fuck was she thinking ?

that if she beats Bongani's current girlfriend Bongani will smell the coffee and get back with her !!

Jesus girls can act so dumb i mean we all know that Bongani has made it obvious to everyone that all the fighting in the world will not distract his attention from the girl that he has eyes for.

I don't understand why girls fail to understand that you can fight all you want for the right guy but if a guy has made up his mind that its over there is no turning back

If you want something very...very badly

let it go free. If it comes back to you  
it's yours forever. If it doesn't it was  
never yours to begin with

i just wish women understood that You  
must never fight for the right guy because  
nobody wants to fight for a lost cause and  
the right guy will not give a glimmer of  
hope to any other girl that does that Guys  
never show remorse to no woman's feelings  
when they're done with the relationship  
those guy who do they just don't exist . . .

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*\*

im in the hospital walking up and down  
losing my head Sonto was badly beaten up  
by Gugu not that alone she even went as  
far as to stabbing her i know Gugu is  
crazy but for her to resort to assault  
and almost killing a person that just being  
a physcopath maybe i'm the reason of her  
acting like this She has insecurities i  
know that somehow i'm the cause she has  
been fighting every girl i got in sack with  
but i never once have i reprimanded her  
action

i guess it something to do with guys igo

being boosted just seeing chicks fight over him at some point it get to point where it just boring it no brainer kind of an action.

I have seen this happen a few times and it never seemed to be about me at all... it has always about Gugu feeling \*disrespected\* by another woman that i fucked on the side

Sponsored

and it never seemed to be about me at all... it has always about Gugu feeling \*disrespected\* by another woman that i fucked on the side that knew that Gugu is in my life as my baby mama but went after me anyway.

This act reestablishes Gugu with a dominant position as Alpha to all witnesses and shames both her cheating boyfriend and his drama loving skank destroying their status while increasing her own.

which also puzzle me why must a straight girl friend say that another woman went after her man as if women pursue guys ? but on the other hand i might agree and condone Gugu action i mean you tell the side chick that you fuckign her there is nothing more to it and she must

understand that i have a baby mama but girls be girls want to show off and Piss one another over shit

Certain subcultures are known for this sort of behavior and it is considered a killing offense to the aggrieved party Usually Gugu won't actually kill the hoe ... but just beat them bloody on the the street till the the elderly respected mama or baba separates the fight an scoll them this is just another township fight were girls fight over a guy there no biggie in it just a man hoes igo getting busted as hell for him to continue to run the street and conduct his hoewing ways .



But this right here is whole different ball game i never slept or declared my love for Sonto till i told Gugu we done yes i persuade her but was bit reluctant to say we an item once i made up my mind that i chose her i made it clear to Gugu that it over i was the one that left her why is my current girlfriend a victim of abuse to her why did she go after her why do women always do this shit as if intombazane ishela umfana!!! right now that girl almost bleed to death because .of my Dick that driving my baby mama crazy

" dude how is she ? "

i looked behind me it was Sbu he was the first guy i called when shit hit the fan we bro hugged and i felt like crying what kind of a women try to kill over a man that

not even hers ?

me : " its bad bro she has lot of internal bleeding broken ribs and stab wounds her face is swollen and has one massive blue eye "

him : " shit "

me : " sonto is tinny bro gugu just took that as an advantage and overpowered her "

him : " dude you know the history between you and your ex is undeniable. in bold that **DANGER** walahla iside kanjalo "

me : i never thought that she will act like psychopath i share a bad with that women for years not once i thought she will resort to attempted murder ! "

.

.

Daliy new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



**eBooks  
Cat**

thanksssssss

..Banzi \*\*\*

i arriving home i saw langa car aish i totally forgot that he had that meeting with Zoe dada i hope it went ok another car packed behind me urg its Langa pa the fabulous Tonny what is he doing here ? i jumped off the car with Vuyo a lot of commotion started erupting from the back yard i made may to that side

me : " what going on ! " it was Zoe mom and Langa

" its not a point you giving up !! " Zoe screamed

langa : " i'm not giving up but i'm tired of doing things on my own you fell pregnant i got a beating and i lost my baby as well "

Zoe : i lost Nkanyezi too "

Langa : " than why does it look like in  
min this shit alone Zoe how long are you  
going to keep running from your father i  
was wrong being in relationship with you  
when you way to young to know if it love  
or not "

Zoe : " you regret being with me "

langa : " why you bloody twisting  
everything i say "

mom : Langa uwuthile ... "

Langa : i had to fight tooth and nail for

you to be with you ever since we meet  
i'm still in that fight fighting  
apologizing for your family to accept me  
i have done everything thing but im still  
blamed "

Zoe : " why do you even care about what  
my family say we better off without them  
"

langa : " Vuka zoe this is not better  
off !! ... we can't live happily ever after  
without you father blessing and your  
mothers our happiness will always be  
short lived "

zoe : " here is only one way to happiness  
and that is to cease worrying about things  
which are beyond the power of our will."

him : " damit zoe !! Happiness is not something ready-made. It comes from our own actions i work my butt off to give you life you leaving i'm strong for you when you feel broken i carried you through the pain and hurt you went trough and all im asking is for you to speak to him ... because im tired!!!! tired.... Nokuzola i have done all i can do to show your father how i feel about you but till this day he sees me as child molestore! "

i was just shocked damn my brother is going through the worse

zoe : " was i such a burden to you "

mom ;: " Nokuzola mntanami just listen

to ... "

she was crying langa was crying my mom was broken and i just stood there not knowing who to comfort or what to say Zoe walk way mom followed her

me : " what the fuck is wrong with you !!!"  
langa angrily wiped his face mom and Zoe drove off with tonny

baba: " i hope that's not my wife leaving langa i told you to stay is Durban and fix yourself up ! look what you've done!!"

langa just looked down



me : " you better fix this you fool ...  
nxa"

i walked inside the house following my  
father

me : " baba ngize kuwena "

Baba : " can i just get a brake !! "

me : " we got bigger problem than Zoe and  
Langa "

langa : " we not having problems it's just

argument she will cool off and will talk  
wena why umuncu??"

he stood by the door and folded his arms

uncle jabulani : " let me go consult with  
izinyanya Selby your boys need umsebenzi  
"

ooh god to him everything is about iDlozi  
imimoya emibi or sithakathiwe

he walked out calling out our clan name  
my uncle is so dramatic i look at vuyo

" we all here now talk!! "

he cleared his throat and looked at my father i could tell he was shaking my father has that look that says piss me off and you dead

Vuyo : "do you recall the Mzila family "

my father nodded " i bought there land to start the plantation of gumtree and timber "

by him saying he bought the land he means he evicted them and killed anyone who got in his way

vuyo: " Mr Mzila had a long lost son he was born and raised in Maritzburg but on the day that his father died he received

a letter to come back home and take back his legacy and his father land that was taken by you "

me : " baba ....! "

i have no idea why langa is finding this amusing but he was just shaking head and laughing

me : " let me Guess the long lost son is the one that has been stealing the company money ??"

baba: " somebody was stealing from me ??"

me : " yes Baba Delani Ncube .... he used his clan name not Mzila and that made it

easy for him to get the job and start stealing from you "

baba: i did a background check on every one appoint in management position how did he fool me ? "

vuyo : " same way he fooled Mpume ....  
"

he looked at me while my father and Langa said " what !! "

i set down and looked down" Delani is fucking my wife " Langa : " what !! "

baba: " damit ....if Delani is Mzila son that means his Zodwa nephew "

langa : " what ? Zodwa Mpume mom ? "

me : " baba Zodwa is Msimangu "

baba: " she was forcefully married off to Msimangu by her late father and Brother "

vuyo : " yoo inkathazo ke phela le"

langa : which means Mpume and Delani are bloody cousin the land belong to Mpume

uncle dada forcefully took the land from  
him because of how he treated Mpume mom  
"

i looked at him....."what ?"

.

.

..To be continued

.

## Chapter 26

Bongani \*\*\*

" I'm sorry but she refused to see you "

Me: bull shit she is my girlfriend "

Dr: I'm sorry sir but I think you have to go "



Me : no ! "

Menzi: dudu come on ...will see her tomorrow "

what is he doing here again ?

Me : she will be all alone in this hospital fuck no !"

Menzi : go check on her house clean it up maybe get her clean set of sleep wear asambe Mfethu just give her time bro "

I walked with him while my heart was bleeding

me : " i messed up big time and i'm afraid  
i will lose her to this "

him : "he decided to give you her heart  
knowing very well that you came with a lot  
of baggage that alone tells me that she  
loves you she is just in shock right now  
The reason why she says she needs space  
because she was totally hurt by this whole  
thing De' bong just give her time "

we used menzi car and drove to Sonto  
house Sbu had to go back home to his kids

and he called Menzi to baby seat me I'm grateful that i have someone around because right now i'm not sure what i'm capable of doing to Gugu god help me but will paint the town red with her blood myphone rang disturbing pulling me back from incriminating thoughts

" what is this thing I here that Gugu is in jail !!!"

Its my mother

" mama "

Her : Bongani I told you to leave that girl buka manje uGugu isejele "

I breath out loud I'm in no mood for this  
I get that mom will love Gugu more than  
Sonto because she is my baby mama but can  
she at least consider me as her son what  
my heart wants what I need who I  
love ...

Her : you going to convince that girl to  
drop those charge's "

Me : Ma!!! She stabbed her ! She in ICU..  
can you stop thinking you know what's

good for me and actually ask me first ...  
I love Sonto and my x girlfriend put her  
in the hospital and all you care about is  
me setting the very same women free who  
is destroying a chance of me finding  
happiness!!!! "\_

Her : Bongani I didn't know "\_

Me : now you know mama ... Bye "

\_I dropped the call I was a bit angry

.

.

.

.Langa \*\*\*

I left my father and Banzi going on there kill mode and doing a whole lot of strategic thinking somehow i did not see this shit coming i knew mpume was cunning and wanted to be praised and worship for being miss goody two shoes but for her to act in this manner fuck its true what they say the quiet one are the most dangerous one.

But why does shit like this always happen to my brother ? but yet again Banzi loves hard and he becomes blind which proves that

Quiet people are not easily read won't let you know if a slight has been ignored or stored for later reference. They can plot their revenge slowly methodically and patiently. They can wait days years and even decades to settle the score and you'll never see it coming. The quiet ones may stew over it they are harder to read. Reddit is full of stories in proRevenge and Nuclear Revenge that demonstrate just how dangerous we quiet ones are

like Me for example. I am quiet I rarely curse and all the people who have seen me lose my temper can be counted on one hand. They also know that if I'm grouching or complaining there's nothing to be afraid of but if I go quiet or start to speak very

softly something bad is going to happen

Daily new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



thanksssssss

Twice in my working life I had to deal with workplace bullies and twice they ended up out of jobs. Both took months of planning and action to culminate in the desired result. That's what's meant by "Beware the quiet ones" but not once I thought Mpume is that calculative and vindictive fuck. Cindy was right she too right to be trusted.



I got into my car and drove to Niky place  
I packed outstanding and called Tony

Me : my wife please I'm outside"

Him : Mr handsome I don't think she can  
come out she is really mad "

Me : you job is on the line Tony '

Him :damn it !!!!! "

I stood outside the car and texted Sbu that  
soon we need to do damage control i  
Told him that Banzi know what Mpume has  
been up to He decided to call me but i  
rejected his call as soon as i saw Zoe  
walked out of the house

Sponsored

that dress look hot on her she was wearing a long black and white body hugging long dress with her hair in nit burn as much as i can scream and shout at her an hour without knowing that she is ok i feel like i have lost my lungs to breath she dragged her flops and stood in front of me I opened my arms and she buried herself in my arms

Her : I'm sorry "

Me : I know ... I'm sorry too" She looked at me and I melted

Me : want to go for a drive ? " I kissed her forehead

Her: as long as I will be with you "

We kissed and she smiled and yet they always laugh at me that i married crazy with Zoe i know its the inverse of "All bark and no bite" and yes she is Loud and extroverted with abrupt tempers that tend to dispel her anger quickly and she will go about her business like nothing happened after the dust settles .

There is something about the nature and making love under the moonlight we were packed in secluded place I wanted to talk to her looking at the stars after the heart to heart and the reluctant promise she made about speaking to her dad we jumped to fogging the windows in the backseat of my car zoe has made me have sex in four different cars and I haven't figured out what made one car better than another; yet there was a clear leader or perhaps it was a combination of the car or is because Zoe and i knew how to navigate our movements around the cramped space as much as the car is not an ideal place to have sex in i find it just weirdly awesome because me and Zoe get to a lot of kinky activities anywhere anytime i had to go car shopping just to get that car that will give us

enough space to maneuver around It's absolutely great if you find the right way to position yourselves the right places for leverage the right handles and the right footholds.

me : " wait for me baby please "

her : " ooh my god .. ohh yes !!" she colleps on top of me and i held her close kissing her neck

me : " i love you "

" i hate it when you say those words after sex because i know it has to do with the oxytocin that's released during sex flooding your post-coital body and making you want to cuddle and connect. "Oxytocin

is known as the feel-good hormone that promotes feelings of love bonding and well-being” explains the Dr i married

me : yes Dr Dlamini "

we bust out and laugh ..

.

.

Austin \*\*\*I have been working late this days and i hate to say that it all Menzi fault all his cases are on my shoulder

and its also does not help that Mvelo is having a field day fighting with Kevin it has not gotten bloody but this two hot head have managed to make our lives a living hell Mvelo is stealing his client and Kevin is doing the same its corporate war and we caught up in mix and are forced to work extra hard

i miss my boyfriend so much but yet i'm still mad at him im so done playing this hide and seek game with him Nkosi need to grow some balls i know he is not the reason for me debating to cheat that just the hoe inside of me talking but if he was keeping my bed worm every night i will not be having any fantasies of banding another

But i get where his coming from coming out is a nightmare i did it I came out to my parents at the age of 19 it made the whole situation worse since i came from six generations of Southern Baptists. do i wish I had waited until I was financially independent of them yep! but well as much as they told me they understood life just changed in my house so my brain got me working hard for my financial independence got me a good Job and i just started travelling and being away from home till years later i realise that i just indirectly ran away with no goodbye note to my parents just vanished



To be lost and without parental guidance even in my early twenties led to some bad decisions I regret to this day. I desperately needed to find somewhere to belong. the nightclub scene was the only place to connect with other folks my age and it was not a healthy scene. I made some good lifelong friends but there is a dark side of my promiscuity and immoral activities that im desperately trying to avoid and bury deep . Thank God I had enough common sense to stay away from the drugs or I would be long dead if Nkosi was still a teen i will positively advise him to postpone coming out until he is self-sufficient and mature enough to handle any backlash but damn he's a grown ass man that still act like his fathers Golden boy i parked outside my house and

the light were on

shit his here i walked inside my house  
and i heard chetter and laughs i made my  
way to the lounge

" Mvelo ! " he turned and smiled

him : " hey bro ... why you never told  
me you had a roommate that you helping out  
"

i look at Nkosi and Mvelo having beers  
and watching TV

Me : " his not my roommate he is My boyfriend  
so what the fuck are you doing here ? "

nkosi choked on his drink and pooped his eyes out Mvelo gave me that laugh that i can not read

i'm tired of hiding so his close to me as a brother he might as well know even though i have a feeling he already knows and was just waiting for me to tell him . . .

.

.

to be continued

Daily new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



**eBooks  
Cat**

thanksssssss

Chapter 27

Banzi \*\*\*

It's not easy to deal with suspicions of cheating.

So many things are at stake including my relationship.

What if I'm a wrong? Oh but what if I'm right?

What if I accuse her of cheating and it's not true? What if she deny it? How will

things change? Can i ever go back to being normal again?

Its sad to say that Vuyo had all the answer at one point I almost jumped him because it was all too much

not only did he dig information about Delani but he tailed my wife as well finding dirt about your wife is never an easy thing to digest

I looked at my father he was on a phone  
an shouting finding ways on how to deal  
with Delani while was just lost the whole  
time he has been making calls and ordering  
people around I was just looking outside  
the window and watching my life falling  
and crumbling down

I blame my self for this maybe if i placed  
my foot down about her getting that job  
and said No this shit would have not  
happens i trusted her and forgot that  
Highly paid women are more likely to cheat  
that's a fact There is something about  
financial security and power that play

into the mindset that they think they can get away with almost anything. When you take a second to think about it, it really does make sense. With money comes independence, and with independence comes the mindset you can get away with things you normally wouldn't. If your girl makes lots of money and you suspect she is cheating, she is. The signs were there: the late night, the meaningless greeting with "hi", "do I look good in this", texting and giggling, "ooh, Cindy being crazy", if I ask, shifting blame, "you cheating on me with you ex!! Where were you!!" she "you always away, I'm not happy in this marriage and the only thing you want is me popping babies".

Funny thing is, women think an affair is perfectly fine when they aren't happy in their marriage. She's likely trying to



keep it together for the kids which is super sad because she did not give a rat ass about them ... So why is she still with me ? ...shit my kids I need to go

" I'm going "

Him : what ?"

Me : my kids need me and I need air baba  
"

Him : you just found out about a full bucket of shit about your wife and you want to go back there and play happy father ???"

Me : izingane azinacala baba "

Him : I'll send a driver to get them you sleeping this off "

I was not going to sleep at my parents house with my father breathing on my neck I keep telling him its my fight I will handle it but as always he is taking matters to his his own hands

" you love her and I don't think you using your head right now emotions are building up and I don't trust you with her "

Me : baba me and Mpume we have been co-parenting for months now and finding out about this is not news to me "\_

I lied I was mostly in denial the whole time I was hoping will fix things yep that how I love her

I took my phone and and car keys the love birds walk in holding hands wan't they fighting like a few minute ago shit I envy they love its just effortless

Baba : hhayi you two "

They froze

Baba : where is my wife "

Langa ran his hands on his head but his eyes landed on me and he frowned

Me : I need air " looking at Zoe and Langa just made my heart bleed

Baba : nxa ! Hamba nomfowenu "

Me : what baba no"

Langa : OK "

Zoe : what going on baba "

Baba : go call your mother Nokuzola now  
" by mother he is referring to my mother

Langa :asambe "

Zoe: what's happening ?"

She looked at baba me and langa and our  
looked must have scared her cause she ran  
off

Langa : you need air so come "

Me : I don't answer to you ... Stay in your  
lane "

Him : try moving me "

I'm going to squash this skinny thing

" don't test me langelische "

Him : what am I suppose to be scared because  
you calling me by my full name what did  
I miss ? "

Baba looked down

Me : I need to go I need to hear her say  
it "

Baba : she not worth it I have contacted our attorney "

Me : baba she is still my wife !!!!! You have no right !!

I walked out Langa was on my tail

Me : I will fuck you up " I warned him

Him : I wish to see you try "

He snatched my car keys and we drove off all windows were wide open

Him : let it out " I looked outside and



tightened my fist ...

Him : let it out "

He looked at me and turned the music to full blast he packed on the side of the road I looked at him and he nodded my brother never seen me cry as in ever and right now he can see that Mpume just broke the walls of my heart held my heart in her hand and slowly started squashing it this is the worst pain I have ever had I was way into deep and I never knew that love will feel like a heart attack I held my chest as my chest tightened I felt the worst pain in my chest how could Mpume do this to me ? I

placed my hands on my face and just like

a water fall of tears started gushing down  
I wanted to let it all out

So I jumped out of the car and screamed  
have never cried for love before this  
marriage was sacred in my life .. I knelled  
down and ask God why me what does this have  
to happen to me what have I done to  
deserve such pain... There was that  
boiling pain deep down in my gur that  
wanted to come our and I found my self  
vomiting

On some level we are all afraid of our  
deepest pain and this was the pain I never  
ever thought I will ever feel my heart  
was aching and right now the more I cried  
the more I went deeper and erupted the  
pain within I was way into deep memories  
of working late night doing her hair

buying new underwear going on business trip I'm too tired statement smelling of different scent made me lose my mind I took out my gun and started shooting

" fuck ... Fuck !!" I kept of firing till I ran our of bullets my heart was in tumult I set there and looked at nothing I had so many Question but was so afraid of answers what felt like life time sitting in the middle of nowhere Langa joined me and set next to me and said nothing

Me : what do I do now ? "

Langa : you allow yourself to feel a

tsunami of strong emotions before it's only started

You will feel a whole range of feelings in response to your spouse's actions - some of them contradictory and some of them all at once. It can be disorienting and confusing but don't shy out feel it each and every inch of it ..

Anger betrayal

Sponsored

rage confusion sadness insecurity  
revenge fear a feeling of abandonment and  
grief allow it to sweep through you like  
wildfire. Allow yourself to feel those  
feelings; there is no benefit in avoiding  
them. You don't have to rush the process  
of surviving infidelity."

Me : but why Langa ?"

Him : we love and trust and that allows us to let our guard down and will underestimate the brain of our spouse ... There's a world of difference between having suspicions and knowing. The belief that cheating happens only to other people not us- loving partner can keep our inside a bubble of denial for a long time. . . why she did it that her story that she still need to tell "

Me : I don't think I can ever look at her  
without feeling like blowing up her head  
"

He pat my shoulders

Him : you got kids together bro You need  
to do right yourself before you make any  
big decisions. Strong emotions cloud  
rational thinking.

Keep changes in your life to a minimum. Stay firmly planted in your head don't file for divorce or custody of the kids or dismiss her as yet Banzi I know you broken but now its time to show her that we Dlamini we don't break

Make no big decisions financial or otherwise "

Him : I love her Langa I really do and I felt it that she was the one "



Him : I know ... I saw it ... "

He breath out loud

Me : what am I going to do with this  
love ???I fuchin have for her !!!!!"

Him: .....

Me :i love her because she really is amazing She is beautiful intelligent funny beguiling and charming.

I know that all of that will make her very desirable woman and she is likely to have attracted many suitors. But for her to throw our vowels like that ? And yet she calls her self a Christian ?? Fuck !!!I'm going to kill her ... Slow painful death !!  
"

Him : Banzi no "

Me : fuck uyangdelela umpume "

I stood up to was on my feet

Him : Banzi listen to me Anger hurt pride  
rage and other strong emotions propel  
people to act in ways they might later  
regret. Your impulse to hurt Mpume right  
now I get it and most probably get

revenge is instinctive. You want to rip the face of that busted I get it and I will help you but Bafo just breath "

Me : give me the bloody key!! "

Him : no!"

I was loosing my head all along I was still processing every thing but right now I keep seeing her face with another man on top

of her her voice and her moaning was  
so loud on my ear .. " the keys Langa !!!  
"

Him : just bloody listed and look at me!!  
so what you going to do !! Go into your  
house and beat her up !!? She is pregnant  
Banzi !! Your actions might provide  
immediate gratification no doubt and  
revenge can be sweet but they have the  
potential to create collateral damage and  
magnify the problem what you going to tell  
your kids"

She pregnant " oooh God Noooooo! "

I grabbed Langa by the neck

Me : the keys Langa "\_ he threw them away

Him : I'm not going to watch you throw your  
life away ..."

I punch him and he held his nose that was bleeding

He punch me back

Me : I will fuck you up iyezwa "\_

He was about to run back to the car but I trip him and we wrestled on the ground till I decides to placed my elbow on his neck

Him : get off me "\_

i let go and made my way to car auto locked the door and hot wired the car the engine roared I drove off leaving him behind screaming my name.

this love I have for Mpume is bloody deadly I have hurt before but have never felt like this before ... have to get rid of it. . . and the only way is confronting the women.



I have been sharing a bed with for years  
what suppose to 3 hrs drive from Lundi to  
Durban felt like 30 minutes to me I jumped  
out if the car not switching the car off

" baba " joy said she was in the lounge

Me : take your brothers to makhize now  
" .she was probably waiting for me she  
never sleep when I have not arrived

Joy : kwanele is with her "

Me : vusa useko and Go to her room "

Her : yebo !!"

I waited for them to leave I was in the kitchen drinking water I look like mess I could see it in my daughter eyes that she even scared the minute they walked out I locked the doors I made my way

upstairs and I found her on her laptop

Her : hi " she did not even look at me  
I walk to to her and slapped her

Her :aaaaaaaaah "

I took her lap top and I throw it on the  
wall shattering in Peace's

" now that I got your attention ... "

•

•

Bongani \*\*\*

I played one the nurse to sneak me in Sonto  
ward ooh my Gog her face was swallow and  
looked beat out I held my mouth

" im sorry "

I set next to her and gently held her hand  
I some how feel guilty I'm the cause if  
it wasn't for me she wouldn't have not be  
in this state she in .

" what have I done " ... I want to find words to say I'm sorry I know that there are many paths to absolution or at least the appearance of it and I'm not an expert on any one of them I keep thinking that if only I did not go if only I forced the bodyguards to guard her even when she said it was not necessary there is lot if what if could have should have but fact remains she is in this bed because of me I started crying

" Bonga" . I raised my head and looked at her I was not sure if she can see me or

here me her two eyes were not visible

Me : I'm sorry "

Her : ufunani Lana"

Me : if only I knew this will happen i  
would have not ... "

I saw a tear in her eye

Her : she hurt me Bongani ... and you you  
were not there ... She hurt me ' she  
stated wailing and crying

Me : babby I'm really sorry "'

She didn't say a thing but just cried it  
broke my heart in million pieces to see



her like this that i started crying too  
I wanted to hold her make her feel safe

Her : just leave me alone ..."\_

Me: I'm never leaving you  
ngiyakuthembisa "

Her : Bongani Ngithi hamba "

I took off my all star and climbed into the bed next to her

Her : Bongani "

Me : I'm never leaving you Nomasonto I may not take away the pain or was not there where it all happened but I'm here now and I will make that women pay I swear on my fathers grave uzowukhomba umuzi onotswala " I pulled her to me and we silently cried together

- 

- 

To be continued

Chapter 28

.

Langa \*\*\*

It all started Last summer when I noticed Mpume sudden change of character when I asked Banzi he just said that they currently going trough problem she is unhappy about giving birth to baby that

was not planned ever since Kwanele was born the fight got louder and obvious for them said Banzi said.

But I knew that Banzi is hiding the fact that his married was on the rocks for years now and they were good in playing this pretence game to every one .

my sister-in-law cheated on my brother and I think its not something new It was a months- if not years long affair that

continued even after my brother had suspicions about . It was then followed by some other odd and out-of-character behavior that led my brother suspect mental-health issues that Mpume might have .

When they announced they are expecting a baby few months back . The timing was just off . kwanele was 3 if not 4 months old and apparently the pregnancy was not planned at all . this made there leaving conditions even worse . which concerned me but I was currently going trough some rough shit on my own with Zoe and I did not focus much into the matter .

The rest of my family were over the moon with the news and i presume none of them knew about there bad marital affair I told him that they may try and see someone because the marriage is becoming toxic now.

" will see " that all he said

it seemed as though they were headed for a divorce my sister-in-law suddenly abruptly agreed to start attending

therapy and working through their issues

But that was too late have you ever heard the saying that when a man is feed up ! That was Banzi. He is broken no doubt and I can't help but but have hatred for Mpume I am finding it increasingly difficult to feel sorry for her she made her bed and she might as well lay in it

Funny how I kept the thought of Mpume having and evil eye towards my wife and



all the shit she said to my mother for the past months about Zoe yet I found it extremely difficult to not "out" my sister-in-law every time someone says something glowing about her. I felt like If I did that I would have really ruin the close relationship I have with my brother but look like all bad dead never goes without being punished .

Lubanzi is going to kill Mpume no doubt I have never seen him like this when he caught Nikiwe cheating it became like another Sunday morning to him he killed the guy who fucked his ex wife and distance him self from Nikiwe but Mpume situation is crazy not even once he thought that he must go after Delani he was full

mode crazy and ready to kill Mpume I have never seen him cry the way he did today and truest me I hate Mpume for braking my brother like this .

After jogging back home I took my car and drove off called Sbu to stop Banzi from killing his wife since he lives close to his house

few hours later I found Sbu eating and watching TV at Banzi house

Me : where is he ?"

Him : sit down they're talking "\_

Me : Sbu his going to kill her !!! "

Him : I hope he does and will help him bury the body in shallow grave ... "

I attempted to walk upstairs Sbu hit me with a spoon

Him : give him till morning to beat out the truth form her I know she won't admit anything "

Me : and you still giving him morning to beat her up are you crazy ? "

Him : just relax Mpume has out smart us all so we need to act like man sit down

so I can tell you the plan "

Me : we have a plan ? "

Him : dude we talking about Banzi here the man who drops everything to have our backs I had to think fast when you told me so I called the big guns to get the reason behind this shit "

Me : what ? "

Him : we do not know if she stealing money as well and was planning a take over and if so who is she working with besides Delani ? But on the other hand she is not that cleaver to have such a brain but the quite church type are sly so you might never know ... We got two scenario here

"

Me : she is sleeping with the guy and does not know the plan behind Delani stealing from my fathers company and his ulterior motive ? "

Him :most probably using her to get access to the the company finances or she is part of the plan ? "

I sank down " fuck I hate her "

Sbu : I wish to skin her alive "

I sank down on the couch

I was defeated and my jaw was still sore  
from the punch I got early from Banzi

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

I look at my future wife sleeping on my  
chest and I was sure that I will spend my  
life with her she is scared and holding  
me tight right now she will wake up and  
scream I guess she will forever have  
nightmare about what happens to her

Sponsored

I guess she will forever have nightmare about what happens to her it is a traumatic experience no doubt she will need to undergo major counseling after this .

" shuuuu it's OK I'm here ... " I kiss her forehead and held her close

Question now is how do I deal with Gugu ? Jail is too easy for her I need to hit her where it hurts the most her blood

sucking parents I know they will come after me with every thing they got to them I was just there meal ticket and a fool that gave in to there demands now since I have left there daughter it will be hard potato to swallow I'm putting Sonto and my kids first now .

I was blind sides once and its never happening again I grew up in the street and thug life made me who I am Gugu thinks I'm soft but fuck uzonya she wish that she never meet me she just started a war between us that will destroy her.

.

.



Austin \*\*\*

I'm tired as shit but one idiot decided to mess with one of my brothers I'll do anything for my boys as they will do the same for me there have gave me a true meaning of brotherhood as much as I know the guys trough Mvelo but I live with them this side and we have created an unbreakable bond .

I hate to admit it there is a lot going on in my life right now and getting my hands dirty will be just what I need to release stress

Mvelo : so when were you going to tell me ?

"

Me: don't act like don't know "

He laughed

Him : we all know and we waiting to see the guy in your life Nkoso told is you are in and out of a relationship with his brother Nkosi and I thought you will talk to me about that "

He looked at me and back at the road

Me : I wanted to get Nkosi Back and be in stable relationship then tell you "\_

Him : he is good guy "

Me : I know but he does not trust me "

Him : because you how "

Me : yaa that too but I'm will to change for him "

Him : I can see that you gave him your house keys that a first "

Me : he doesn't even want to move in with me "

Him : I picked up its more about him being comfortable with his sexuality than it has

to be about you "

Me : ya as you know his Pastors Son ...  
And Majozi is Different man without his  
collar some how he believes that "that  
homosexuality is an evil disease and that  
the devil is making him gay. Nkosi tells  
me he loudly prays every day that he get  
delivered from sin and find a wife "

Mvelo bust out and laugh " you know my  
adopted mom was just like that too "

Him : were you once gay ? "

Him : no ... " we chuckle

Him : I had a calling and was raised by Christian parent and worse part she was white she put me through the worse years of my life trying to cure me from what she saw a demonic "

Me : what ??"

Him : I had to undergo...unconventional treatment for mental illness went through exorcism or deliverance ritual "

Me : is there is deterrence ?

He nodded

Him : Deliverance beliefs and practices

are based on the assumption that both mental and physical ills result from possession of the sufferer by demons and are to be treated by the expulsion of those demons. Deliverance practitioners claim to treat schizophrenia and Reactive Attachment Disorder and believe that these problems are related to sins either of the person in treatment or of an ancestor. ... And exorcism is to expel or attempts to expel a supposed evil spirit from a person or place. ... She figure that all of that was not working and she resorted consulting with

Clinicians and counsellors dealing with patients whom are partially or completely espouse to deliverance beliefs this lead to conventional mental health treatments so ya I spend few years in loony bin just because my adopted mother

failed to listen to me I was young and had no voice and was clueless of what was happening to me so ya that my past "

I looked at him I know Mvelo have been friends with him for years but I don't know this side of him this life he once lived .

Him : all I'm trying to say is that parents may think they know what good for us and assume they know us but the fact remain is that they chose to not look to see listen to understand or feel to to accept ... Give him time its a matter of time before his father shift his focus from him to Nkonzo "

Me : what ? "

He laughed

Him : you the one that will stop the tears on that man you indirectly braking the chains in his life "

Me: I don't understand bro stop speaking in codes "

He laughed

Him : while talking to him tonight I saw wings of fire walking out of what looks like cage ...and approaching his father So that family is yet to face another scandal "

Me : what ? "



Him : Jezebel "

I was getting pissed now fuck this guy

Him : For more than two thousand years Jezebel has been saddled with a reputation as the bad girl of the Bible the wickedest of women. This ancient queen has been denounced as a murderer prostitute and she was an enemy of God

Nkozo is the next in line to take his father seat as a Pastor Priest or Reverend

and he will soon need to marry and his  
in love with Cici who has a reputation of  
being Jezebel and you my friend are the  
reason of setting the wings of fire from  
the cage "

I dropped my mouth on the floor " ooh  
shit ....!"

The car came to halt

Him: so Nkosi being Gay will be least of  
Majozi problems trust me "

Me : ooh my God " he side smile

Him : let's go fuck up this guy ... And  
beat the truth out of him "

We stepped out of the car and opens the car boot the guy inside the car boot raised his hands up

" what do you want I got money a lot of it .. Please don't kill me ... "

Mvelo and I looked st each other and laughed

Mvelo : we want you to tell us when did you start sleeping with Nompumelelo Dlamini and what was your intention Delani Ncube or should I say Mzila !!!"

"

•

•

To be continued

•

Chapter 29

Banzi \*\*\*

I was mad really mad nothing made sense  
I didn't know if I was coming or going I  
found my hands just slapping Mpume she  
held my hands and buried her face in my  
chest

" ngenzeni Lubanzi "

Me : ayangifebela Mpume '

Her : no Lu that not true I will never  
do that to you "

Me : let me go "

Her : no Banzi uzongishaya "

Me : how long have you been fucking  
Delani ?"

Her I'm not sleeping with him "

I tried pushing her off me but she was just  
holding on to me

Me : let me go wena Sfebe "

Her : kodwa banzi its not true "

Me :so I'm loosing my head right now I'm making this all up ... My father trusted you with his company wena you spread you legs to the very same people that are stealing from us "

Her :: what " she let go of me and looked at me and I slapped her across her face and she fell down

Her :aaaaaah I will never do that Lubanzi you know that I love that company"

Me : we lost Millon's Mpume and all document indicates that you signed them "

She held her mouth her nose was bleeding her face was red

Me : this happened under your watch under you're management ... "

Her : Delani proposed that we use an

external company to do our books "

Me : its a bloody ghost company !!! What the fuck were you thinking ? Was his dick so good you lost your morals or you were also on the plan to bring the Dlamini down "

Her : I did not know I swear to God "

Me : you and you fuck boy conducted embezzlement

you know how many years you going to go down for ? "

She cried and held my leg

Her : no Lubanzi .. Please believe me I didn't know "

As tears of rage gushed out of my face tears of shame and disbelieve gush out of her eyes while i feel as if my heart is being ripped out of my chest My stomach is heaving waves of convulsive pain.

i just discover that my wife is cheating  
she did not have to admit it it was written  
on her face we have been on and on with  
me questioning her and her telling me that  
it's not true its almost sunrise now and  
she is still lying

she is even making God her witness

me : " stop lying to me and tell me the  
truth "

her : " we just work together i swear "

It would be nice if there were some written  
rules on how to handle this type of crisis  
situation. Unfortunately none exist

However one thing's for sure i want to  
know the answers to all of my questions.  
As painful as it might be i want

to know for sure and i want the details  
i don't want lies or half-truths i want  
it all and i want it now What i will



do with all of the information i don't know  
and i really

don't care i have this Blind rage and  
intense focus on gathering information is  
all that matters right now

Me : how long "

Her : Banzi please " i smacked her again  
" HOW LONG have YOU BEEN FUCKING "

she cried even louder

Her : uyangilimaza Lubanzi aaaaahh  
please " I pulled her by her hair and  
showed her my fist

" I will punch you this time around and  
asked you how bloody long ".

She just cried even louder I pulled my  
fist down attempted to hit her she  
screamed and hide her face with her hands

" almost two years ... Ngiyaxolisa !!!!

"  
—

Me : so you My wife you just had an affair with a co-worker for nearly two years the last 12 months of which you were pregnant ???"

She cried even louder

Her : Banzi please believe me kwanele is your son "

I held my head and kicked her off my leg she just said Kwanele what about the baby she is carrying

"Kwanele ? ... And this one "

She looked down and cried even more

Me : nooooo Mpume ... Please tell me that my baby in your tummy "

Her : ngiyaxolisa "

Me : ooh my God ....Nooooo!"

I don't care if it's a one time thing or not cheating is the ultimate marriage and relationship killer. Call me biased but to me that's just something you don't come back from. How can you touch and sleep in the same bed with a person who betrayed your trust and heart? How can you even try to be intimate with that person again without having sordid thoughts of her stripping down and laying naked with another guy? And on top of that having a child who isn't yours in the process! She

didn't even care enough to at least use protection.

Me : you loose Mpume you let another man touch you for the love of Christ I broke you I was your fist I made you taste dick I made you a women so you just had to go out there and experience others " I spit on her face

Her : it was a mistake .. Lubanzi you were gone for months and I was lonely and it happened I tried to end it but he bribed me and told me he will tell you and I was trapped in his sick game I'm really sorry "

Me : and you did not tell me Mpume !!!"

Her : I was scared of loosing you please  
Baba kaSiseko ngicela uxolo "

Me : fuck you!!!"

I pulled her up with her gown and gave  
her another slap

" ungenza isilima iyinja nompumelelo  
yezwa ( slap ) I hate you( slap ) i hate  
that I gave you everything i pave your  
career path I respected you and you spit  
on my face you bitch I'm going to kill you  
"  
—

She was crying and screaming I threw her  
down and she held tummy

Her : I think there is something wrong with the baby ... " she screamed

I have never laid a hand on women ever !!  
And Mpume cheats and I become an animal over night I felt my body heating up everything come rushing back I was walking around the room while she curled up on the floor crying

"Last week I discovered that all those business trip you went on it was nothing related to work you were was lying you have been going on tropical sex vacation planned for two while I stay home alone with our infant and kids I can't believe how dishonest and disrespectful you have

been towards me .. I trusted you Mpume  
' "

Her cries were louder now somehow I  
felt down the anger was there but mostly  
it was heart brake it was too much I had  
chest pains

Mpume : baby I love you ... Please we can  
fix this I believe in us " she growled in  
pain

Me : when you are truly in love no one  
else matters. You don't care for anyone  
else. You could never for a second  
jeopardize your relationship with the one  
you love. Just the thought of hurting your  
loved one would be too much to bare. If  
you are truly in love it could never be

a thought. There is no excuse to cheat on someone whom you claim to love Nompumelelo No one else in the world would matter because the one you love is always the first person on your mind.

You cheated because you are simply not truly in love with me you may have feelings for me but it was never love "

Her : Banzi bekuyiphutha "

Me : I find that hard to believe There are women who just sleep around - they're called sluts There are women who specifically sell their vagina for money - they're called prostitutes Women sell sex one way or the other men give it away for free The rest of women lay somewhere



in between these 2 extremes so wena what do you call yourself ? "

She just held her face I crouched down in front of her

Me : listen here wena sifebe ...women are the gate keepers of sex men are the gate keepers of relationships A man will have sex when he can but avoid relationships unless he thinks the woman is the best he can do but women choose to give sex to someone in order to get a relationship. If a woman cheats she decided the guy she was with wasn't worthy of her any more."

Her : Banzi please that's not true !! "\_

I pulled her face to look at me

Me : you made that decision you stopped valuing me as your man and made yourself available to dickheads therefore this can only conclude to one thing you actually don't love me " I stoop and and left her there I was getting way to emotional fuck I love her

Her : Lubanzi I do please don't talk like this "

she made her way to me and tried holding my hands and I yank my hand away from her

Me : The main reason you did this was to offer another man your Pussy to get his value so you fucked Delani as means of payment whether that payment is love time

status wealth or whatever but you wanted something out of it you took my pussy and you gave it to another man ... How could you .. "

I started crying really loud how can I erase the memories of another man on top of her making her come

me : the fucked up part about this is that you got played as a slut that you are you didn't get the valuation right you choose the guy who fucked you over and left you with a law suit hanging on your head and most probably a divorce "\_

She was crying holding on to me

Her : Banzi .. " mucus and tears was

smudge on her face her one eye was red from the smacking I gave her she was holding on to my arm

Her : why did you have to be so lose you just fucked you bloody cousin Delani Ncube is Mzila son your uncle ... He used you to steel from us and left you with a life reminder of how loose you are so tell how will I ever look at you in the eye after this "

Her : please ... Please don't leave me "

Me : this is my house I'm not leaving but you are I'm giving you 23 hours to pack your belongis and leave

Her : Banzi .... Please no!!"

I walked out on her calling my name I need air I needed to think Why doesn't she leave? Why does she hate resent me so much and yet decide to stay? It's an interesting question. Because i feel like im her doormat and she has shown me that she doesn't respect me ? Hmmm...maybe...but then who does she respect? Does she respect herself? Does she respect marriage? Does she respect this other guy? I don't know but honestly I don't think I need those answers right now or about her view of me because...well at this point in her life what's that worth really? I mean what does she have left? Does she possess any weapons either then sex? ? She just flushed down 8 years of marriage was Delani the only man she has ever been with was there more ?

" hay ". I looked up and notice Langa and Mvelo in my lounge I'm a working Zombie right now

Me : where are my kids "

Langa : Sbu took them to his house "

Me : I need to be alone ... Please get that women out of my house I think she needs medical attention "

chapter 30

Langa \*\*\*

Mvelo rushed upstairs to check up on Mpume I was not moved or feeling sorry for her she was the least of my problem I was worried about my brother he just recently discovered that his spouse is cheated and he is still reeling from the shock he might feel despair about whether surviving infidelity is even possible No doubt he feels unprepared for the emotional tumult even if he has suspected that his wife had been cheating for a long time.

As devastating as it is from here onwards he has to figure out how to get on with his life and meet the challenge of surviving infidelity.

I was following him like a lost puppy I have never seen him like this his shirt had blood stains and his eyes are bloodshot red he made his way to basement and types in a code this is his little heaven it has all the guns mankind have build knife's and kegs of beer and whisky funny because Banzi is not that much of a drinker but his stocking alcohol like is coming out of fashion

He took of his guns and made his way to what looks like a shooting range target shooting icones appeared and started firing countless time I could tell that his crying but I could not hear him because of the loud gun shot his shoulders were moving uP and down and that alone made me Cry Call me pussy but this is my



brother when he dies I die.

Him : the baby is not mine "

He said taking his glass and downing it

Fuck I knew that when Mvelo started speaking about blood ties he meant just this shit

Me: are you sure Bafo?? "

Him : the tummy is too small to be mine she should be close to 8 months pregnant if it was mine "

He started laughing

Him : you know she deprived me sex for months kanti she is getting it somewhere else all this time "

I looked down

Me : She cheated on you She got pregnant from another man She won't let you touch

her but now She is asking you for "forgiveness" Fuck She is just looking for a sucker to pay her bills and raise her child! i'm sorry to say this but Your "wife" is a manipulator. And a very poor one if I may add or else she would be treating you better. For the love of mankind divorce her ass!! "

Him :it easier said than done Langa inhliziyo ayiphakelwa I have been married for almost 9 years with that women and we have three children You know I always considered our marriage to be rock solid i just don't know if will survive this but all i know is that i still love my wife " he roughly wiped his eyes  
me : when did she start doing this shit ?  
"

him : " she says it's two years back but

how can i actually trust anything that she says to me but on the other hand she may be right because two year back I started seeing lot of cracks have you ever loved somebody that you started turning a blind eye and deaf ear "not my wife " I kept telling myself but

discovering the truth was like a hot potato that was just hard to

swallow I had to smack her few times till she eventually admitted that she had been seeing him several times when I was overseas and they had countless sex.

I was predictably shocked and devastated she was tearful and ashamed. She blamed a me for being away for all this years - and promised to devote the rest of our married life to making me happy now She also swore never to contact him again

Yet I am haunted by the image of her with another man and by memories of the happy family holiday we had around that timewhen she started fucking another man which now feels tainted by her infidelity And fucked up part is that I still love her deeply and have real deep fears for the future because I am tormented by her past and present "

Me : The way I see it you have one of two choices. And please know you DO have the right to feel angry and hurt and betrayed. Your wife broke your trust violated your marriage vows and now she is pregnant with another man's baby. You COULD choose to be the better man despite what your wife has done. If you still love your wife and you are willing to forgive her betrayal and infidelity and save your marriage then you should forgive your wife. Get some

counseling for your marriage and see if trust can be restored between you. If you are not the better man and you can't find it in your heart to forgive what your wife has done then you should divorce her and let her go "

He roughly ran his hands on his hair

Me : " the sad part is that she did not know that she was used in all of this "

he laughed

Him : " I'm going to kill him ... " he said and laughed

Me : Austin was able to get statement from him ...and he was thinking we have enough to put him away for a long time "

He looked at me and thought for a while

Me : his the culprit there is no brains behind this and he knew that Mpume and him are related so he planned this shit for years "

He took the glass and threw it across the room smashing it on the wall Shattering into million pieces

Him : where is he ?"

Me ; in the warehouse "

Him : tell Austin to set him free ...I will do this my way "

I looked at him with narrowed eyebrows

Him : I like to chase my prey "

I texted Austin

Him : i want you to hack his account and anything that is called Mzila i want to drain and flush them like shit they are

Me : I'm on it "

I stood up and tapped his shoulder

Me : Qina Jama... Amandla endoda awapheli  
"

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

" morning beautiful "

I kissed her forehead she smiled

Her : thank you for spending the night "

Me : there is no place I rather be "

Her face still looks bad but I still see  
beauty in her regardless

Me : how do you feel "

Her : like I was hit by a truck "

I clenched my jaws and gave her a weak smile

Me : let me help you take a a bath "

I got down from the bed i was about help her up but she creamed and held her stabwound

Me : babe and you OK "

She shook her head and allowed her tears to gush down luckily nurse

walked in she looked at me and frowned

Me : she in pain "

Nurse : must be that the pain med have faded on her bloodstream come Sisi let me help you take a bath "

Me : I was going to do it "

Nurse : let me do my job please sir "

I held her hands and looked at her

Me : i will go get you breakfast OK "



She nodded with tears in her eyes

Me : I love you " I kissed her and ran my hands on her face " you beautiful yezwa'

she looked down and blushed

Her : don't take long "

Me : I promise " I looked at the nurse who was smiling at us

Me : take care of her "

The nurse nodded I put on my shoes and took my car keys and walked out I texted Baba Jomo that I'm not coming in today I was about to exit the hospital door when I heard someone calling my name

" what are doing here ?"

We bro hug and did our handshake it was Mvelo

Him : Mpume the baby is in distress

whatever that means "

I frowned we walked out together

Me : where is Banzi ?"

him : " its complicated "

Me : Mnguni what the fuck is going on"

He breath out loud

Him : Mpume cheated .. "

I whistled I ran my hands on my face

Me : did he beat her up ?"

Him : just smacked her face a bit ... "

We talking about Banzi here if his hand shake can almost break a hand how much more a slap fuck

Me : come on but she is pregnant .. Couldn't he wait till she gives birth he just put his baby in danger nje "

I looked at him and he shook his head

Me : fuck that bitch yazi her and Gugu are cut from the same cloth "

Him : aish I heard about Sonto how is she ?"

Me : we need a lot of therapy to free her from this trauma "

Him : and Gugu ?"

Me : she is in jail .. "

Him : she is the mother of you children "

me : " so she almost killed the women whos making me an honest man "

him : " your kids will resent you "

me : " she was wrong for attackingh Sonto ! "

him : " to a child separation of parents its like a death with no funeral and it fundamentally changes their entire

worldview and sets them on a path no one can predict.

That path is highly influenced by how the parents behave after deciding to go their separate ways. Properly managing the aftermath of the breakup demands a lot of maturity as children are usually the biggest casualties. . . yes Gugu was wrong for beating up Sonto and trust me i do not condone her actions but on the flip side she will be in jail and you will take Sonto to your house and introduce her to Gugu kids how do you think they will act around her? "

me : i never looked at it that way yet again Sonto life is in danger if she is out ? "

Maybe I did deserve this... Maybe I didn't

listen to her properly or maybe I didn't understand her in the way that she needed me to understand her i blame myself for what happened to sonto ...You see Sonto told me that she does not want drama but i could not risk the tough of loosing her and i failed to communicate properly with ex you see when two people don't communicate effectively they play the blame game. "It's YOUR fault that this happened!" that what i say to Gugu while she say the very same to me

"Backwards and forwards and backwards and forwards and backwards and forwards the arguments would go i was tired of it all the fights the arguing the pretence

him : " talk to Sonto and here her out if she still want to press Charges know that

its 50/50 chance that your kids will have a good relationship with her or you " he looked at his Wrist watch and told me he has to go to the office i stood there like a wet chicken and my head stuck in " what am i going to do with Gugu ? "

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

It's a difficult situation what Banzi is going through not once i thought that Mpume could actually cheat i mean i love my women but Sindy is the type that can conduct malicious act no offence not mama Mfundisi i had ask Sindy to visit her

since Mvelo called me and told me she in hospital she just jumped up from the bed and banged the bathroom door yep i'm dating crazy for sure i cover my head i hope to get some sleep

" It must be some kind of complex or insecurity that she has I can't pinpoint what it is that drove her to cheat Banzi is good guy and does not deserve this shit "

sindy is on her phone she like doing this and it so annoying she is loud and when she up every one must be up

" listen her Zoe i'm tired of that girl uyangizwa she seeks attention at every moment she gets

angithi yena she was to quick to say kaka about us and to point fingers when we in the wrong "

Zoe: : .....

her : what do you expect me to say to her now she indeed was a good friend of mine once upon a time "

zoe : .....

her : " haybo Nokuzola I'm not her therapist and I can't confront her and tell her that "

zoe : " she made her bed and she need to



lay on it look There's really nothing  
you and i can do right now unless she calls  
us and tells us she needs us she need to  
show it and humble herself "

they talk for a while and Cindy was  
moving in and out of the room can she just  
take this conversation to another room

her: Menzi "

i raised my head under the cover she was  
walking around on her matching underwear

me : " mmmm "

her : " Zoe said hi "

i rolled my eyes really this women just woke me up to say that

me : " she is right you need to talk to Mpume "

"im not going to do it " she scoffed and made her way to the closet

me : " babe Trey called us to talk to Mpume and Frankly i think that is your work ? you a therapist and she needs to speak to someone right now she is facing divorce and losing everything she worked hard for "

her : t's a frustrating experience trying to make someone feel better especially if they don't feel better no matter what you

do. Doing everything you can to try to feel better without being able to feel any better is exactly what it's like to be severely depressed... she will need to speak someone and that person is not me and i think this thing of her was caused by traumatic experience she went through from a early age remember i told you that her Mother is not her biological motherbut her Aunt and they moved a lot due to some dark family secrets her mother is the key to this mess They lack of empathy compassion guilt and remorse that he hold tells me the water run way too deep then we can see she has learn to manipulate and lie to get what whatever she needs and this is mostly done to feed her self centered ego "

me : "Sindy you are Dr and you made a medical Oath don't allow your personal issues get in the way she is more of a patient right now then she is a friend

her : "are we still talking about the same Mpume here ? please don't let me start to tell you how selfish and self centered that women is " she frowned

me : " babe come here "

she climbed on the bed and set on top of me

me : " every relationship has some give and take—but what do you do when you've realized someone in your life is mostly take and no give? that Mpume we all know her bloody hell the last time i meet up with her she decided to

unload for thirty solid minutes and

"forget" to ask how i was doing ? not that she does not care Banzi made her feel like the world revolves around her "

her : " and yet she cheated on him "

me : " its not our place to judge but to be there for our friends look i will check up on Banzi later on and i need you to check up on Mpume "

her : "ill think about it "

she started kissing me

her : you do know that i will cut your balls should you cheat on me "

me : " how can i forget you remind me every day "

her : " good now make love to me so i will forget about that slut i once called a

friend "

i swallowed hard i want to come clean to Sindy more than anything right now its happened almost 5 years ago i created a life that i have never acknowledge what kind of man am i ? what kind of father will i be to my daughter i need to have that relationship with my daughter i need to stop blaming Becky im guilty as she is as well

sindy is kissing my neck and i'm just holding her my mind is everywhere and i'm not even getting hard im no better than Mpumein fact i'm worse i'm Conflicted by whether to stay quiet and hope it doesn't come out or confess and risk losing her she stops and looks at me

her : " are you ok ? " she wiped my tears that fell involuntary from my eyes

me : " i need to tell you something "

.

## Chapter 31

Sbu \*\*\*

i had to take Banzi kids away from that house Joy and Siseko are all grown up and

i had to move them away from that chaotic house i packed there school uniform and took them to my house

my mom is still housekeeping since her plan

failed dismally of allowing Xoli in Sne life she blames herself for the way my daughter is acting but i feel like the rage volcano inside that child of mine was already heating up and ready to erupt regardless that Xoli came in our lives now or not she never got the chance

to grieve after Pam died she became the older sister and took care of her siblings but since now im picking up the pieces she is now able to feel pain and letting go of her anger she is still giving me silent treatment but Sindy assured me that she is adjusting to everything and i must give her time

the house was quiet again i'm guessing the kids have left for school thanks God

" Mr Ngcobo your office is ready " that was a email from Nola finally im going back



to work      being a stay home dad was just driving me insane

me : " Thank you Nola will report for duty onMonday morning "

i was about to sleep and another call came through and woke me up

her : " what a work out session we had thanks for joining me "

shit i forgot that i exchanged Numbers with L T to join her at the gym this morning for a power workout "

me : " MamNtungwa "

her : " ngizokuphoxa ... " i chuckled

me : " i'm sorry i had a late night and to be honest i'm still in bed "

her : " too bad anyway sorry for waking you up "

me : " i can make it up to you and buy you breakfast ... "

i was on my feet

her : "I'm not hungry "

me : " good i'll save and you can watch me eat while i apologize in person "

she bust out and laughed i pinned my phone to my ear with my shoulder as i opened the closet shit what to wear ? as always she sounds as if she on top of the world talking not stop where does she get so much energy and why is she always so hyper and bubbly wait while am i smiling like a retard ?

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

me : " Meeting you was the best moment of my life. Asking you out was the best

decision of my life. Having you in my life is the best thing that has ever happened to me every

time I look into your eyes my mind whispers I love you. With every beat my heart shouts I love you. With every breath my soul says I love you. My mind heart and soul live for you and only you. "

she chuckled and looked me with her squinted eyes

her : " what's wrong ? "

me : You are the sweetest cutest prettiest and hottest girl ever! I truly don't deserve someone as beautiful as you and I pinch myself every day to check if I'm living a dream "

she stopped smiling

her : " the last time you spoke like this was when you left me to go study in UK WHAT

GOING ON ! "

me : " You're the greatest blessing I have ever had in my life and I wouldn't want the world to take you away from me. You're more the just someone to me you're my person. Having you in my life taught me that the best things in life are not things but people and you luckily you are one of them."

she got off me and stepped down from the bed

me : " sindy "

her : " i don't want to here it menzi "

she started crying

me : " im not leaving you but I'm afraid you will "

her : " NO !! "

me : " baby please just hear me out "

her : " i can't i really can't .." . she walked into the closet i followed her she was dressing up

me : " im sorry ... "

her : " MENZI NGITHE DON'T SAY A WORD !!  
"

she looked at me with tears streaming  
down her face

her : " You came during the darkest days of my life. I was dispirited and broken inside. And when everything was but a mess Your love shin

the brightest. Then I started to dream of a bright future with you everyone has their own motivation to get up in the morning and face the day. You are mine right now i can not take a heartbreak from

you please baby don't

... not now "

me : " manje uyaphi "

her : "I'm scared Menzi i know That i have been pushing you to say what ever you have been hiding from me but yet i pushed you to an extent not to say a word by giving you

endless threats but truth

be told im scared Menzi what if i can Not handle the truth"

me : " you love me and i know you will kill me and resurrect

me because you love me come here "

she buried herself in my arms and cried I'm not sure what hurts the most is that she knows i'm hiding something that might hurt her or the fact that she does not want to think that i can be capable of hurting

her

The thing about truth is that it is an evil but a necessary evil to be told. Cindy is no different than most people that wants to live a life without no difficulties and no hardships but at the end of the day the truth makes them face the reality which they were not mentally prepared for. Even though deep in her

heart she knows something about it but still ignores that part just so that she can live peacefully .... Another thing is that we as humans always wants to seek others approval. But the fact is that we always seek them to say what we want them to say and sometimes just so that we may not hurt our feeling we turn to lying and keeping deep secret.

Sindy does not want the truth to be revealed because of fear on the

other hand I'm faced with All this lying about everything

but the truth just to Shelter my Other half From a heart break

from getting her feelings hurt..

we on the floor and she resting

her head on my chest her small face i run my hands on her small face

me : I am not afraid of dying anymore



because I have had the honor of meeting the most beautiful girl to walk on the face of the earth. I will cherish our relationship until my last breath so should one day you decide to kill me because of what you may find out just know that i love you "

her : " i love you too "

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*\*

after taking a shower i made my way out i looked at my room and everything screamed

Mpume i told her to go wild with creating a home for us when we first move in here the smell of her perfume lingers in every corner and it finally hit me I'm now the lone parent of my three kids Mpume was my soul mate. The woman I loved unequivocally who made me whole

Sponsored

who made me whole with whom that whole was greater than the sum of money or Gold and The very same whole love has left this

mortal turmoil Within me ... she betrayed me in the worst way .

There are no words and not enough tears to reflect the immensity of my lost love . Everything has changed. her actions has robbed me of my future. The space she inhabited in our lives has become a void where her laughter and light no longer lives where questions remain unanswered and physical love is absent. will i be able to face the world I need strength for the sake of my children to keep my head Above the water I need my manhood back and I wish she can take back the parapet she turned me into I wish she bring back my pride take away my sadness and bring back ubanzi the executor.

i walk around the room trying to picture our bedroom without her but i just feel

this empty feeling It's done she will soon be out of the house. Whether i wanted this separation or not it's bound to happen my marriage has been a way to rocky lately and discovering about my wife infidelity was just a final nail in my heart perhaps the separation will be a good thing i don't know if i'm convincing myself or the people who will give me pitiful eyes should i show my face in public But reality is that i just want to cry What i really want to know is how did things get this bad? And can we put things back together again?The uncertainty alone is crushing me in the worst way ever Because i aren't sure if this is one step away or closer from divorce i don't know what i want but i know that im hurt to a point that i could feel and see my bleeding heart.

i feel like driving my jeep to the edge and ending this bleeding heart of mine that reminds me that you love her and she stabbed you in the very same heart if only i knew what to expect maybe just maybe i would be fine i could have tried or learned to cope with this whole shit .

i put on my cloths and made my way downstairs i found Mamkhize with Kwanele on her back she looked at me in shock

her : "I'm sorry Bhuti i know how sisi hates uma ngibe letha umtwan but today he has been crying non stop this is the only way I could calm him down "

me : " Sawbona ma "

her : " uxolo Bhuti yebo sawubona "

me : kindly stop calling me Bhuti you old enough to be my mother " she never listen she has been our housekeeper for years but she still address me as Bhuti

me : let me hold him and see what's wrong with him "

she untied the throw she still does it the old fashion way even when we have the kangaroo baby carrier she says it too fancy and wrapped the baby with a throw on her back she handed me my big boy his eyes are swollen and red he smiled the minute our eyes meet i almost dropped a tea too so this is what my life have come too a single dad of three .

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

i was sitting with Sonto in her ward her spirit is much lighter and higher than it was yesterday i guess therapy helped a bit so i thought it will be a good time to talk to her about me Bumping in to Mvelo this morning and what he said

" now that friend of yours i would like to meet "

me : " babe we are talking about my ex who

put you in hospital and you telling me we must dropped the charges "

her : " she was angry "

i stood up " haybooo ! WENOMASONTO !! that woman is crazy !! "

she said calm down with her hand and i sat back in chair and looked at her

her : " now talk like a normal person what are your worst fears ? "

i breath out loud

me : "i have been with Gugu for years and



she will never change I was verbally abused day in and day out. I had nail marks on my body almost every day. I was physically abused even in my mother's and sister Presence my sister knows Gugu foul language first hand and worse part is that I was humiliated in public by my her and her parents she has went to everyone close to me or my family and spread stories that made me look like a psychopath. I was made to visit a number of police stations and was humiliated everywhere. and she will sometimes use societal prejudice of 'helpless woman and 'tormenting baby father while i was the one getting beaten on the contrary I was the who got accused and humiliated everywhere. Before I knew most of my friends and relatives had taken her side ..

i have tried everything to show her that

i'm not a kind of guy that runs the street  
i want to settle down and create memories  
go on family vacation and have date night  
with the kids but it just got worse as time  
goes it was fight after fight and it  
escalated and One thing about abuse is  
that there is no "handling" it. You can  
only sense it and strictly forbid it or  
as a last resort run away as far as you  
can from that person. "

her : " she the mother of your children  
Bongani there is no running away from that  
"

me : " were you even listening to me  
Sonto ? ?? look what she did to you! "

her : " just remove me from the equation

for once yes she hurt me and I'm in hospital but technically i started flatting with you while she was in the picture and i knew very well what i'm getting myself in too if only you were not this good looking ngabe we not in this mess "

we laughed she held her tummy and frowned " ouuuch " i was next to her in flash

me : " are you ok ? "

her : "i'm good come hold me "

i climbed on the bed and held her " im sorry " i have no words to say about this whole

situation she is in besides me saying i'm sorry

her : " it's not your fault Bongani stop saying you sorry "

having abusive ex girlfriend is a nightmare. Especially since im currently dating a woman who likes to "handle" and "settle" conflicts rather than take a stand. The issue with "handling" abuse - it is a temporary fix. It is like trying to "handle" a tear in a rope you are hanging from with your mouth shut with duct-tape and then trying to not to hang and trying to hold on to life that slowly slipping . The false glimmer of hope in the strength that you trying to uphold is not even close to being worth it so you let your tears gush down .

her : " we not debating this you dropping the charges Bongani today ok " she looked at me and how can i say no to the most beautiful doll eyes under that blue eye i pulled her close to me and we kissed it was slow deep and carried so many emotions

" NOMASONTO MOYO MANYALA MANI LAWA! "

I looked up it was an old woman that looked like Sonto and next to him was a tall old man who looked at me with eyes that spoke volumes of anger shit its the parents

sonto : " mama ... baba what ar... you doing here ? "

me : ooh shit " i jumped off the bed almost tripping down Sonto

screamed in pain my mind was

To

go to her and help her the other was looking at the old man who was charging Towards me shit i'm screwed and without any warning his fist met my cheek ooh God why me ?

.

chapter 32

Bongani \*\*\*

" you did this to her ? "

me : "it was not me baba "

his hands was on my collar Sonto and her mom were stopping this man from chewing my head off

sonto : " baba please its not him "

sonto dad : ifs not him then who ? "

sonto mm : " baba she was mugged i told you njena "

his eyes was not buying such bullshit i

know i will not either

sonto dad : " who is this boy ? "

sonto : " his my .... "

sonto mama : " baba awukame ngodlame "

he let go off me and looked at me while  
i placed my hands on my cheek aish that  
will definitely leave a mark

sonto dada : " who is this boy!!!"

sonto looked down and played with her hands  
" his my boyfriend baba "

sonto mama : " ini!!!!"

sonto dad : unesonto manje wena Sonto ?  
"

i looked at this man and i'm afraid of  
what he will do next have you seen an  
old guy that carried that aura of a bull  
that Sonto's overprotective dad for



you .

as a father i get why he is acting like this i mean i would flip also if i found my daughter with bruised face laying in a hospital bed and locking lips with a boy It just doesn't look right to us fathers to see a boy with our daughters. As fathers we think we should be the only thing our daughters need. After all we have been there for our girls from their very beginning and know what's best for them... and we can fix anything! Boys get bad ideas. And we know this because we are boys that became man that had that had very bad intentions for innocent girls . When a boy and a girl are alone together anything can happen as it did when they walked in on us

We fathers naturally feel the urge to

protect our girls from bad experiences and evil intent especially from guys who look like me.

me : " ngiyaxolisa " i started rubbing my hands together

sonto dad : " who are you ? "

sonto : " baba ... "

Sonto dad : " angikhulumi nawe wena "

i looked down and rubbed my hand they say this is sign of respect

me : " im Bongani Cele i'm friends with your daughter "

his looks says it all he is not buying my story and he definitely doesn't like me it's a guy thing to see right through another and tell what kind of man he is

right now his thinking the worst of me having sex with his daughter and his anger is going sky high fuck im screwed

Guys have an impression that A woman can always have sex. but that will lower her standards with the more partners she will get. So therefore a highly moral woman has few or ideally no sexual partners except the love of her life that only her parents can approve of and A man can't always have sex A man must charm a woman to get her into bed A quality female partner means that the man is well situated enough to win the heart of a morally worthy woman but also with the parents approval .

So me and Sonto just went and did our own thing and this man wish to strangle me right now you see When a woman hooks up

with a partner she is giving up her purity. The man must be absolutely worthy of all expectations. It's not an achievement of the woman and may be humiliating to a parent that she just gives in. The question is whether she made the right decision and that the fear of every parent.

sonto mom : " Friends that kiss "

i figured that Sonto fathers is very protective but probably because he don't want her daughter knocked up and out of wedlock. Girls are supposed to be pure little lily white virgins until they get married and from my sexual experience that i had with Sonto i could tell that she had none or whatsoever experience in sex. She has slept with one guy who deflowered her and left her and she decided

to leave New castle and move to Durban because she could not face her dad and what did i do with that information i turned her into a freak and damn do i enjoy corrupting her innocent brain .

sonto dad : you better get out of my sight boy and should i ever see you close to my daughter uzonya wena "

he was pointing a finger at me Sonto was crying her mother was chasing me out her dad was giving me threats to last me a lifetime

this just tied into the old patriarch idea that a girl goes from being her father's property to her husband's property and the father did not want his merchandise spoiled before he was able to sell it as a new rather than used model and from the looks of it it will take a lot of convincing that im suited to be with Sonto this guy

does not know me but already he hates me .

.

.

Sbu\*\*\*\*

So this girl that i was supposed to meet for breakfast decided to tell me that she went home to change and i must give her an hour or so and guess what ? she told me all of this when i arrived at the restaurant i found myself laughing to myself Lethukuthula is something different from all the girl i have dated shit what am i saying we not even dating ... she aint my friend ... fuck what on dog shit am i doing with her ke ? fuck it look fam the point is she

is unapologetic spontaniuse and lives in the moment she speaks her mind and

gives rat ass of what the next person will say i can talk to her like a guy without her feeling offensive or hurt she just different in the most different fun way i decided to text langa while waiting for miss dimples

" how is the big guy ? "

him : " his in the nursery with his son "

me : " is that safe i mean .. ? "

him : " kwanele is his son i just hacked the medical report and they dna match i also needed to be sure because that baby does not look like him one bit "

me : " ya i was also worried about that any news from Mpume i honestly wish she lost the busted "

him : " me and you both but Mvelo said there

fine "

me : " shit ! so has he spoken to Austin about drafting divorce papers ? "

him : aish bro ... its bad looks like Banzin still loves Mpume and i'm afraid that he may try and work things out with her "

me : " what for ... come on Langa don't play like that ? "

him : " yane i'm not i saw it in his eyes its like he want to hear mpume part of the story because right now we now that Delani used Mpume but what's the bitch story ? "

i decided to call him because this shit was making my head itch

him : sho !" he answered

me : " fuck man langa It happens because



of lies the big ones the ones we tell ourselves - 'it won't mean anything' 'nobody will know' 'it won't do any harm'. It happens because there is a moment that starts it all. One small stupid opportunistic moment that changes everything but acts as though it will change nothing. A moment where there's an almighty collision between the real world with its real love and real people and real problems that all of us go through and the world that is forbidden and exciting and hypnotic with promises. And all the while these worlds they feel so separate but they become tangled and woven one into the other and then that real world with its real love and its real people are never the same again. that how it started and that how it should end finish "

him : " i hear you "

me : " dude i don't care how we do this

but that women is not fucking my brother over ever mdo you hear me !! "

him : " look we feel the same way me and you but Banzi feels somehow different "

me : what the fuck ... lalela if uhluleka mina i will knock some sense in him phela angimusabi ! "

him : " aish Sbu can you just chill if its not you it my wife or my mother awume "

me : " awukahle ukuba umneke nawe "

he breath out loud

him : " look Ngcobo zoe just gave me a mouth full about the fact that

Affairs often aren't about people wanting to be in a different relationship but about wanting the relationship they are in to be different. Relationships

change shape over time and with that sometimes the very human needs that we all have

will get left behind. These needs include validation love connection affection intimacy and nurturing and there is plenty more to that as well

so may people just resort to cheating because they cant find the more in the relationship

me : " let me ask you something has zoe cheated on you ? "

him : " no!!"

me : " how will she know the mind of cheating person if she herself has not cheated on you there is no excuse for having an affair"

him: but maybe understanding what drove

the affair is key to being able to move forward. It's a critical part of healing the relationship and any repairing any breaks in the armour around Banzi that made it possible for someone else to walk through "

i was getting really worked out this was a fucked up situation and every one is blaming Banzi for loving Mpume too much so he is the cause of the bitch spreading her legs ?

me : " im not buying this bull shit and pray that i don't cross path with that women"

him : " look i hear you loud and clear dude let me answer my father call because his after blood like right now "

i chuckled and shook my head Selby is one screwed up man he will do anything to

protect his family and i don't feel one bit sorry for Mpume i was about to call LT and shit on her but she walked in the restaurant and the room just became quiet and stand still everything started moving in slow motion she was wearing short denim dress sandals and her big afro was let loose she looks very young and so sexy the glow on her skin just made m blood rush

me : " fuck " she took of her shades placed it on her hair she scan the room till her eyes landed on me

" damn " i cursed she smiled that ever so bright smile i really do not trust myself with this girl and the fucked up part is that i like how i feel right now

her : " close your mouth before fly fly in "

me : " wow you clean up very well "

her : " im glad you notice " she smiled  
and set opposite me

her : " sorry to keep you waiting " she  
took my drink and downed it i looked at  
her with a smile on my face i was just  
mesmerized and blown away

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

her long legs are on my shoulders she  
screaming that i go fast im taking my time  
killing her with pleasure i look at her  
nothing is such a turn on then love making  
faces she biting her lip and her hair on  
her face

me : " you like it like that "

her : " yessss "

she squirm and ark her back to meet me  
halfway i wish her eyes were not closed

i wish i could look into her eyes and see her beautiful soul she locks her legs around my waist as she splashes her juices the screams my name and i feel her body vibrating she just came for the fourth time today its about me pleasing her i don't care if i come or not i want her to know this dick here is her and its the best she will ever have .

her : " ooh baby yes just like that ... " her moans are louder im on my knees my hands resting on her thigh spreading her legs to the max i have the whole open view of her beautiful shaved heaven i'm looking at how her cunt swallows me whole she playing with her clit she want me to come

fuck i can't help it she squeezing her inner walls and driving me to ecstasy

me : " fuck .... Sindy stop that " i smash hard on her and she screams i pulled her by her waist roughly and i feel my self building up and collapse on top of her damn that was good

we breathing out loud and heavily all funcked out i slowly get off her and lay on my back we both looking at the ceiling

her : " i need to go to work "

i turn and look at her

me : "its already afternoon babe what for ? "

her : " i need to keep my mind distracted "

me : " fuck no Sindy you not doing this to me again "

her : " excuse you !"

i set up straight " you using sex as coping mechanism again we have been



making love the whole morning because you avoiding talking to me"

her : " we not doing this right now "

she got up from the bed and i followed her to the bathroom

me : WHEN !! ...

"

her : "just give me time "

me : " damn it Sindy !! " i banged the wall with my hand and she jumped

i made my way to the guest room room took a shower jumped out and found her dressing up we did not talk as i made my way to the closet to put on my track pants t-shirt snap cap and sneakers

her : " uyaphi? "

me : " to talk to someone who can listen "

her : " Menzi "

me : " im tired of you wanting what's right for you! when i need to voice out what's hurting me or killing me inside you avoid me "

her :uh.....

me : " you knew very well that i was madly in love with you in high school but you used me for sex for months

before you actually listened to me on how i feel about you ... and ever since whenever fight you avoided me like a plaque kanti kumele ngikhulume nobani if i can't speak to you!!!! "

her : " im sorry ..... "

me : "you so overprotective of that heart of yours that you can not even see me

falling apart in front of you God Knows i love you Sindisiwe and i try my level

best to be a better man too you but this  
shit of you wearing the pants in this house  
is getting on my last bloody nerve we  
constantly do things your way i want to  
marry you i need to wait .... i want to  
quit my job you tell me to wait.....  
fuck i want sex i need to wait till you  
horny enough .....!! i love you enough to  
respect you but i'm done with this shit !  
" i stood up and walked out

.

Chapter 33

Sbu \*\*\*

Spending time with Lethu was so grate she talked most of the time and I just looked at her she is smart and way to cocky but neither the less I'm really interested in her

Me : I need to go mom is loosing her mind my doughtier is at that stage where she hates every one around her "

Her : wow and she is doing all of this few months before she becomes a teen "

Me : that the point she ain't a teen yet she only twelve years "

She bust out and laughed

Her : she is still going to show you flames right now it still just match light "

I bust out and laughed and nudged her with my shoulder

Me :it's get worse by the day we shouldn't be laughing "

We walking to parking lot talking to her feels like a breeze she told me about her life and I told her about mine I did not touch much on Pam its still the most sensitive subject for me but I talked about kids and me going to work you know the fun stuff

Her : you need a nanny and housekeeper "

Me : I think I really do now this kids are driving my mom crazy "

She laughed my car was close by and her was a bit far so I walked her to her car

Me : do you think you will go back ? "

Her : where ?"

Me : work "

Her : I don't know being a Solder is fun ..."

Me : and dangerous "

She smiled " yah that too but it's all I know what to do "

Me : you're also a military nurse surely you can work in any hospital around here "

Her : I only learned to do that because I wanted to travel around the world and medical stuff is always on the go "

Me : you really hate staying in one place "

Her : you have no idea " she laughed but I just fakes a side smile

Her : why are you so keen on me not going back "

I stopped and looked at her

Me : you the first women I spoke with after my wife died so I guess that holds a significant part in me "

Her : so I hold a significant part in your life ?" \_she beamed and her eyes twinkled

Me : I don't know but I like talking to you . . and hanging with you "

Her : I see ... "

She attempted to walk away but I held her arm She looked at me and at my hand that holding her i continued to hold her arm with no care of the look she is giving me I pulled her close to me I looked down at her

Me : have dinner with me. "

Her : what ?"

Me : Friday I'll send you the coordinated to my house "

Her : no!" She frowned and I smiled

Me : good I'll see you at 7 :00pm "

I let her go and walked away

Her ; Sbu I said No ! '

I signaled 7 with my hand not looking back

Her : what makes you think I will come ?"

I stopped and looked at her

Me : I didn't think I just told you "

She looked at me and I looked at her damn  
she thick

Her : I'm a vegan "

I laughed and shook my head

Me : you haven't tasted my meat be ready  
to change you're taste because I'm about  
to fill you up "

She held her mouth and I laughed

Me : call me later "

Her : you call me !!" She placed her hands  
on her waist

We had distance between us so basically



we were shouting at each other and turning a lot of heads

Her : I'm reading a bed time story to Naledi around 9 so make it 10 ... Chat later "

I continued to walk and jumped in to my car and drove our she was looking at me and shaking her head

I made my way to my house and found mom shouting at Sne God this child is just too much

Mom : idinga induku lengana "

Me : Pam spoiled her too much that why"

Her : I feel sorry for the next women in your life she will not last a day "

I laughed and shook my head " I'm taking Banzi kids back"

Her : Langa fetched them from school he

called me and told me to pack there things  
"

Me :oohk let me go talk to Sne "

Her :awusho who is she ?"

Me :mmmm"

Her : ngiyakuzala phela so who is this girl  
you are seeing ?"

I looked up she was folding her arms with  
a huge smile on her face

Wemame I ain't telling her Shit

Me : I heard you and bab Jomo are sharing  
receipt now "

She clicked her tongue and told me she  
going back to her house and I must not call  
her to baby sit

Me : and you ask me where does Sne take  
after ? look at your life women"

Her : hhayi futsek !!!"

She disappeared to the kitchen while i  
laughed making my way to Sne dark cave

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

I was standing outside after talking Zoe  
and Banzi joined me he looked better but  
well looked can be deserving

Him : you good "

Me : yah "

Him : what's up "

I folded my arms and looked at him

" I'm thinking of moving back "

Him : what fuck that grate what's there  
to think about your empire is sky high just  
move the head office this side maybe leave  
a small branch in Jhb"

Me : yah "

I said looking down

Him : what wrong "

I might as well tell him this might be a great destruction to him

Me : it was suppose to happens after me and Zoe got married but our honeymoon was cut short when she got called for job opening at the hospital ... And the miscarriages ... Her being sick and ever since than it was me supporting her wellbeing and career now she is Surgeon and has stable footing in Netcare hospital and her life back on track I don't think moving is right for her right now "

Him : and you ?"

I looked at him my brother knows that I live for Zoe

Me : its just different now you know being single meant I could make whatever choices

I wanted. That I didn't have to think about how my actions affected others because I answered to no one but myself.

But being in a relationship meant compromise "

Him : that where you wrong you dated before Zoe and you never compromised for no one "

Me : OK ... So being with Zoe it meant me being 'responsible' for someone else and giving up my own needs to cater for the needs of my partner. "

Him : she became more then a women but an egg "

I sigh shit

Him : so you feel restricted."

Me : I don't know Bro I'm just having this semi-conscious belief my life start and end with Zoe not that I love her any less but what It did was shrink my own wants and needs as small as possible in an effort to keep my relationships smooth and easy with her I'd try my hardest not to impose or be disagreeable. Im just a 'yes baby ' king of a guy Which meant I spent a lot of time biting my tongue and suffocating in my head As you can imagine being bear naked like this to you comes with lot of resentment."

He tap my shoulder and we looked ahead

Me : I love her Banzi "

Him : I know she is lucky bro I mean you the first guy who called her

beautiful instead of hot who calls her back when she hang up on you who will stand in front of her when other's cast stones or will stay awake just to watch her sleep who wants to show her off to the world when she wearing sweats you will hold her hand when she is sick you think she is pretty without makeup ... Wait ain't you the one who turns to your friends and say 'that's her'!!! the one that would bear you're rejection because losing you means you losing your will to live she the one you Bragg about kissing you when she screw up and you will turn and watch the stars and names one for her

ain't you the one that held her down and rock her like baby for hours so she can fall sleep "

I looked at him

Him : you have given a lot for Zoe not that she has not given enough to you but she need to step up to be a wife then being a trophy wife but it all start with you ...  
Make her understand that you married

There comes a time in your life when you have to choose to turn the page write another book or simply close it just try and marry her all over "

I looked at him

Me : are you going to forgive her " I was referring to Mpume "

Him : we not talking about me here ... And I don't want to talk about me for now OK



" he looked at me and nodded

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

" what are you doing here ? "

me : " shut up and let me in i pushed him  
aside and walked in

me : " you still have no furniture this  
place ?"

him : " i don't live here i only spend a  
night when I'm here on business dick face  
"

his phone rang and that smile could only  
mean that it Sbahle

him : " Ndlonkulu wami " he walked to the  
other room while i made my way to the  
kitchen fuck Mvelo has no food I looked

phone no messages or calls from sindy I just put the phone back on my pocket and clicked

my tongue

she has started to avoid me she is tempted to know the truth but she is too fragile to know what it is so she will use me for sex and work herself to exhaustion just not to focus about the pink elephant in the room which is me and my secret is

I guess it would be safe to say that each of us have used sex as a means of coping with the stress of life. Is that bad? Maybe but maybe not. Stressful days can be tough and at the end of that demanding day having sex can be a phenomenal way to release pent-up tension . . . does this

justify me cheating on her No does it have to do with the fact that when she breaks I fly miles to hold her and when pressure of life hit me I get messages like : " I got exams to write i m busy Menzi ... Im not a trust fund baby I cant just fly to UK when you need me "

I'm a Joker and love laughing and that my lead to no one knowing what's wrong with me no one could tell I was not OK  
Regardless of stressful days each of us as human beings have a need for connection. Whether we are aware of it or not if our needs of acceptance affection appreciation closeness companionship intimacy or nurture are just not there we may find ourselves using sex as means of coping with unmet fulfillment.

so few moments of weakness happens I regret

them but do not regret my daughter if sindy wants to leave it will kill me for sure but at least my daughter will know her father I looked up and found Mvelo looking at me with his hands folded

Him : talk "

Why does he always walk around with no t-shirts Jesus so how can tell him that I fucked his ex girlfriend and made a baby with her fuck what if he turns into a lion and eats me what was I thinking

I looked at him and he raised his left eyebrow ooh thixo I should have gone to Nkonzo house he would have prayed for my sins and made me feel better

I cleared my throat fuck let me die once I hope my daughter forgives me

Me : 5 years back in UK I slept with Becky ...

## chapter 34

Bongani \*\*\*

After spending hours in the CR Swart police charge office convincing the police that Gugu must be set free they finally agreed to let her go and i finally said thank you

my first thought was to stay after they approved her release but on the other hand why should i give a damn ... but she is the mother of my children ... so

what ? ...

aish she does not have cash or cell phone at hand ... nighur please stop with this consent thoughts she stabbed my girlfriend what the fuck uzoibona.

The Detective in charge of the case told me that he will keeping a close eye on her i could not ask him to do any less that will do me and sonto good in fact .

" she out im beefing up security "

i sent a text to Sonto

her : " baby no my parents are still around what will they say "

me : " im worried about your safety "

her : " BONGANI!"

me : i love you too ooh see where you get your beauty your mom is hot "

her : " no guards Bongani "

i smiled and pushed my phone on my pocket  
damn i'm so tired to think of it i never  
slept a wink ever since Sonto got hurt .

I drove to my house and packed all of Gugu  
belongings and placed them outside i  
called locksmith to change the locks i  
change my alarm pin called my guards to  
watch over my girl and kids after taking  
a shower i dialed Mvelo number

" my gangster lawyer friend i need legal  
advice "

" i charge per hour " i bust out and laughed  
me : " look Mvelo i need this thing what  
they call it custody document"

him : " do any of you guys now what is that  
i do in my firm ? or just because i'm a  
lawyer i do everything ? "

me : " hayi stop with this technicalities

i need full custody of my children get me help because this women will want to fight me tooth and nail for my kids "

him : " 'is she out ? "

me : " ya Sonto said its noble thing to do so ya she out "

him : " i think i like her "

me : " funny because she said the same thing about you "

him : "aish what can i say i have that effect over women "

me : " i used to kill for a living "

him : " aish bro use to ? mina i still do "

we cracked up and laughed

him : don't worry about it i know that Gugu is vissiouse ill get you the best lawyer expect a call in two days time "



me : " sure Ntwana you the best "

him : " don't mention it so how you holding up "

me : " i meet the parents bro and shit hit the fan "

him : " i need a drink to here this out meet me at Banzi house later "

me:" fuck no " i wasn't going to be laughing stock to this fools i was laughing and suddenly my smile dropped when my eyes landed on Gugu

"look i have to bounce " i dropped the call and looked at her

" why are my clothes outside ? "

i looked at her she only spend 24hrs in a holding cell and she walked out as if

she was out shopping hhayi izinja  
madoda ...The most incredible trait of a  
sociopath is their complete lack of  
conscience lack of empathy remorse guilt  
or shame. yazi uGugu lacks the morals of  
understanding that she was wrong right  
now she

playing victim giving a false persona  
impression instead of being truly  
empathetic and having a caring character.

her : " bongani you said i can stay here !!"

me : " funny when i give you hand out you  
listen but when i tell you to stay away  
from me you don't "

her : " where am i supposed to go!! "

me : " this is my father's house Gugu ...  
its not mine and you not Cele so you not  
welcome here "

she pooped her eyes

her : " i don't have anywhere to Go! "

me : " i extended your parents house not so long ago go home "

she was raising her voice and acting all crazy

me : " let me remind you that i have a restraining order over you and you violating it right now so get out of my house !!!"

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

her : So it really boils down to why it happened ? i mean you love Sindy i bloody know that ...Was the cheating a moment of weakness? Just sex between two people that were attracted to each other. Or was it fulfilling an emotional need? "

i did not have the balls to look at him  
so i looked down

me : " once was a mistake but she spend  
the night while you were not there and shit  
happens again i know my excuse of me  
being not in good state of mind will not  
make none of this right but well it  
happened and we have child together "

he punched me in the face and i fell on  
the one couch that i was setting on

me : " i said im sorry ... "

he punched me again i covered my face with  
my hands "Mvelo i'm sorry it was a mistake  
please forgive me Mnganani "

him : " Fuck you Menzi it took you a whole  
bloody 5 years to tell me about this ?  
"

me : " There were times where I wanted to

tell you what happened but I couldn't bring myself to do it and looking back i kinda regret it i mean you were still together with her and i broke our brotherhood trust fuck i regret it everyday i have been leaving with this guilt for so many years "

him : " Jesman is 5 years old and you apologizing for sleeping with that bitch i dont give a shit about that hoe we broke up ...

serif" size="4">and you out of all people know

first hand that me and her had a very little chance of surviving And quite frankly i

don't care about her or love her i fucked her that all "

me : " who Jesman "

he looked at me and i knew i had to run luckily this house has no furniture i ran as fast as i can and we in the kitchen his on the other side of the kitchen counter and i'm on the other side

him : " she is your Daughter ! she name her after your sister you idiot !! "

i looked down the only person that knew my sister second name is close friends and family the way hated Becky i even forgot that she was once friends with my late sister .

me : " ooh my God what have i done "

him : Becky was not even close compatible with me and i dont give a shit

that you fucked her but for you to tell her to get reed of the baby and cut her out not support your baby i feel like killing you right now !!"

me : " she ask for outrageous amount Mvelo "

him: " its not like you cant afford it ... "

me : " sindy "

him : " yeyi wena mgodoyi don't even say her name in this

.... is that what being man is now ? you caring more about you girlfriend then your flesh and blood !! "

me : " what .... " i shook my head

him : "and for your information this calling i have is not for show !! you can never lie to me i knew about this from the date it happened and i was waiting for

you to tell me!!!"

me : " why you never said anything ! "

him : " because i trusted you my friend to come clean to me Damn it Menzi we been friends for years i consider you my best friend you the first person that knows everything about me and you hide this shit from me!!!"

me : " im sorry .... "

him : " Bull shit you not !! ... you love Sindy so much that you rather fuck up and mess up your life for her .... !!come on Menzi grow the fuck up !!!"

Mvelo was shouting and fuck i hated that he is making a whole lot of sense his blunt and not sugar coating this situation his angrytoo angry and even turning red

i breath out loud his standing opposite



me and breathing heavily

looking at me with his beastly eyes fuck  
me : " will fix it"

him : " i will fuck you up wena nxa !"

" Getting it off your chest is going to  
make you feel better " Nkonzo and Austin  
said

do i feel any better fuck no !

i feel like shit right now i feel worse  
then the moment i walked in to his house  
the lion just clicked his tongue and  
walked out shit what to do now ?

I don't think most people will agree with  
me but in most cases I would say admitting  
you cheated to your best friend is not an  
ideal situation or a good idea especially  
when his also friend with my girlfriend  
i know that i'm going to feel better

temporarily that i got this out of the way with him but what about Sindy ? worse part what about Jesmin my daughter i need to make mense with her where do i start looking for Becky.

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

after packing my things i made my way out i received a text from Mvelo

"do you still have Becky location ? "

me : " no ... i'll ask my guy to locate her "

him : shup i'm still in town wants to grab beers "

me : " rain check bro but i'm hosting a braai this weekend drop by "

him : " my wife will kill me if i don't

make it for my son birthday but thanks for asking "

me : " aish don't make the rain Queen cry she will make it flood "

him : whatever bro i'm going to Banzi place if you change your mind ill be there "

me : " why do you need Becky location "

him : " Menzi need to go fetch his child it's long overdue "

me : ... shit is he with you ? "

him : " he left an hour ago ..hay whats wrong "

me: " i'm driving will chat later "

i jumped into my car tossed my phone on the passenger sit and drove off to Menzi house i knocked and i was welcomed by Gugu what the fuck ?

her : " hi "

me : " what are you doing here ? "

she rolled her eyes as i made my way in

me : " where is Menzi ? "

gugu : " fighting with Sindy about me staying here for few days "

i chuckled

" don't you have a big house that Bongani built for your parents ? " i asked

she gave me a finger and walk away i heard a lot of screaming Menzi came down looking like his ready to kill someone

him : " Austin ? "

me : " we need to talk "

sindy looked like she was crying following behind him she stopped on her tracks the minute she saw me wow even the ice princess does cry

her : " Austin ? "

me : " hi"

she made her way to the kitchen while menzi  
pushed me out

him : " lets go ? "

me : " what ? "

him : " I can't be in this house can you  
believe that Sindy is allowing Gugu to  
crash in my house ? "

me : " technicaly she is her friend "

him : " whose side are you on ?!!!"

i raised my hand to surrender

he walked away from me ok how do i tell  
him the most painful news about his baby

.

.

## Chapter 35

Banzi \*\*\*

I woke up with a headache for days my boys decided to pay me a visit last night and we had a drinking therapy session not only did i realise that I'm not the only one going trough shit but I realise that my boys will ride or die with me

" just drink it will take the pain away

" Bongani said

I'm not that much of a drinker I do most things with a clear and sober mind to me Alcohol doesn't taste good when drinking I'm faced with constantly trying to mask it's disgusting flavor through fruity punches sodas lemon and limes.

I try my level best not to make drinking a habit It can become toxic to our livers in our blood stream and kill brain cells. It's actually a depressant and i still wonder why do people drink when they're sad only to become more sad?

The attraction or obsession to using any drug or alcohol is the illusion that they will make everything okay again its famous for making you feel that everything is fine as your world is falling apart around you.

So I tried this therapeutic drinking as my boys call it I drank to escape from my problem but after three shorts i realize that the problems would still be there in the morning. Along with additional problems brought about by my drinking if I continue there is no escape but your mind becomes trap .

As a non drinker the only relief I felt from drinking was more pain low self-esteem and that pervasive feeling of being a failure .

“the only difference between you and me is my problems have more deadly intent ” Bongani said I'm seriously worried about him he laughs a lot and jokes around but I know his type I worked with his type I



feel sorry for Gugu what coming to her she won't see it coming .

After doing my hygiene process I looked at my self in the mirror and immediately thought of my kids shit its a school day I ran out and to be meet by a beautiful aroma coming from the kitchen shit !

Me : Mamkhize "

Her : Good morning Bhuti "

I looked at her she laughed

" I'm sorry old habit die hard how are you today Mfana Wami "

I smiled this women has the most warmest smile

Me : I'm good aaah ma ziphi iyngane ?"

Her : u baba Dlamini took them to school  
"  
—

Me : my father ?"

Her : yes he arrived this morning I was about to call the driver but he showed up and took them to school "

Me : ngiyabonga "

Her : I'm just doing my job Lubanzi "

I looked down I hate to think on how I treated her the past years I actually did not want her near the kitchen cooking my food or taking care of my kids but she did it any way because Mpume was just Mpume ... Not women enough to take care of me and my kids.

Me : is that breakfast ?"

I sat down on the stool she was shocked i never eat her food or yet alone speak to her I only great her that all

Her : yes ... Should I dish up for you "

Me : please ma ngilambile and can you cook inyama yenhloko with samp for supper "

Her smile widen

Her : with pleasure ... "

she was telling me about her family yoo i can't believe I hired a person to work for me and i knew nothing about her life she reminds me of Mpume mom talkative and God fearing women it was good knowing her or should I say be distracted from my problems

My father walked in while I was eating and talking to Mamkhize

Her : let me go clean up "

Baba : so you are a drinker now "

Ooh god this guy really not even a Good morning

He dished up for himself and set opposite me

Him : I spoke to Kevin he will draft the divorce papers "

Langa : what ? " he just walking in looking worse then I do

I stopped eating and looked at my father

Me : its my decision to make "

Him : I don't want that women emagcekeni aka Dlamini Lubanzi and worst she is coming in with two busted children I accepted Joy but this one cha !"

Hold up he knows about Joy ?off course she does his Selby the notorious business man

Him : you devoicing her and kicking her out and that's final ! "

Langa : kodwa baba "

Him : Langelihle ngithe that's final "

I was about to speak when the kitchen door swung open and Mpume walked in followed by Nkonzo my father looked like a wild animal ready to kill

Baba : ufunani LA !!!"

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

I lay on my bed facing up its morning and I have no hangover or what so ever as much as last night me and Austin ended up going to Banzi house and drank till kingdom come I still could not down my drink and be jolly like the rest .

For once In my life I was quite I could not engage on their conversation

" I'll help you find her " Mvelo said to me and tap my back but the damage is

already done I lost years of my daughter life just because I fears of losing the only love I had .

After I received a mouth full about me not Manning up and stepping up to being a father to my baby girl I finally admitted my wrong and told my friends I will find my doughtier and bring her home .

But Nkonzo made me realise something I did not know about my self and he made a lot of sense too he spoke about the root cause of me acting like this that I was aware of

Nkonzo : I need you to take time and valuate the relationship you have with your father before you seek a relationship with your

daughter you already shown that you fears to man up but think of the real reason why because I don't think its you loving Sindy so much is one of them "

So here I am in my room going back and fourth thinking about my childhood

“be a strong silent tough man” that the legacy and image passed down from father to son in the Ngubane family

This is the type of misguided training in my manhood that has corrupted me

Do I blame my father for the way I turned out ? Maybe .. My father played the role of leaders in his home but also a very selfish men who control his wife and children so that his own needs is met.

And that's just one part of the problem i grew up with a father who was distant and passive my Fathers rarely engage with his family and when he did he become half-hearted his attempts to train me as his sons to be a man he went about it the wrong way I would say he promoted irresponsible or even immoral behavior this makes me think back when I was 12 my mom asked him to have a sex talk with his idea of sex education for his 12-year-old son was to take him to a strip joint we sat for three hours as the women did their thing onstage. No words were spoken. When we arrived home later that night my dad told my mom "There I did it! Now I'm going to bed."

This comes back to Nkonzo point that Too many men today were raised by fathers who didn't step up to their responsibilities



Is it any wonder we have a generation of men who feel lost and aimless not knowing how to face their fears or think rightly about themselves women and their own passions or children

" i made you breakfast " she set next to me and place the tray on the side table she looked as if she is not going to work today

Her : I'm sorry for last night "

I looked at her

Me : is Gugu still in my house ?"

Her : she has no where to Go baby "

Me : if I decide to kick you out of my house where would you go ?"

She looked down

Me : you could not even wait till I get home so we can talk about this "

Her : she just showed up on my doorstep "

Me : Sindisiwe you chose a wrong career you physiologist by profession but you fail to read Gugu ?"

Her : baby please I don't want to fight "

Me : we almost broke up because of her and now we fight because of her and I'm suppose to roll over and say you did the right thing "

" menzi she is not the sane person she was "

Me : you right .... she is worse now and I'm not sharing a house with a sycophant "

I jumped up from the bed

Her : baby please let's talk about this "  
—

Me : I got a lot on my mind Sindisiwe and I need to talk to a person that will listen to me without judging me ... I made a lot of wrong decisions for the sake of making you happy and I'm tired OK deal with your shit and let me deal with mine "

Her : Menzi !"

I made my way to the bathroom The relentless howling winds of a culture of divorce and separations was making my head spin I had to look at my uprooted family tree and with it at least two generations of men have an impact of increasing number of births to single women the number of children who live in single-parent household has made us man feel like we can get away with it Children are the innocent victims of this raging storm. The

bottom line is Dad is AWOL in far too many homes today and I'm not going to be that kind of a man ..

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

I felt his hands snake me from behind

Him : morning "

I was standing by the window and thinking about Jasmin this will brake Menzi I don't know if I'm the right person to brake

the news to him Nkosi was busy kissing me I can't make love to him when I'm like this I need to fuck hard he does not know that side of me and I don't know if right now will be the right time for me to brutally fuck him till he bleeds

We men straight or gay use sex for two things to make love or to fuck When we make love we connect with your partner to meet the needs of showing affection intimacy and closeness quite well Even though sex is designed so that we can reproduce to carry on the species it also feels really good making us want to do it again and again for that ever lasting pleasure and then there comes a time when we want to fuck hard when sex is simply used to release frustration fears traumas or stress without the framework of love then it only becomes a facade of brutal act it leads

to frequent use of pornography compulsive masturbation or one night stands solely for hedonistic pleasure .

Him : I miss you baby "

Him hands is on my cock and and his sucking my neck I feel the urge of banding him right here but my mind fears of how he will look at me after i got demons in my closet buried deep I have tried seeking for help but shit is not working that's why I turned out to be this cold busted I am today.

They say that When pulling weeds out of a garden you must pull the entire root

completely out to prevent that same weed coming back again. If you don't you will not have taken out the reason why that weed is there and it will only grow back repeatedly. It's the same thing with any dysfunctional sexual behaviors I have what you call a Dysfunctional sexual behaviors that is rooted in my unmet emotional needs.

Me : I need to go to work "

I gently pushed him away from me

Him : ozy did I do something wrong ? "

I looked at him and made my way to out of the room



Him: talk to me please "

His annoying me right now and following me around fuck I can't deal

Me : why you don't want to move in with me "

I hate doing this to him but his to naive to see that I'm doing a reverse psychology on him

Him :I Still need to speak to my father you know that "\_

Me : what are you 16th ? " I looked at him with an annoyed face

Him : 0zy come on you know the situation  
"

Me : and I have to understand it ? Bloody  
hell "

He looked down

Me : I'll be out of town for few days . . .I  
hope when I get back I'll find your cloths  
in my closet "

I made my way to my indoor gym I know he  
will probably cry and that alone is a turn  
off fuck this love thing is pissing me  
off .

- 

- 

To be continued

Chapter 36

Langa \*\*\*

" ufunani wena LA "

My father was spitting venom Banzi continued to eat his food like nothing is happens I look at Nkonzo who looked as worried as I was

Mpume : ba..."

Baba : hhaybo wena doti ungakulinge uthi baba kumina ( listen hear you trash ) i don't recall fathering bitches "

Aish Selby is mad Mpume just started crying

Nkonzo : baba sicela uxolo ( please forgive me ) '

Baba : thatha lonondindwa wakini ( take your slutty sister )and get out of my son house do you here me!! "

Mpume : Lubanzi ngicela uxolo "

Baba : I said GET OUT !"

Mpume was on the floor kneeling down and asking for forgiveness she was crying and

screaming for forgiveness "

Baba : MamKhize ... " he called out  
Mamkhize came running to the kitchen

Her : baba Dlamini "

Baba : I said pack all of her things Ziphi ?"

Her : I'll go get them "

He looked at me

" Go help her out "

I nodded and followed her I have seen my  
father mad this was just crazy he was  
really mad like killing mad .

Mamkhize showed me the suitcase and I  
picked them up

Me : when did you do this ?"

Her : yesterday your father called and  
instructed me to pack Sisi Nompumelelo

cloths "

I nodded we had about 5 suitcase on our hands really is this cloths or we carrying furniture as well we walked downstairs and my father was still shouting Mpume still crying it was a mess

Banzi was still eating more food and watching a movie of what once was his love .

Nkonzo : Mpume you upsetting the baby please get up and let's go "

Her : I'm not leaving my house "

Jesus this women

Baba : your house you bought it with what money "

Nkonzo :technically baba they are still married and with all due respect Banzi must make the decision to kick her wife out and only using the correct way and method as

well the home is presumed to be marital until a divorce court finds otherwise. Your son would need to file for divorce and then file a motion for possession of non-marital home. There would be a hearing on this and if he were to prevail the court would give his wife a specific date by which she would be required to vacate the premises."

Mpume : no Lubanzi will never divorce me think about the years we put into this marriage baby please we can still see a marriage councillor we can still fix us I love you Lubanzi please do not do this to us "

My father ok am I missing something here ?

Baba : she signed a prenuptial

agreement this bitch is not in title to any of my son assets the money the house the cars the kids are all Dlamini

Sponsored

the kids are all Dlamini but we give her that busted she carrying to keep "

I dropped my mouth to the floor Nkonzo eyes was wide open fuck bitch was served Nkonzo took the suitcase i presume to his car maMkhize helped him out Mpume was saying No and fighting them from taking her luggage .

Banzi stood up and walked away and my fathers face turned serious shit is



about to hit the fan

Him : listen here and listen to me good  
in a weeks time you will sign divorce  
papers and if you try just try to  
challenge me on this mci ... Mci ...mci ...  
Uzozibona izinga zesele you steal my  
money you cheat on my son with my enemy  
you carry your cousin's seed who's your  
mother Foe and you think ...you think you  
wealthy to be called a Dlamini ... If it  
wasn't for my grandchildren I would have  
wiped your existence from the face of the  
world "

OK I'm confused wasn't Delani mom Zondwa  
'Mpume mom ' nephew why is my father saying  
that he was a Foe? Jesus this man so many  
secrets

I folded my arms and looked at her our eyes  
locked she knew from the way I was looking

at her that she has zero right to ask for my help from the way she treated my wife she stood up and shameful walked out

.

.

Bongani\*\*\*

" what are you doing here ?"

She whispers when I walked in her ward with food and flowers

" this look so beautiful ncoooo thank you baby " she said as I placed everything on the side table.

Yep she is girly like that and love this small gestures of flowers and sweet romantic massages

" is that food " she continued to whisper I lifted the covers from her and carried her to the bathroom

Her : Bongani what are you doing "

I placed her on the toilet sit carefully not hurt her " Bongani "

I made my way to the door locked it and came crouched in front of her I pulled her to me and kissed her her hands was around my neck as she moaned with every suck as I deepened the kiss

" morning "

She smiled and blushed and looked at me

Her : morning "

Me : I waited all night to hold you in my arms "

Her : I miss you too "

Me : you look beautiful today and the swelling is coming down how is the wound ?"

Her : it was not to deep and it healing

nicely "

She pulled me to her to kiss her

Her : I miss you "

Me : damn women you do know we in the toilet  
right ? "

Her hands rubbed the back of my head and  
that alone send disturbing massages to my  
dick

Me : stop doing that "

She giggled " kiss me and I will stop '

Jesus what have turned her into

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

I was going through my mails in my office  
and my PA told me that Mr Smith is here  
to see me

Me : do I have any meetings this morning?"

Her : no sir this morning you free but at 14:00 you need to be in court "

Me : what for ?"

Her : an appeal for the Nene case "

Me: shit I forgot "

Her : the junior associate helped you with that the file is on your desk "

Me : thank Ann let him in "

I took the file and placed it on my drawer he walked in looking like an arrogant busted that he is

Him : Fox "

Me : Smith "

Him : what is it that here that you handling the Nene case "

Me : you heard right "

He laughed

Him : I can't allow you to do that "

I rested back in my chair fuck what has Menzi gotten me into if Kevin use to handle this case this will end bad and I can't brake my record of losing a case I mean I never

Me : whats in to you ?"

He stood up and walked around

" you have something that I can't let you take and I have something you never want to come out "

Me : get to the point Kevin "

Him : why you suddenly dealing with cold cases "

I looked at him and frowned

Him : you handling the Msomi murder case and defending the accused

and you almost there in nailing it and releasing the girl free "

His talking about Cici case what's in too him

Him : I'm putting lot of dirty cops behind and now I have ventured to putting dirty lawyers behind the lawyer that was representing the Msomi ..victims family was from your firm does the Zindela sounds a bell ?"

He looked at me and he had that smile that I got you shit I hate this game

Him : if you release Nene I will drown this firm with law suit all of you will be under investigation especially Mzamo and we would not like those skeletons to come out right "

Me : what in too you if I release Lucky Nene free "

Him : I made a promise to my wife that I will lock him up and I did and I also made a promise to her to keep her brother out of jail "

Me : who's your wife brother "

Him : Sandile Msomi ...ringer a'bell ?"

Shit !

Him : so what ever you do this must not come back to Sandile when you set Siswati free "

He threw the USB on my table

Me : and Lucky Nene ?"

Him : I need names from him so for now his freedom is in my hands "

I narrowed my eyes

Him : do that and ask your boss to see Me before he leaves we need to talk "

And just like that he walked out I took



the USB and plugged it what I found out made my head spin

" let's meet at Mvelo house in an hours time " I texted Langa

" we got problem . . . I'm on my way " I texted Mvelo

I called my PA " cancelled my court appearance "

I dropped the call

Mvelo : what wrong I'm about to leave "

He called me after texting him

Me : you will be in Sbahle arms by midnight I promise but this is important I need to run it by you "

.

.

To be continued

## Chapter 37

Bongani \*\*\*

My mood was on 100 today I had the chance to spend my morning with my babe even though we made out in the toilet but I could not risk getting another beating from her father damn I love how she brings out the playful side of me .

You know when you know you know that she is the one There comes a certain point in

a relationship where you need to decide whether you'll introduce your girlfriend to your friends and family

And o plan to do just that when she comes out we have been dating for few months but already I hear wedding bells damn I love her .

I looked at our profile pic she was sticking her tongue out and I also made a funny face she is so fun to hang out with this is one of the reason I love her she does not try to hard she is her self around me.

" One obvious sign that you're onto a winner is if you find yourself constantly daydreaming about a future together with your girlfriend. If the idea of getting married having kids buying a house or

embarking on a long-term project together fills you with joy rather than dread you should take that as a sign that your relationship has the potential to last the ages."

I looked up it was bab Jomo standing on my office door I smiled and put my phone away

Me : she is the one "

He set opposite me " I can see "

I smiled to my self

Him : If you're going to be with your partner for a long duration you're going to need to be able to endure life's hardships together. Life is not always smooth sailing and neither are relationships so being able to weather the down times with a sense of humor is a must. Of course it's not all doom and gloom and a sense of humor also makes life's high

points even more blissful. Either way being able to laugh together is crucially important so if you've found someone who can make you see the lighter side of life hold on to her. ..."

Me : I plan to do that baba she Gem I'm lucky to have her "\_

He nodded and smile

Him : usenjani yena uNasonto "

Me : she well getting better "

Him : she looks young and wena you have seen it all there is to see in the world so don't waste her time marry her because we both know you don't shoot blanks "

I bust out and laughed

Me : let me go fetch my kids usuqalile "

Him : ngizokuhlupha till you stop telling Ngcobo my business "

Me: what did I do now ?"

Him : I'm Good friends with Sbu mother wena stay out of my business and send me Ka Moyo to pay amalobolo "

I shook my head and laughed we walked out while I locked my office door we spoke briefly about business till we parted way I made my way to my car and when I opens the door my phone beep

Her : the Dr is discharging me tomorrow "

I smiled finally

Her : my father is taking me to Newcastle "

I called her she did not answer I called her again but still

"damn it sonto "

Her : come tonight will talk there are in my ward and lecturing me I can't answer

your call "

I sat on my car and banged the wheel fuck . . .

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

I have dated several very beautiful woman in my life time and ended marring a gorgeous goddess with beauty that was out of this world a bloody princess for a matter of fact

that I spend fortunes just for her to have my name .

Even after years of me being married to her and her sweet soul resting in peace my heart still skips when I think of her.

It is very hard....Very hard in dating a gorgeous girl

I have always been blessed but with Pam Nokwenkwezi Mnguni God did more than just bless me with her I felt like I had to go to church to thank him for my wife .

yes I am tall I think decent looking with a decent build. I am well educated well read and successful professionally. I have always been “popular” and have a decent level of self confidence perhaps even high self confidence. I have never struggled in dating or lacking female attention.

Yeah...all of the above doesn't mean very much when you date a truly beautiful woman.

You can fake it and to be truthful I HAD to fake it...because the power of a truly beautiful woman is shocking. And it will challenge even the strongest and most secure man to weakling insecure man.



When I first dated Pam I will feel as though she was just out of my league. Worse as in my case she was also accomplished educated polished and wealthy she was a damn Princess

Jesus it's was like eating a bowl of cereal fortified with loss of self esteem sprinkled with jealousy and fear of losing her every day.

Here is the thing it was not me and was not I even her. It is how everyone else around her treats her and judges me as her man it was trying.

You most probably asking yourself

how did I manage to maintain a relationship with her and even ended up marrying her guess what I faked it. I exuded confidence

that I did not feel.

“What I love about you is that you don’t feel threatened like every other guy I dated…” she will say and kissing me in public yep she loves showing off and i loves it but honesty I felt threatened literally all the time sometimes even Paranoia? Yabo!

I mean Every guy we encountered wanted her attention. I have had these big guys walk up to her in front of me and say

“ditch the pretty boy and let me buy you a drink “

Pretty boy? Jeez I felt threatened literally all the time sometimes even Paranoia? Yabo!

I mean Every guy we encountered wanted her attention. I have had these big guys walk up to her in front of me and say

“ditch the pretty boy and let me buy you a drink “

Pretty boy? Jeez I was 6’2” and 190 pounds and to them I was just a joke not worthy for Pam .

I literary stop her or should I say us from going out to the clubs because

People will be HAPPY to fight me over her Of course it Rarely came to that but it did once or twice but the fact is that

they WILL do it with literally no qualms about place time or circumstances.

Men will envy me Other beautiful women will hit on me like crazy not because of Me being hot but because of HER having me I just turn into Brad Pitt overnight

I will be treated better everywhere i go. There is NO waiting in lines for anything with a girl like that. You get seated in the most visible places in restaurants and clubs. You get served by others better faster...and the list goes on.

So i ended up disapproving of the night out without our friends ya ne Pam was really a showstopper in my life and yet I met LT another hot girl that is making even the pilot look at her causing plain crash when she walks in the street.

I just called her I was few blooms from her house and lomtwana uphuma aqoke shot

jumpsuit and flops mind you sisekasi and she has a massive tattoo on her left thigh and that hot body is banging fuck again that moment came where time stopped and she moved on slow motion

Shit my deep seated insecurities just suddenly took root and prevent me from asking her asking her out because I'm afraid that I girl like her will reject me flat And if I don't I will lose her. Shit decision.... decision

She stand in front of me

Her : hay what are you doing here ?"

" I was visiting my mother "

Her : my eyes are here Sbusiso " how can I do that that when she wearing the most shortest short I have ever seen and I'm liking what I see her thick firm thighs

Jesu come down she moves my head to look at her her hair is messily branded I think she did on her self but she looks hot

Me : hi "

She smiled and just like that her dimples shows me flames

Her : I thought I will see you tomorrow night "

I scratched my chin yes she was planning on coming !

Me : so you were coming? "

She laughed " maybe ..."

Two guys passed us and they whistled I frowned

Me : is your mom around " I looked at her

yard only her car was there not Makhumalo 's

Her : why ? "

Me: its just a straight question Lethu yes or no ?"

She pulled her face and looked even hot damn I bite my lip stopping the urge to kiss her

Her:nah she left last night "

Me : want to go for ride ?"

Her : sure "

I looked at her walk to the passenger sit  
shit how am going to drive with this boner  
fuck !

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

" what do you mean you kicked her out "

I breath out loud and looked at her we face timing she still wearing scrubs I'm guessing she at work

Me : she cheated Zoe and she is carrying another men's baby "

Her : it was not your decision to make "

Why is she shouting at me I did not kick her out

Me : you sound like Nkonzo right now "

Her : ooh my God where is she going to go ?"

She worries to much

Me : I don't think her mother will take her in so she will most probably stay with her step brother Nkonzo "

Zoe : ooh my God I can't believe this "

Me : can we talk about us ..."

Her : sorry just that ... Am I allowed to call her "



I rolled my eyes

Me: please don't ! if she needs you she will call you you still a Dlamini and Selby will skin you alive if he finds out that you reach out to her "

Her : ooh nkosi yami How is Banzi ooh my God the kids ... I need to fly down "

Me : baby Banzi I got this I know you got work and I can't expect you to drop everything and come down so let me be here for my brother and kids "

Her : the house is empty and lonely without you I wish you come this side with all of them they need air from all of this "

I know that face she miss me

Me: I know snow flakes but Banzi has work to do and kids got school "

Her : I miss you "

Me : I'm sure when you get time you will

fly down how is your diary looking like this week "

Her : hectic ... I should have became a house wife "

I laughed We talk some more about our love how much she miss me

Her : Brian is in town and injured again you need to talk to him to quite this shit "

Me : not in town baby in our house "

She giggled " yes that "

Brian comes and goes in our house he is Zoe big brother from her Mothers side his a rugby player and only visit us end of season

Me : I hope you still eating right '

Her : Langa "

I looked at her and nodded ever since she

lost the baby's she lost so much weight  
and her busy schedule made it very  
impossible for her to gain her weight back  
I miss my chubby cheeks and curves

Her : stop complaining about my weight "  
she wanted to cry

Me : I love you just the way you are you  
know that and I'm not complaining I just  
want you to be healthy "

Her : I'm done talking to you let me call  
Banzi "

Me : hawu dali Wami we still talking "

Her : I love you bye " I shook my head and  
smiled I made a mental note to call Brian  
and tell him to cook for that stubborn wife  
of mine

I packed outside Mvelo house Austin has  
been blowing up my phone like crazy

Me: I'm here stop buzzing me "

Austin : finally "

Mvelo : now can you talk "

Me : this house still has no furniture?  
"

Mvelo : I don't leave here ..."

Austin : yayaya we know ... You only use the bedroom when you come down for business but seriously you can afford furniture bro "

Mvelo rolled his eyes and set next to me on this L shape couch on this big open space lounge

Mvelo : I will let Sbahle know ... Can you get on with it now I got a plane to catch  
"

Austin looked at us

" we have a problem "

Me : I figured ... Banzi killed Delani?"

Mvelo : what ? "

Austin : no ... To soon he likes the chase  
"

I popped my eyes and he chuckled Austin knows my brother more then I do this two cross paths more then once in their past for sure

Mvelo : its been a while since I let Ngonyama out how I wish to be a animal just once "

Austin : bull shit that's the reason why Delani sing peed and shit his pants because your lion face was in his face "

Me : wow epic dude "

We fist bump

Mvelo : I just wanted a small bite but the pussy just shit himself " I bust out and laugh

Austin : ook boys back to matter at hand  
"

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

Me : as you know that I'm working on Cici  
case right? "

they nodded

Langa : Konje why you working on the case  
"

I breath out loud

Me : " Nkonzo is my boyfriends brother and  
Nkosi asked me to help and review the case  
"

Langa : finally he has the balls to say  
it but what does it have to do with us  
"

I looked at him and squinted my eyes

Langa : Dude I know you gay we have been friends for years now and I know about Nkosi too "

Me : wait how when ?"

Mvelo laughed

Langa : we went to his restaurants opening and your eyes were fixed on him the whole night so ya and by the way Zoe has been nagging me about why you don't want to introduce him to us "

I popped my eyes looks all my friends know that I'm gay and yet I thought I was still in the closet

The house buzzer went off braking the awkward answer Langa seek from me Mvelo stood up and looked at the CCTV

Mvelo : Nkonzo is at the gate ? "

Me : let him in "

We waited for few seconds till we heard his bike park outside

Nkonzo : OK who died ? "

Me : thanks for you to join us Reverend Majozi "

We bust out and laughed

Nkonzo : fire to all the men who laugh at the men of God "

What the fuck we cracked up again

Me : as I was saying I'm doing a court appeal in few weeks time for Cici case and the evidence I have is enough to put away a lot of people "

Mvelo looked at me

Me : Zindela is one of our attorneys he



was handling the case and looks like he bought the whole courtroom "

Mvelo : shit!"

Nkonzo : I knew it " he smiled

I looked at Langa and he was folding his arms looking all sort of confused

Me : all pay cheques were signed by your father in law "

He dropped his mouth

Him : msindisi !" I laughed

Me : so we have Mvelo the CEO of a firm that has a dirty lawyer Sandile is the father of the victim also Langa Father in law and was responsible in bribing the justice system to work on his fervour and Nkonzo the boyfriend of the innocent girl locked away for years falsely accused and Kevin who has got me by the balls on this

one "

Mvelo : shit ... What does he want "

Me : I release Cici but do not pin this on Sandile "

Langa : awe Jesu "

Nkonzo : bullshit "

Mvelo stood up while Nkonzo was talking about corrupt justice system and telling me to hang Sandile

Mvelo : we have a lot to lose if we hang Sandile the Firm will be investigated and trust me we have lot of skeletons that will bring us to our knees Kevin does not play he goes for the kill "

Nkonzo : but Siswati is innocent what about Justice? "

Me : I can get her out but I need Langa to make it look like Zindela was behind all of this and I need Mvelo to fire him before it get to that "

Nkonzo : with what probable cause"

Me : I got evidence to make him resigned before Mvelo fires him "

Me : Langa will you do it ?"

Mvelo and I looked at each other we know that Langa can do a clean job in hacking and changing IP address from Sandile to Zindela

Nkonzo : and Sandile goes Free ??"

Langa : his my father in law and truth be told I need him very much this is my only chance that he can give me what I want so yah I will do it "

Nkonzo : what about Cici she was more of

a victim in this !!"

Mvelo : look Nkozo this is a win win situation for now Kevin is after my firm if i don't play by his rules I will lose my firm Langa loses a chance to reconcile with his in-laws we would not be asking you for this if it was not important "

He set down and held his face

Langa : why does Kevin have so much power over us and how on earth did he find out about this "

Mvelo : I guess I'm I to blame I need to end this with him soon "

Me : and also because he found out that I'm doing an appeal on the Nene case ... Sindy mom want her ex husband out "

Mvelo : what for "

Me : look I don't know but Menzi is or was desperate to marry Sindy that he was

willing to do anything and Sindy mom used that as an advantage "

Langa : does Menzi know how much we paid Kevin to keep that women beater behind bars "

Mvelo chuckled and shook his head "Kevin his good his very good we just played into his trap let me deal with the Nene case "

Me : no your wife is close to giving birth she needs you and you supposes to be on leave for few months "

Him : I was not asking Austin besides im doing doing this for my kids "

Nkonzo : I feel like this is all my fault I just turned your life upside down "

Langa : you right but if it wasn't for you I wouldn't have gotten a second chance with my in-laws I fuckin thank you "

We looked at him as he did some crazy dance  
Mvelo : that what you end up like when you  
marry crazy "  
We all bust out and laughed

## Chapter 37

Bongani \*\*\*

My mood was on 100 today I had the chance  
to spend my morning with my babe even  
though we made out in the toilet but I could

not risk getting another beating from her father damn I love how she brings out the playful side of me .

You know when you know you know that she is the one There comes a certain point in a relationship where you need to decide whether you'll introduce your girlfriend to your friends and family

And o plan to do just that when she comes out we have been dating for few months but already I hear wedding bells damn I love her .

I looked at our profile pic she was sticking her tongue out and I also made a funny face she is so fun to hang out with this is one of the reason I love her she does not try to hard she is her self around me.

" One obvious sign that you're onto a winner is if you find yourself constantly daydreaming about a future together with your girlfriend. If the idea of getting married having kids buying a house or embarking on a long-term project together fills you with joy rather than dread you should take that as a sign that your relationship has the potential to last the ages."

I looked up it was bab Jomo standing on my office door I smiled and put my phone away

Me : she is the one "

He set opposite me " I can see "

I smiled to my self

Him : If you're going to be with your partner for a long duration you're going



to need to be able to endure life's hardships together. Life is not always smooth sailing and neither are relationships so being able to weather the down times with a sense of humor is a must. Of course it's not all doom and gloom and a sense of humor also makes life's high points even more blissful. Either way being able to laugh together is crucially important so if you've found someone who can make you see the lighter side of life hold on to her. ..."

Me : I plan to do that baba she Gem I'm lucky to have her "\_

He nodded and smile

Him : usenjani yena uNasonto "

Me : she well getting better "

Him : she looks young and wena you have seen it all there is to see in the world so don't waste her time marry her because

we both know you don't shoot blanks "

I bust out and laughed

Me : let me go fetch my kids usuqalile "

Him : ngizokuhlupha till you stop telling  
Ngcobo my business "

Me: what did I do now ?"

Him : I'm Good friends with Sbu mother wena  
stay out of my business and send me Ka Moyo  
to pay amalobolo "

I shook my head and laughed we walked out  
while I locked my office door we spoke  
briefly about business till we parted way  
I made my way to my car and when I opens  
the door my phone beep

Her : the Dr is discharging me tomorrow  
"

I smiled finally

Her : my father is taking me to Newcastle

"

I called her she did not answer I called her again but still

"damn it sonto "

Her : come tonight will talk there are in my ward and lecturing me I can't answer your call "

I sat on my car and banged the wheel fuck ...

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

I have dated several very beautiful woman in my life time and ended marrying a gorgeous goddess with beauty that was out of this world a bloody princess for a matter of fact

that I spend fortunes just for her to have my name .

Even after years of me being married to her and her sweet soul resting in peace my heart still skips when I think of her.

It is very hard....Very hard in dating a gorgeous girl

I have always been blessed but with Pam Nokwenkwezi Mnguni God did more than just bless me with her I felt like I had to go to church to thank him for my wife .

yes I am tall I think decent looking with a decent build. I am well educated well read and successful professionally. I have always been “popular” and have a decent level of self confidence perhaps even high self confidence. I have never struggled in dating or lacking female attention.

Yeah...all of the above doesn't mean very much when you date a truly beautiful woman.

You can fake it and to be truthful I HAD to fake it...because the power of a truly beautiful woman is shocking. And it will challenge even the strongest and most secure man to weakling insecure man.

When I first dated Pam I will feel as though she was just out of my league. Worse as in my case she was also accomplished educated polished and wealthy she was a damn Princess

Jesus it's was like eating a bowl of cereal fortified with loss of self esteem sprinkled with jealousy and fear of losing her every day.

Here is the thing it was not me and was

not I even her. It is how everyone else around her treats her and judges me as her man it was trying.

You most probably asking yourself

how did I manage to maintain a relationship with her and even ended up marrying her guess what I faked it. I exuded confidence that I did not feel.

“What I love about you is that you don’t feel threatened like every other guy I dated...” she will say and kissing me in public yep she loves showing off and i loves it but honesty I felt threatened literally all the time sometimes even Paranoia? Yabo!

I mean Every guy we encountered wanted

her attention. I have had these big guys walk up to her in front of me and say

“ditch the pretty boy and let me buy you a drink “

Pretty boy? Jeez I felt threatened literally all the time sometimes even Paranoia? Yabo!

I mean Every guy we encountered wanted her attention. I have had these big guys walk up to her in front of me and say

“ditch the pretty boy and let me buy you a drink “

Pretty boy? Jeez I was 6’2” and 190 pounds and to them I was just a joke not worthy for Pam .

I literary stop her or should I say us from going out to the clubs because

People will be HAPPY to fight me over her Of course it Rarely came to that but it did once or twice but the fact is that

they WILL do it with literally no qualms about place time or circumstances.

Men will envy me Other beautiful women will hit on me like crazy not because of Me being hot but because of HER having me I just turn into Brad Pitt overnight

I will be treated better everywhere i go. There is NO waiting in lines for anything with a girl like that. You get seated in the most visible places in restaurants and clubs. You get served by others better faster...and the list goes on.

So i ended up disapproving of the night



out without our friends ya ne Pam was really a showstopper in my life and yet I met LT another hot girl that is making even the pilot look at her causing plain crash when she walks in the street.

I just called her I was few blooms from her house and lomtwana uphuma aqoke shot jumpsuit and flops mind you sisekasi and she has a massive tattoo on her left thigh and that hot body is banging fuck again that moment came where time stopped and she moved on slow motion

Shit my deep seated insecurities just suddenly took root and prevent me from asking her asking her out because I'm afraid that I girl like her will reject me flat And if I don't I will lose her. Shit decision.... decision

She stand in front of me

Her : hay what are you doing here ?"

" I was visiting my mother "

Her : my eyes are here Sbusiso " how can I do that that when she wearing the most shortest short I have ever seen and I'm liking what I see her thick firm thighs Jesu come down she moves my head to look at her her hair is messily branded I think she did or her self but she looks hot

Me : hi "

She smiled and just like that her dimples shows me flames

Her : I thought I will see you tomorrow night "

I scratched my chin yes she was planning on coming !

Me : so you were coming? "

She laughed " maybe ..."

Two guys passed us and they whistled I frowned

Me : is your mom around " I looked at her yard only her car was there not Makhumalo's

Her : why ? "

Me: its just a straight question Lethu yes or no ?"

She pulled her face and looked even hot damn I bite my lip stopping the urge to kiss her

Her:nah she left last night "

Me : want to go for ride ?"

Her : sure "

I looked at her walk to the passenger sit shit how am going to drive with this boner

fuck !

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

" what do you mean you kicked her out "

I breath out loud and looked at her we face  
timing she still wearing scrubs I'm  
guessing she at work

Me : she cheated Zoe and she is carrying  
another men's baby "

Her : it was not your decision to make "

Why is she shouting at me I did not kick  
her out

Me : you sound like Nkonzo right now "

Her : ooh my God where is she going to go ?"

She worries to much

Me : I don't think her mother will take

her in so she will most probably stay with her step brother Nkonzo "

Zoe : ooh my God I can't believe this "

Me : can we talk about us ..."

Her : sorry just that ... Am I allowed to call her "

I rolled my eyes

Me: please don't ! if she needs you she will call you you still a Dlamini and Selby will skin you alive if he finds out that you reach out to her "

Her : ooh nkosi yami How is Banzi ooh my God the kids ... I need to fly down "

Me : baby Banzi I got this I know you got work and I can't expect you to drop everything and come down so let me be here for my brother and kids "

Her : the house is empty and lonely without you I wish you come this side with all of

them they need air from all of this "

I know that face she miss me

Me: I know snow flakes but Banzi has work to do and kids got school "

Her : I miss you "

Me : I'm sure when you get time you will fly down how is your diary looking like this week "

Her : hectic ... I should have became a house wife "

I laughed We talk some more about our love how much she miss me

Her : Brian is in town and injured again you need to talk to him to quite this shit "

Me : not in town baby in our house "

She giggled " yes that "

Brian comes and goes in our house he is

Zoe big brother from her Mothers side his a rugby player and only visit us end of season

Me : I hope you still eating right '

Her : Langa "

I looked at her and nodded ever since she lost the baby's she lost so much weight and her busy schedule made it very impossible for her to gain her weight back I miss my chubby cheeks and curves

Her : stop complaining about my weight " she wanted to cry

Me : I love you just the way you are you know that and I'm not complaining I just want you to be healthy "

Her : I'm done talking to you let me call Banzi "

Me : hawu dali Wami we still talking "

Her : I love you bye " I shook my head and

smiled I made a mental note to call Brian and tell him to cook for that stubborn wife of mine

I packed outside Mvelo house Austin has been blowing up my phone like crazy

Me: I'm here stop buzzing me "

Austin : finally "

Mvelo : now can you talk "

Me : this house still has no furniture?  
"

Mvelo : I don't leave here ..."

Austin : yayaya we know ... You only use the bedroom when you come down for business but seriously you can afford furniture bro "

Mvelo rolled his eyes and set next to me on this L shape couch on this big open space



lounge

Mvelo : I will let Sbahle know ... Can you get on with it now I got a plane to catch "

Austin looked at us

" we have a problem "

Me : I figured ... Banzi killed Delani?"

Mvelo : what ? "

Austin : no ... To soon he likes the chase "

I popped my eyes and he chuckled Austin knows my brother more then I do this two cross paths more then once in their past for sure

Mvelo : its been a while since I let Ngonyama out how I wish to be a animal just once "

Austin : bull shit that's the reason why

Delani sing peed and shit his pants  
because your lion face was in his face "

Me : wow epic dude "

We fist bump

Mvelo : I just wanted a small bite but the  
pussy just shit himself " I bust out and  
laugh

Austin : ook boys back to matter at hand  
"

.

.

Austin \*\*\*

Me : as you know that I'm working on Cici  
case right? "

they nodded

Langa : Konje why you working on the case  
"

I breath out loud

Me : " Nkonzo is my boyfriends brother and Nkosi asked me to help and review the case "

Langa : finally he has the balls to say it but what does it have to do with us "

I looked at him and squinted my eyes

Langa : Dude I know you gay we have been friends for years now and I know about Nkosi too "

Me : wait how when ?"

Mvelo laughed

Langa : we went to his restaurants opening and your eyes were fixed on him the whole night so ya and by the way Zoe has been nagging me about why you don't want to introduce him to us "

I popped my eyes looks all my friends know

that I'm gay and yet I thought I was still  
in the closet

The house buzzer went off braking the  
awkward answer Langa seek from me Mvelo  
stood up and looked at the CCTV

Mvelo : Nkonzo is at the gate ? "

Me : let him in "

We waited for few seconds till we heard  
his bike park outside

Nkonzo : OK who died ? "

Me : thanks for you to join us Reverand  
Majozi "

We bust out and laughed

Nkonzo : fire to all the men who laugh at  
the men of God "

What the fuck we cracked up again

Me : as I was saying I'm doing a court appeal in few weeks time for Cici case and the evidence I have is enough to put away a lot of people "

Mvelo looked at me

Me : Zindela is one of our attorneys he was handling the case and looks like he bought the whole courtroom "

Mvelo : shit!"

Nkonzo : I knew it " he smiled

I looked at Langa and he was folding his arms looking all sort of confused

Me : all pay cheques were signed by your father in law "

He dropped his mouth

Him : msindisi !" I laughed

Me : so we have Mvelo the CEO of a firm that has a dirty lawyer Sandile is the father of the victim also Langa Father in law and was responsible in bribing the justice system to work on his fervour and Nkonzo the boyfriend of the innocent girl locked away for years falsely accused and Kevin who has got me by the balls on this one "

Mvelo : shit ... What does he want "

Me : I release Cici but do not pin this on Sandile "

Langa : awe Jesu "

Nkonzo : bullshit "

Mvelo stood up while Nkonzo was talking about corrupt justice system and telling me to hang Sandile

Mvelo : we have a lot to lose if we hang Sandile the Firm will be investigated and trust me we have lot of skeletons that will bring us to our knees Kevin does not play he goes for the kill "

Nkonzo : but Siswati is innocent what about Justice? "

Me : I can get her out but I need Langa to make it look like Zindela was behind all of this and I need Mvelo to fire him before it get to that "

Nkonzo : with what probable cause"

Me : I got evidence to make him resigned before Mvelo fires him "

Me : Langa will you do it ?"

Mvelo and I looked at each other we know that Langa can do a clean job in hacking and changing IP address from Sandile to Zindela

Nkonzo : and Sandile goes Free ??"

Langa : his my father in law and truth be told I need him very much this is my only chance that he can give me what I want so yah I will do it "

Nkonzo : what about Cici she was more of a victim in this !!"

Mvelo : look Nkoko this is a win win situation for now Kevin is after my firm if i don't play by his rules I will lose my firm Langa loses a chance to reconcile with his in-laws we would not be asking you for this if it was not important "

He set down and held his face

Langa : why does Kevin have so much power over us and how on earth did he find out about this "

Mvelo : I guess I'm I to blame I need to



end this with him soon "

Me : and also because he found out that I'm doing an appeal on the Nene case ...  
Sindy mom want her ex husband out "

Mvelo : what for "

Me : look I don't know but Menzi is or was desperate to marry Sindy that he was willing to do anything and Sindy mom used that as an advantage "

Langa : does Menzi know how much we paid Kevin to keep that women beater behind bars "

Mvelo chuckled and shook his head "Kevin his good his very good we just played into his trap let me deal with the Nene case "

Me : no your wife is close to giving birth she needs you and you supposes to be on leave for few months "

Him : I was not asking Austin besides im doing doing this for my kids "

Nkonzo : I feel like this is all my fault I just turned your life upside down "

Langa : you right but if it wasn't for you I wouldn't have gotten a second chance with my in-laws I fuckin thank you "

We looked at him as he did some crazy dance

Mvelo : that what you end up like when you marry crazy "

We all bust out and laughed

chapter 40

[NARRATED ]

At the hospital \*\*\*\*

Sonto mom looked at Sonto ward that looked like something she only see on TV the flowers and balloons she looked her Dr climb down from the bed with expensive silk nightwear she was glowing and looked different Yes Sonto is beautiful but seeing her smile and humm was something new to her

" i cant believe private hospital do not have visiting hours "

Sonto : " they do ma Bongani must have paid extra or something "

she walked into the bathroom singing and mother looked at the paper bag with with

new clothes in it was not here when she left last night she looked a dress it was beautiful she looked at the price tag

Sonto mom : " yoo Thixo R3500 poetry " she put the the dress back in

Sonto : " this looks like a verify expensive hospital are you sure your medical aid will cover everything ? "

Sonto : " no my medical aid would have not covered even half of this expenses " she giggle in bathroom

Sonto mom breath out loud she has fears about this boy she saw her with but did not know how to address the issue Sonto looks so happy it's clear that she loves this boy but is he right for her ?

Sonto mom : " so baby who is paying for your Medical bill "

Sonto looked down : " Bongani is paying it ma " she walked out with a towel wrapped around her body

Sonto mom smiled " he must be rich ? "

Sonto " i would not say he is but he knows how to take care of me ma and treats me well " she set on her bed and looked at her mother

" do you love him ? " her mother asked with arms folded Sonto just nodded and looked down while her mother sigh

Sonto : " ma please talk to baba Bongani is a good man ma and he loves me i'm not a child any more baba has no right to choose what right or wrong for me "

Sonto mom : " he looks like a bad boy he has painting in his arms does he even go to church ? "

Sonto : " Mama please i know the men that

i'm in love with its unfair that you judging him before you can even get to know him "

her :Nomasonto mtanani i know ukhulile now and you can make your own choices but i don't understand that In a world full of good men why do women constantly end up with bad men or bad boys ? A man's biggest fear is becoming a father to a daughter who ends up with a deadbeat loser a gangster or a thug "

Sonto : i know ma but uBongani is non of those things please ma ngiyakucela " Sonto mom clapped hands and made her way to her daughter to fix her braids

Sonto mom : If we knew our daughters wouldn't always select fantastic men we wouldn't be so afraid to have girls! Unfortunately we are inundated with disaster stories that i fear to here buka

nje you in hospital and asazi kwenzakeleni  
"

Sonto : "Bongani or no Bongani in my life  
i will still be mugged ma please just talk  
to baba for me please ... "

she held her mom's hand Sonto mom could  
see how smitted her daughter was and  
judging by the glow on her face she knew  
that her daughter is no longer an innocent  
little girl she can tell that Bongani  
is wealthy men but can he treat her  
doughter good ?

\*

\*

\*

Austin \*\*\*

Austin ran to the hospital followed by  
nkosi he screamed for help he did not know  
if Menzi had a heart attack or was it a

panic attack all he saw was his friend falling down and unconscious on his doorstep fear crept in him because if he only faced him and told him the truth face to face then giving him a parcel with information that almost killed him .

the Dr wheeled Menzi away leaving behind Austin with A buzzing head

Nkosi : " what happened ? "

Austin : " i told him about Jasman via post "

Nkosi : " whats ? how can you be so reckless we talking about his baby here ? "

Austin was perplex if only he was not afraid to tell Menzi about his child yes all of his friends know that Menzi is irresponsible and act impulsively Austin taught what he was doing was right he took full responsibility of Jasmin when Becky



came crying in his doorstep one rainy day

" Menzi cut all support system i cant afford to pay Jasmin medical bill i have debt and i don't know where to go "

as much as his actions were influenced by the men in his life

" if it was Slindile walking in here and saying the same about Mvelo would you close the Door on Zithelo ? there no time to think act on it we talking about a child life that in danger here " Nkosi said to him and ever since that that he step up to help his friends child .

only Becky and Nkosi know about Jasmin medical condition Taking care of a chronically ill child is one of the most draining and difficult tasks a parent can face. Beyond handling physical challenges and medical needs you'll have to deal with

your child's emotional needs and the impact that a prolonged illness can have on her entire life was Menzi ready for the truth NO but was he ready to be a father of course yes Austin took his phone and called Cindy

" hi Cindy its Austin Menzi is in hospital please call his parents as well " he did not wait for her

to respond but dropped call

\*

\*

\*

langa \*\*\*

Langa walked around the empty building and chew his inner cheek he knew this was bold move to make but he needed hi business to be bases in Durban as much as Joburg gave him lot of opportunity and opened lot of

door for him he wanted to come back home  
be around his family and friends

" ill take it " he said to the estate agent  
estate agent : " ok but Mr Dlamini which  
Floor are you taking ? "

Langa : " all 3 floors "

he looked outside the window with his hands  
on his pocket the white lady ket pushing  
her hair back from her ear as if she did  
not hear correctly but the tall guy in  
front of him whos spoke with the most  
polish english he has ever heard was  
serious

langa : " i need the paperwork the latest  
midweek next week " she nodded and walked  
out Langa loved the view of the Sea and  
also the fact that this blocks off office  
buildings are newly built and never been  
pre owned

now came a tricky part on how to tell Zoe about this he breath out loud as he walked out there was a lot to do and so little time but he knew that Tony his PA will dive into the challenge of making this empty building into friendly workplace .

He jumped in his car and drove to one of his other building that he owned he has done good for himself and was killing in this business field his trending

as the youngest tycoons to him this was all a dream he worked damn hard with lot of sleepless night to be where he is right now . He packed Microsoft building and smiled to himself it all started here he was just another junior IT specialist with big dreams as much as there is this beef between him and Sandile now he will never forget the way he groomed him and

mentored him to be the man he is today .

" Stop buying things you don't need to impress people you don't even like

Sponsored

to impress people you don't even like  
Wealth is not about having a lot of money;  
it's about having a lot of options The  
more you learn the more you earn Rich  
people believe "I create my life". Poor  
people believe "Life happens to me" never  
accept hand out learn to take and one day

you will look at this building and say it all started here "

he smiled thinking about how close he was with Sandile who is now his his father in law and hates his gut he walked inside the building the front desk lady almost dropped dead to see the guys who signs his pay cheque

" Good afternoon Mr Dlamini " he just nodded he was never a man of many words its known that

him and Banzi take after their father  
" is Msomi in ?"

her : " Yes sir may i... "

Langa : " don't i know my way around "

Sandile looked at Langa walking towards

his officehis office had glass walls and immediately he was annoyed it not because he hated Langa but the went about the wrong way with going after his baby girl Sandile knew the mind of a boy i mean he himself was once young and he knows that The traditional mindset that portrays men especially young men as hormone-driven beasts incapable of controlling their masculine urges.

Women are tasked with protecting their sexual castle from conquest by one of these beasts. They are raised and expected to say “no” and the beasts are expected to pull all the tricks up to manipulation pressure and even force to get “in the castle.”

This traditional mindset explains why traditionally fathers hate their daughter’s boyfriend. To him the young man is nothing but an uncontrollable beast

that forced and conquer his daughter's castle which is the source of all her value to herself and to the family. Just as she is tasked with protecting her castle the family will do what it can to help her and that includes threatening the beast with bodily harm and sometimes following through like hate or dislike Zoe is no innocent in this either but Langa should have know better and now he has to walk around with this shadow of guilt of what his anger lead him to do .

Yes his guilty and has sleepless night too about that unforeseen night

He wish he could change the hands of time honest fact he hate himself more than how the Dlamini and Zoe

hate him and he wish to apologize but his pride has made him ignorant it's true what they that



Through pride we are over deceiving ourselves. But deep down below the surface of the verage conscience a still small voice says to us something is out of tune

yes in Sandile eyes Langa is that beast that made a woman out of his little girl but he is the bigger beast because he killed an innocent soul .

" im Busy what you have to say leave it with my PA "

Langa laughed and set on his couch

Langa : " take your time i ain't in hurry " was he scared or intimidated this time ? not one bit he had power in his hands that will make Sandile listen Sandile looked at him and clicked his tongue he wish to wipe that smile out of him with his fist.

## Chapter 41

[narrative ]

Bongani \*\*\*

Sonto father stepped out of the hospital building to make a few call and his eyes landed on the car that packed across the road it was a black Mercedes-AMG G63 curiosity made him stop what he intended to do and look at who's driving this car and to his surprise the Cele boy jumped

off the car .

He was by far now convicted that his into doggy business where does he get so much money he asked himself ?

His gazed looked at the young men who stepped out of the car his cloths and watch was screaming that it was expensive his well groomed boy but there was something about him that did not sit right with him and he did not trust him enough to be involved with his daughter Bongani jogged crossing the street he was the 'GUY' that every girl will stop and look at with a smile and he knew his worth from the swag the walk and his attitude he had that thing that most parents wish to hide there children from boys like him that arrogance ego.

After Bongani stopped looking at his phone he looked up and his eyes landed on Sonto father his heart skipped a bit the man was tall well built and had the most intimidating look he has ever seen

"\_shit " he cursed under his breath

Bongani did not know if he must greet him or act as if he did not see him he is wearing shades after all he can easily just act like Stive Kekane nje aish but that will look disrespectful in his eyes he took off his shades and made his way towards Sonto Father

Bongani : Sawbona baba "

Sonto father hated that his look scream that his gangster or thug but the way he

address his elders shows he is well mannered and his a very respectful boy or is he faking it ?

Sonto father : " yebo "

Bongani ran his hands on his face he was not sure if he must go or continue standing there like a lost puppy Sonto dad picked that up that his nervous and freaking out on what to do next this shows as a sign of respect to most dad's

sonto father : " ngabe ufunani la ? "  
( what are you doing here )

bongani : " I'm here to pay for Nomasonto medical bill and discharge form "

Sonto father : " what do you do for a leaving ? "

Bongani cleared his throat " I'm a business man baba "

he looked at him and did not like his answer

" Since you put her in here pay that bill and leave my daughters alone siyezwana !!"

Bongani looked at him and the old man meant business this was going to be harder than he thought to win him over .

The old man knew very well that naturally every girl Like Sonto is attracted to individuals who are different from them - she is happy and he can see it in her eyes and somewhat exciting about being in a relationship with this boy it is part of nature for any one to be drawn towards individuals who have strengths which we are missing in one life . When two opposites function as a couple they become a more well-rounded functioning unit but he can not allow his only daughter to waist his life on such a men never !!

Sonto father walked away from Bongani leaving the young man with crushed spirit but deep down Bongani knew for a fact that he will never do that not when his into deep like this

He made his way to the reception area and signed and made his way to Sonto room he pass the door and he looked at how sad she looked with her parents hovering over her " say you forgot something and meet me on your room "

He texted Sonto

Few minutes later Bongani was pacing up and down in the empty ward that Sonto occupied he was holding a pillow and sniffing it he was hoping that the old men bought Sonto story She can't leave

without a goodbye kiss or hug

few minutes later the Door swung open and Sonto walked in she smiled looking at the love of her life took Bongani hand and pulled him to the toilet locked they giggled in each others arms as they kissed.

she knew that Bongani was Bad and in eyes of many it looks like loving him was so wrong but if that the case she never want to right this comes to a point of the saying that

Every good girl loved a bad boy. It was a fact of life a quirk of nature. Opposites attract and the badder the boy the more attractive he was to that good girl who couldn't help but be drawn to him.



Sonto : " I have to go "

Bongani : " you look beautiful who did your hair "

she blushed and looked down

" my mother Bongani don't change the subject "

he pulled her close to his arms

" i will see you tonight "

Sonto looked up at him with a frown " can you sneak out "

She nodded shyly She knew that his not pulling her lag he will drive to her just to hold her and drive back that how deep their love was

Sonto : " i will be waiting "

Bongani smiled and kissed her again their love felt so right but so very wrong

with so many red flags

\*

\*

\*

At the hospital

Sindy held Menzi hand the other hand ran on his face she knew that behind that smile Menzi hide a lot he was well equipped in dismissing things that hurt him not because he forgotten about them hut he chose not to dwell on them he was a joker and hide a lot of pain behind that smile she was heart broken a part of her blamed her self for refusing to listen to Menzi when he begged her to she saw that he was slowly drowning but she was too selfish to ease the burden he was carrying and decided to protect her heart while killing

him slowly with her actions .

Dr said he had a panic attacks but it can not be Menzi has been out of it for hours now and his not responding his heart rate is not beating normally the Dr have been in and out of his ward and Sindy feared the worse .

Sindy : please come back to me "

He placed his head on his hand and cried she kept saying she is sorry to him and blaming herself for him ending up like this

"How is he?" She raised her head up and looked at Mvelo and Austin she wiped her tears she stood up and hugged Mvelo .

Mvelo : how's my boy ? "

Sindy : he is not waking up Trey ... Can you do something "

She knew very well that Mvelo could not help any one that close to him see the future or present .

Austin : didn't they say he had a panic attack ? but why is he still under Menzi is fit it can not be a heat attack or stroke ?"

Dr walked in and made his way to Menzi

Sindy : Dr what wrong with my fiancé "

It was her first time she called her self his fiancée and meant it she now realize that she can never survive life with out Menzi .

The Dr looked at Austin and Mvelo

Sindy : there are family just stop telling me you running test and tell me what wrong with him its almost 5 hrs and his still under if it was panic attack he would have long women up !!!"

Dr: let's step outside please "

They followed the Dr outside and he looked at them

Dr : we ran some test and we believe that Mr Ngubani suffered from an anxiety attack we believe that he has or had an anxiety disorder ... Do you perhaps know anything ? his medical history "

Sindy : ooh my God " she held her mouth

Mvelo : no we don't and he never mentioned that he was under any medication "\_ Mvelo answered the Dr

Mvelo : is there a difference between panic and anxiety attack ?"

Sindy : The terms panic attack and anxiety attack are used interchangeably but they are not the same. Key characteristics distinguish one from the other though they have several symptoms in common

These types of attack have different intensities and durations so

Panic attacks are generally more intense than anxiety attacks. They also come on out of the blue while anxiety attacks are often associated with a trigger

Symptoms of anxiety are linked to numerous mental health conditions including obsessive-compulsive disorder and trauma while panic attacks mainly affect those with panic disorder ... Are you going to do brain scan or you going to monitor his heart ?

Dr : excuse me are you a Dr ?"

Austin : she is Dr Nene phycologists "

Dr : Dr Nene are you the Dr Nene that run the medical center at the Square ? "

Sindy nodes she hate the spot light even though her name is well know but she is not the one to show face and say yes I'm am the Dr Nene she prefers being Sindy Menzi crazy girlfriend.

Dr : ooh my God its an honor to put a face on the name I had no idea you were this young! "

Sindy : we not here to talk about me do

you job and wake my fiancé up "

Dr : yes Dr will do our best "

Sindy ran her hands on her face she took out her phone and called Menzi parents for the thousands time and left another voice mail but they still not coming back to her

Sindy : damn it Menzi parents are out of the country again and I need Menzi Medical record now "

Austin : why ?"

Sindy : people do not wake up with anxiety disorder Ozy its triggered Menzi must have



been in some kind of treatment growing up that induced any disorder that he might have had "

Austin : like a heart condition or decease?  
"

Sindy nodded

Austin : ooob my God ! ... could this be passes on genetically ? "

Sindy: in some case yes its like diabetes asthma and cancer .. Wait where you going with this ? "

Mvelo : I know a person. Who can get in any computer to pull out history of

Medical report "

Sindy nodded " please do that "\_

Mvelo stepped away clicking this phone Austin looked at Sindy debating if this is the right time to tell him what made Menzi end up here or not he was conflicted with lot of thoughts he knew that when Menzi wakes up he will be more stresses to tell Sindy about Jasmin and that might trigger another attack he looked at her and pulled her to a seat

Austin : I think its time you learned the truth about why Menzi is in that bed "

.

.

At Sbu house \*\*\*\*

He looked at the table in the garden it was set beautiful

" do you like it ?"

Me : its beautiful thank you mom you the best "

Her : pay up

Sbu laughed and he took few things walked out

Me : mama do you think in betraying Pam for doing this ?"

Sbu mam came back in the afternoon at Sbu house she forgot to take Sne dance backpack for her dance class that happening tomorrow when they left in the morning she found Sbu cooking and she offers to help .

a part of her was happy that his moving on but another part was scared of the women that will be part of Sbu life she has helped him set up the place and from the looks of it Sbu is taken by this girl

Sbu mom : There is no time frame for grief. We all process traumatic experiences in

our own time and in our own way. It could take months or it could be a few years. Most importantly don't let others tell you when the right time has come. At the same time it can be hard to know when you are ready so don't be afraid. Going on an actual date may be the only way of finding out."

Me : I understand "

Her : you handsome young and the most eligible bachelor in town don't be fooled or get blinded by pussy you rusty I know but sniff and hump into few trees before you decide to introduce your kids to your dates "\_

He grew up as an only child and talks likes

this with his mom was never creepy or taboo they had an open relationship with his mom and ma Dolly is known to call a spade a spade

Sbu: just go the next thing you will be checking how many condoms I have in my drawer "

she hit him with a dish cloth and she walked out

Her : and call me tomorrow and fill me in "

Him : good night ma "

After his mom left he rushed to the

bathroom and took quick shower put on white shirt blue jeans and white sneakers he brushed his hair spray some Cologne and breath out loud looked at himself in the mirror and right on queue his phone beeped

" I'm at your gate " Lethu texted

Sbu typed his gate pin and texted Lethu he ran downstairs he looked at Pam's portrait hanging on the living room wall

" you will always have my heart I love you  
" he blow her kiss and smiled with her by seeing or pursuing Lethu he was not close in replacing his wife but as a man it was about time that he started dating and moving on the doorbell rang and he breath out loud before opening

Sbu :hi "

Lethu stood by the door and looked at him she is nervous she knows that Sbu is into her she can see by the way he looks at her but is he using her as a rebound or testing the waters with her Sbu still wears His wedding ring and never talks about his wife which shows that he still loves her deeply.

She breath out loud as she walked in the house was spectacular it was top billings kind of a house Lethu dropped her mouth in shock

" thanks for coming " Sbu said and pulled her to a hug she melted in his arms Sbu was different he was every women fantasy



well built dress to kill smell soooo good she found her self inhaling him even more when they hugged his arms so big and strong but yet gentle and immediately she had butterfly for days .

Sbu : welcome ka Ngcobo " she walked behind her as Lethu looked around her eyes landed on his late wife portrait it big way tooo big and that women was just beautiful no wonder Sbu grieved for so long she is goddess.

Sbu was looking at Lethu legs and thick thighs and that dragon tattoo on her left thigh made her more sexy she was wearing white high waist formal shorts pants with black body suit a red coat placed on her shoulders and straps black hills Lethu wanted to ask more about Sbu wife while

Sbu mouth was itching to smash into her lips

Sbu : thanks for agreeing on having dinner with me "\_

Lethu : you did not give me any choice "

They laughed as she held on to her clutch bag its been years since a man got her all fuzzy inside and made her panty wet as much as she worked in a male dominated environment non of them came close to the men that is standing in front of him right now .

"\_you look so beautiful " Sbu finally said that moment came again when they locked at each others eyes Lethu's goofy side

decided to leave though the window her mouth became dry and found her self nodding ' thank you ' that came out as a whisper

Sbu looked up and his eyes were met with Pam's pic he cleared his throat and ran his hands on his head " please come I did a setting outside " Sbu said and she breath out loud when she was out side only to loose her breath when she saw the table setting

Lethu : ooh my God Sbu you did this " she held her mouth no man has ever done this for her Sbu smiled From the looks of this he might be removed from the "friend zone"

## Chapter 42

Austin \*\*\*

She is mad angry and worse part she is sad I just told her about Jasmin not about her conditions but the fact that Menzi has a child with Becky that he refuse to acknowledge because of her

Her : what ?"

Its not the time for her to ask me to repeat my self she need to know that partly Menzi being in Hospital is because of her she need to accept it and go hold her men's hand with no baggage hanging over their heads

Her : he cheated on me with Becky "

Ooh brother what to do now I look for Mvelo he is not where to be seen I suck at this careering thing and worst comforting a person this was by far the same reason I sent that parcel to Menzi cause I can't deal with cases like this shit !

Her : all along I thought he was faithful

to me but he was fucking his best friends girlfriend "

Shit this feeling business i believe that Women are much smarter than us here maybe its a reason Why it's a lot more common for women to have female friends that they can display vulnerability or sadness to how on earth do I get my self out of this pit now ? She wants a hug ... Fuck I pull her to me i don't even know if I'm comforting her all right It's my distinct impression that a woman is a lot more likely to cry on the shoulder of another woman than a man is to cry on the shoulder of another man that why man never show deep emotions to each other .

I held her tight as she cried in my arms she was broken and i hated myself for being a bearer of bad news I'm not immune to any of this myself just that i chose not to talk about my feelings on how I feel about it .

Her : he could have told me why keep this from me for 5 years ?

me : " i know ... and i know his reason are plain stupid but Menzi does not picture his life without you i believe that his insecurities spiral out of control and he just kept it inside waiting for the right moment to come when he will tell you and weeks turned to months and months turned into years "

Her : " he hide a whole baby from me for five years bull shit what kind of sick joke is that ?"

me :look Sindy you know Menzi better then any of us Preferably I like to tell it like it is. I don't see any point in telling people what i think they want to hear. I hate it when people lie to me to protect my feelings but i find myself doing exactly what i hate being done to me Menzi is good at hiding things and bad at lying ...on how he was able to lie about this for this long still puzzle me but his fighting for his life all because he put



you first ... if you want to go and cant handle the Truth i understand but if you decide to stay you go back in that room and forgive that busted because you his only reason that his breathing and may make it out on this"

she looked at me in shock yep I ain't going to be part of this shity pity part she need to stop it and face the music

me : " i just can't believe this i knew that he was hiding something big from me not once i thought it was this big "

me : Sindy many man out there are faced with social pressures there is a lot that is demanded from man we are expected to be strong provide love income and

stability to withstand and not be shaken by our women's tantrum we not expected to have this emotions you displaying right now because a men can't break " I laughed a bit and shook my head

Me : and if you're lucky and have a good girlfriend or wife you can share some of these emotions with her. For men it's pretty common to have the partner be the only outlet for a large spectrum of emotions. im really sorry Cindy i know its not my place and seeing him like this just made me realise that life is too short as much as we man think we strong but honest fact we not and that men right there needs you for once put him first "

She was a crying mess

Me : "Sindy it's time to stop leaving in the honeymoon state life is challenging and not always going to bed full of roses. During the honeymoon phase of a relationship it's easy to feel like your partner is basically perfect. It's almost like they're the absolute best version of themselves – with your friends with your family and in the bedroom. But as time passes so too does the "perfect." People are flawed and that's OK! It's so normal to realize that your partner might not be perfect but you love them for their imperfections. I don't do this a lot but I need you to be strong for Menzi don't leave him for this "

She just shook her head i have known sindy for years not once have i thought she was inconsiderate yes she is hurt but the truth is a man's life is on the line here and

she need to pull up her big girls penty's

her : " i need air "

she said and turned and walked away

mvelo : what's going on? "

me : " I told her about Jasmin "

Him : its about time "

we walked to Menzi ward      Menzi is a jerk  
but honest fact We all are We're human  
life can fuck you up While you just  
minding your own business doing you and  
it turns your world up side down It what

you do with it there after you just need to Accept yourself love yourself and keep moving forward. If you want to fly you have to give up what weighs you down. Life is about accepting the challenges along the way choosing to keep moving forward and savoring the journey.

will Sindy and Menzi pull through I don't know but I know that it takes a village to raise a child I took my phone and to texted Jasmin nanny

.

.

Banzi \*\*\*

This afternoon i tried spending time with my kids thought it will give me my normal self back bad idea it triggered deep emotion looking at Joy it made me think of the young pregnant girl I fell in love with a head strong and goal driven young women she could not even look at my naked body when I walked around the room with towel on when we made love for the first time the sheets looked like a slaughter house she bleed so much that I even felt so guilt for deflowering her I taught her everything from making love to fucking to every style there is we would watch porn together and fuck like monkeys on heat how can she take all of that and do it to another man ?

I looked at Seseko I remember it so well

that day we made him it was Langas wedding  
she told me she is ready for a baby and  
she gave me a son

i found my self drifting to the unknown  
I was distracted and replayed events that  
happened few night back when she confess  
to have slept with a man a strange man  
for two years !! Was he the only one or  
were there more ? I have never felt such  
pain my heart is broken by someone I  
called my wife the mother of my children  
the one that I loved

Sponsored

I I'm still reeling from the shock of it my mind is pick axing trails of why how what-did-I-miss ? Was it me ?

Siseko : " its your turn baba "

he shook me a couple of times and i looked at him i felt like crying literally crying Big boys don't cry you're told probably before you turn 3. Big boys suck it up wipe away the tears and pretend that they're ok even when they're not. Real men aren't ever scared anxious depressed tired frustrated vulnerable or lonely. Of course this is a lie men have all those emotions to pretty similar degrees as women do it's just that many of us can't show them i pushed my tears away and faked a smile to my kids



me : " sorry kids i don't feel to well i need to lay down "

Siseko : " come on dad "

me : " let me rest big boy " i ran my hands on his head and stood up i made my way to my room and held my face

Painful this breakup has had the most profound effects on my body and mind i don't even know if I'm coming or going if im still grieving my relationship or just plain dead ? when will it end when will i be normal again did i love her so much that i lost myself too ?

Why does it hurt so much this situation just put me in an imperious state demanding that I submit my mind heart and body to it ? i want to be there for my kids i want to be strong for them i mean . Parenting to me is nothing if not an endless stream of selflessness. How do i indulge the self-focus grief requires while performing the most selfless job a person can do? And how should i ? when i close my eyes i see my wife being fucked by another man while i sit in the corner and look i held my moth an cried.

" baba " it was joy I lifted my head up she smiled

" baba i made you hot choc " she walked in with tray with my mug and a plate of cookies she has grown to be beautiful girl

and still and forever will be daddy's  
little girl

me : " with marshmallows "

her : " yes "

me : " thank you Nkosazana yami " she placed  
the tray on the side table and threw  
herself to my arms

Her : I love you dad"

Me : I love you my Joy "

Its strange how a simple hug can take a  
way so much pain Joy is my Joy she came

to my life and I loved her as my own her first words was dada she took her first step when she saw me she has always preferred spending time with me then her mother we have this unshakable bond that you can not tell that she not mine she became more spoiled when Siseko came into the picture she became the rose around the thorns and my little princess

her : " how are you feeling now ? " i took a sip of this sugar hot beverage

me : " i think you just cured me Dr Dlamini " she giggled

Her : babah " I know that tone

me : " what's wrong ? "

she looked at me " i know she left us ?  
"

i swallowed hard and looked at her " will  
she come back ? "

me : " i don't know baby ... "

her : she doesn't love us baba i always tell  
you this "

me : "Joy "

her : " baba she hates us and i hate her

too i wish she does not come back "

me : " JOYFUL! "

she kept quit " never talk ill about your mother i know you all grown up and you heard and saw me fight with her but Joyful Dlamini SHE still your mother do you hear me "

her : "then why did she leave ? why does she not care about you ...me or Siseko besides that stupid job of hers !!" she stomped out and ran out

i breath out loud " damn it i hate you Mpume " ... i stood up running after daughter

.

.

langa\*\*\*

" she called a meeting ?"

Me : hhey wena ...and ubaba uyavutja the  
"

She looked and and clapped once I laughed  
call me what you want but there is nothing  
fascinating then gossiping with your me  
and Zoe do it all the time not that we  
mean bad or harm but it just feels good  
to speak the truth with no shame at all

" babe step back a bit "

She was walking around with a towel on she just jumped out from the shower and we Skyping

Her : you think that wise I mean calling a meeting for a person who did .... Yooo thixo do they know that its not Banzi baby ?  
"

she was buttering her legs damn Zoe can turn me on with out her not even noticing

Me : I don't now .."



Her : wish I wasn't working you see this thing Ka Mpume and Menzi is bloody crazy one is cheating for two years the other cheated 5 years ago and has a baby with his best friend baby Jesus are this people even our friend "

She dropped the towel and walked around " awema " I put a fist on my mouth disappeared on the screen I looked for her behind my lap top fuck !

Her : any way enough about them talk to me where were you this afternoon "

She was on her pj's now

Me : what are you talking about " she stopped what she was doing and looked at

me

Her : Langa I called Banzi and he told me you went out ubukuphi ?"

Me : I went to meet up with your dad and he told me that next week he need to see us I love you Banzi is calling me bye ...  
" I waved I looked her mouth wide open she is mad and I'm too tired to fight with her I closed the lap top and walked out leaving my buzzing phone behind .

I passed my Uncle and dad talking in the leaving room I made my way to the kitchen to dish up again but and my dad called me

Me : baba "

" my daughter say you not answering your phone he handed me his phone "

Trust Zoe to call his handsome father in law ' as he called him ' to force me speak to her

Me : hello " I answered walking out

Her : Langa don't drive me crazy what did you do ?"

Me : I fixed it "

Her : you talking as if I'm broken "

Me ; you ... Me .. And your dad  
relationship is broken and it need fixing  
so I took the first step to fix it "

"LANGA !!!"

me : go to wine cellar take a bottle of  
wine and drink it will talk tomorrow ...  
When you have calmed down ... I love you  
"

She breath out loud and clicked her tongue  
and dropped the phone fuck why did I tell  
her to drink ... No doubt she will call  
me back crying all night "

.

Sbu \*\*\*

Her : it was not that bad "

Me : I feel like I did not eat a thing "  
mom decided we cook lasagna fuck I hate  
pasta

We in my kitchen and washing dishes she  
took off her shoes long time ago and  
walking around drinking beer and I decided  
on cooking again I hate this fancy food  
you never get full so I'm grilling mutton  
chops and will eat with mash potatoes

Her : why did you cook light food ?"

Me : angithi I was trying to be fancy ?"

She bust out and laughed

Her : you did it for me ?"

Me : you got to admit it I got mad skills  
in the kitchen "

Her : still can't believe you cooked that  
"

Me : if you spend the night I will surprise  
you with breakfast in bed " she looked  
at me and shook her head

Her : well I'm done you feed me and I clean  
up so I don't ow you anything "

Me : maybe just one thing "

She wiped her hands and looked at me " what ? " she then jumped on top of the counter and sip on her drink my eyes traveled to her thick flawless thighs shit home girl got banging body

I made my way to her and stood between her legs she was holding on to her breath with eyes wide open

Me :I'm going to kiss you now "

I looked at her lips she had the most beautiful panic look I have ever seen our lips came together it was sweet slow i

could feel the warmth in my heart i can taste the sweetness in her lips on mine fuck the experience would be magical if she gave me her all I need the intimacy of the minds and bodies. However as passionate and romantic it sounds she was not giving me her all I pulled out and looked at her

Me : kiss me back Lethukuthula " I looked into her eyes I have always had that commanding voice and my look so straight and a bit intimidating that made any women submit to me I held her waist and pulled her close to me she gasped and her hands went around my neck and our lips meet again and bingo fire works her tongue work was wow she kiss me like she was drinking from the fountain of love .



And right now There are a lot of thoughts running through the mind while kissing her should I pull out or should just fuck her her hands move and brush my back and my head Jesus she is giving me a signal.

So Here is the things about guys we kiss for girls to give us heads up on where we stand with them I already know that we exclusive now I know she likes me more than I like her it a guy thing that you can tell I mean You can't put chemistry into words It's something that you just feel when you experience it firsthand. When our lips touch I knew that I wanted and wish the moment would last forever I already feel a strong connection to her and that a great sign we were both on it

for a while and finally we had to catch our breath I looked at her

## Chapter 45

[ narrative ]

Menzi house \*\*\*

Sindy walked inside her house and found Gugu painting her toe nails wearing short dress with her feet on the Coffee table

and TV on full blast she wish to tell her to get out and leave but she was too drained to speak to anyone

Gugu : hi! you back how is he ? "

Sindy was Emotional exhaustion she was in a state of feeling emotionally worn-out her life just encountered and accumulated emotional stress her personal life and she was drowning mental brake down .

Gugu : sweety what wrong ? " she stood up and walk to Sindy Sindy just looked at her and Started walking way Gugu is no person to understand this situation she is in.

Menzi on the other hand is sorry for his actions and not giving her time to process everything he is giving her an ultimatum that she must decide if she want to be part of his life and the baby he Made with a girl he cheated on while she was still in the picture. Cindy was confused Sad and needed air space from everything she thought about Zoe words when she called her crying after finding out that Menzi cheated and has a baby with Becky

" If Menzi is the father of the child and well Becky has decided to keep the baby and is the Mon then I suppose his actions.

People do make mistakes but it's how a person deals with those mistakes that should be taken into account. If he is sorry for cheating and being stupid enough to not practise safe sex and takes care of the outcome be it by helping Becky financially with the baby or offering to support then he might be made of stuff that's worth believing in also you need to keep in mind the fact that he tried to sweep everything under the rug as if nothing happened then what does that tell you about him really?

It won't be an easy decision to stick with him but you need to work out if you love him enough to accept that he made a mistake

AND may has a baby with another women that you'll end up being a stepmother to potentially. "

.

.

Majozi house \*\*\*

Mpume mom was drinking her tea and just looking into space

she was not ready to go to the family meeting her daughter humiliated her and dragged her dignity to the mud.

She feels that now she is put on a very compromised situation what will she say to the Dlamini ? How can Mpume be so lose sleeping with a strange man not only that she falls pregnant !! she clicked her tongue and shook her head .

"Mama I have run you a bath water "

her husband said walking in all dresses up

Mpume mom : You asked me how i FEEL about this whole thing few days back ?baba I feel disappointed i feel perhaps I failed to raise her with better standards and self esteem. Maybe I have to remind myself that we all have to hit rock bottom before we truly learn. I have to remember that

she won't be alone when she hits rock bottom because I love her and I'm on her team. I have to remind myself that what's meant to be will be I will be there when the inevitable happens and her world comes crashing down to remind her that choices have consequences and we can always make better choices next time but knowing Mpume I'm worried that she won't learn her lesson. I would feel bad watching her regress and not learning from her mistakes she is on her own angiyi "

Baba Majozi : kodwa Nkosikazi ... She's our daughter she needs us "

Mpume mom is hot headed person and being



married to a pastors some time makes her stop lashing out the way she wants to  
mfundusi Majozi is not just man of God but his humble man that command respect .

Mpume mom : please baba DO NOT take her side in this issue that just arising of her infidelity ... Lubanzi has been nothing but a good husband to her he deserves better from his wife even if she is your daughter don't you dare take her side "

Majozi : mama please just do it for us the family we need to speak to her in laws "

He placed his hands on her shoulder

Mpume mom: I hate this thing that we

expected to have an excuse for a person who had an affair mainly done intentionally she had a choice to respect her vows and she chose not too No matter what the excuse Mpume did not have the right to be unfaithful ... manje thina soyaphi singenaphi ? "

Majozi : but in reality two wrongs do not make a right .ngiyakucela please ease your heart you need to forgive her "

Mpume mom: I can't I really can't I have taught her value of being a good women taught her to be a God fearing women made sure I'm more than a mother to her I agreed that she marries the Dlamini boy because I knew his family and she turns around and does this ungihlazile unompumelelo baba and I'm so hurt I can't

even look her in the eye "

She held her face and cried Mpume mom always told Mpume that all that glitter in the world is not worth the shine but Mpume always wanted to live another person life she was not satisfied with hers one bit

Majozi : let's hear her side of the story to right now every one is accusing her and blaming her but yena uzothini ?"

Mpume mom :just put yourself in my shoes baba if you were the mother what would you feel if your daughter cheated on a perfectly good guy with a strange man who turned out to still from his in-laws company and made her pregnant and dumped

her !!! what would you do about it?"\_

Baba Majozi looked down he has no answers for this question but he wants to be a mediate and try and help. Lubanzi must be going through hell and he wish he was there for him instead of Mpume but since His married to Mpume mom he will just play the parent role in Mpume life its been few days since they found out about this new and ever since that day Mpums mom has been so angry her BP level is sky high she has trouble sleeping and has not left the house for days.

Mpume mom : she is over 18 there isn't nothing I COULD do about it. She's an adult

and entitled to make her mistakes. If she's cheating then Banzi will be stupid to take her back nxa "

Majozi : mama calm down please "

Mpume Mon tried to stand up and she had a dizzy spell and her husband quickly got her

Majozi : ukahle ? "

Mpume mom : I'm just a bit light headed  
" Majozi looked at his wife with worry

.

.Sonto house\*\*\*

She laid on her side her cookie was sore  
Bongani had the most longest wake her up  
morning glory with her as much as it  
hurts now it was so pleasurable when they  
were doing it she wonders when will her  
body get use to him and as made a mental  
note to see a Dr about it instead of  
complaining about it .

She was chatting to her cousin on the  
phone

" so when are we meeting him " asked the  
curious cousin

Sonto : his in town I'll speak to him about  
that "

Cousin : his in town? "

Sonto : i asleep out and sneak back in the house before the rant woke up its so exciting being with him Mzala he is just bad but good angazi but I love him so much "

Cousin :yoooh Mzala I'm so happy for you ...  
Tell me more "

Sonto giggle she never thought that she will have such talk with her cousin and friends she always kept to herself and dated one boring church guy who did not even make her sexual experience that hype so now she feels like its the time to show off to her family I mean Bongani is so

handsome dress good he has money and fucks her so good she is never the one to pry but with Bongani he is just the guy you can never close your mouth about

Sonto : girl ungenza happy ... He makes me happy ...uyangijabulisa "

Her bedroom door open and Sonto flipped her phone down she pretend that she is sleeping as footsteps approached her bed

Sonto mom : Nomasonto vuka Mtanami and help me With lunch "



Sonto : aish ma this medication is making me so drowsy "

Her : come please you will sit down "

Sonto jumped of her bed put on her dress and dragged her slippers out her mother was busy chopping Her mother looked at her and noticed a big hickey on her neck she wanted to ask but also notice how she forever yawning and lazy at doing anything

Sonto mom : I have been telling your father to fix the kitchen door for years now some of you are not bothered by the sound it makes when it opens or closed but I do "

Sonto :mmmm"

Sonto was not even listening to her her mind was on Bongani who kept her up till the wee hours and it did not help that sex with him is just spontaneous with different styles and deep Penetration the man knew how to go deep on her and made her come multiple times before he did.

she could see that her mother was talking but she was smiling to her self thinking about how Bongani showers her with gifts whisper sweet nothing on her ear she was just on cloud nine and she did not want to come down "

" Nomasonto !!"

She jumped and looked at her mother that was shouting at her

Sonto mom : what going on with you ? " she asked with an annoyance on her voice .

Sonto phone ranged and she stopped what she was doing limped to her room Her mother noticed the funny walk she sank down and wonders what has her daughter turned into she knew that her daughter slept out she had her walk in the house in the early hours of the morning she is probably tired because she was having sex it killed her think she is that asexually active not to even walk right .

" ma I need to go buy airtime " she was wearing a jacket smelling perfume and

wearing shoes now

"\_Nomasonto !" She warned but Sonto was out of the door Sonto mom stood by the window and looked outside Nomasonto ran out of the gate and few minutes later a black big car drove pass the house

" ooh thixo " she held her chest and sat down

.

.

At Menzi house \*\*\*

Red Jaguar parked outside and there was no nock and the door swung open Gugu eyes popped out and she smiled

" ooh my God Zoe ... What you doing here ?  
"

She smiled back and they hugged

Sponsored

but this was no friendly visit she was

a women on a mission she took few days from work when Sindy called her and told her that her life is falling apart Sindy is not just a best friend to her but a Sister and she knows that she can't deal with problem especially when she is the one faced it.

Zoe : mi "

Zoe handed Gugu papers and made her way to the guest room that Gugu is using she opened her closet and started packing her things

Gugu : what are you doing ? "

Zoe : giving you a life line I paid for an accommodation for three months and the rest will be all on you you will fund

checkers voucher too their please pack up and leave "

Gugu : INI "

Zoe : Menzi is discharged from the hospital and when he get back you must be long gone . . . "

Gugu : you have no right to kick me out !! this is not your house !!"

Zoe stopped and looked at her

Zoe : Gugu just stop thinking about yourself and being self centered Sindy and Menzi are going trough a rough patch and they need to fix themselves with no third

party around "

Gugu : angiyi kholelwake lento manje me being her or on your fancy flat what difference will it make cause they constantly fighting nje vele ??"\_

Zoe was slowly getting irritated

Gugu : I'm not going anywhere and I'm not your charity case get out please "

Zoe continued putting her cloths on her bag Gugu grabbed her hand and Zoe slowly turned and looked at her

Zoe : I'm not Sonto Gugu put your hands on me and I will show you that I was born



kwamashu ... Don't piss me off start packing and leave this house "

As much as Zoe looked like a white chick she could not dare mess with her she kicks ass and since she the golden wife in there circle it will be like turning every one against her so she chose to sit this fight out

Gugu : I'm going through a lot Zoe I can't be alone "

Zoe : you knew this day was going to happened you and Bongani have been fighting ever Since Sipho was born its been years in toxic relationship I'm not here to blame anyone of your failed relationship but take ownership as well

and stop being a victims      move on and stop  
being dependent "

Gugu sank down

Gugu : he really left me ... I don't know  
if I can just walk away from him ... Zoe  
I love Bongani and he chose that child over  
me in the mother of his child "

Zoe : Zoe you have not acted like a mother  
to those kids in long time Gugu face it  
you brought this yo yourself In general  
any man acceptable spectrum of emotion is  
very limited.

There supposed to be confident assertive  
and in control there also allowed to be  
angry and Fad up .. He long threw in the

towel but you failed to look at the sings  
and soon his eyes wonders out "

Gugu looked at her

Zoe : right now Sindy is going through  
stuff and she can't lick your wounds as  
well while she an emotional wrack ...  
Please give her space and frankly you  
need space as well . "

Gugu nodded and they hugged Zoe helped  
her with her bags Gugu thanked her and  
Zoe promised to visit her before she leaves  
after looking at Gugu driving off Zoe made  
her way to Sindy room she breath out loud  
as she walked in

Sindy was just curled up on the bed when

her eyes meet with Zoe her tears gushed out

" how could he do this to us Zoe " she said crying with hick up as Zoe rubbed her back rocking her

.

.

At the Dlami house \*\*\*

Majozi packed his car and looked at Mpume mom

" I know you rather not be here today

especially having such talks with your in-laws but let's try and see if this can be fixed if not at least we tried "

Mpume mom : I'm only doing this because I respect you not because of that women I call my child "

She stepped out of the car and looked at Mpume she was standing next to Nkonzo she was dressed in traditional sishweshw dress a blanket on her shoulders and doke

Mpume mom : you think dressing like a Dlamini Makoti it will erase the fact that you are A female dog .... Uyinja Nompumelelo and you no different then your biological mother ... You disgust me nxa !"

She spit on her feet and walked pass her as Mpume held her baby and cried if her mother hates her like this now what will happened when she finds out about Delani that he is father of her unborn baby

" I don't think I can do this "

She looked at Nkonzo

Nkonzo : its tradition Mpume we need a sit down with the two families so that we can talk about way forward "

Mpume shook her head as she felt light cramps on her abdomen

Majozi : you asked for this meeting and if you need your husband back you need to humble yourself in front of the whole family they need to hear your side of the story "

Mpume knew that she will be humiliated and not only her she but she has also tainted her mother image how will she look at the Dlamini and ask for forgiveness his father in law already hates her he kicked her out like Dog.

Majozi : Nkonzo go inside let me have a talk with your sister "

Nkonzo nodded and walked away

Majozi : I wish you could have listened

to me when I told you to come have a word with me before all of this happened "

Mpume looked down and felt Shane

Majozi : they will say a lot of things in that house you will be called names spit on and maybe they may even strike you ... "

Mpume looked at him with tears gushing down

Him : you a women of faith Mpume grew up in church and you know the Gospel God test those who believe in him if you willing to admit your wrong take every punch God will deliver you and restore you "



Mpume : I have lost my way baba ... It happened long time ago and I don't know how to get back on track "

Majozi placed his hands on her shoulder

Him : The scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst They say unto him Master this woman was taken in adultery in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned but what sayest thou? This they said tempting him that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not. So when they continued asking him he lifted up himself and said unto them He that is without sin among you let him first cast a stone at her. (John

8:3-7) are you any different to that women ? "

Mpume shook her head

Majozi : then lets face them and wait upon the lord to shield you "

.

.

On the road \*\*\*

Menzi was sick and tired of being in the hospital he discharge himself he could not stay one day in the hospital after

Austin told him that Jasmin is in his house .

Menzi : I don't know if I was blunt or what but after i asked her she just up and left "

Sbu shook his head and looked at Austin who was driving they were in car driving to Austin house

Sbu : what's happening between you two? do you Blane her for Jasmine ?"

Menzi looked down he does not know himself its has always been Sindy and Menzi since for ever

Yes they had problem and fought a lot but somehow when he valuated everything he noticed that they is a drift between them not because of Jasmin not because he is no longer working it just something that he can't put a finger on

Menzi : I don't know "

Austin : maybe use this time to fix yourself and your relationship with your daughter "

Sbu : you saying he must brake up with Sindy?  
"

Austin : he don't know what the fuck is wrong with them might as well fix himself self first "

Menzi looked down

Menzi : I just have so much self blame when I found out about Jasmin illness the fear of losing her just got the best of me I know that its pointless right now because she is now 5 years and I have not seen her or cared for her and now when the Truth comes out and I find out that she is sick I feel like a failure I'm so scared bafethu I rather give her my life then for her not to live "

SBU turned his head and looked at him

Sbu : As a parent and a father I deeply love my children to be honest No parent ever want to experience walking through

illness accidents trauma or crisis with there children. But chances are if you are a dad you will find yourself sitting in the ER at some point because of an accident or a sickness And I want to tell you that it doesn't make you a bab dad you're given a second chance and she still alive use every second of very minutes of every day as your last one with her "

Menzi nodded

Austin : I know I had no right to keep this from you but I know how it is too be different and I know how parents trying to fix us always brake us she is a bubbly girl smart and the trauma she went trough is slowly fading her smile is much brighter now "

Menzi : five years this has been happening "

Him : Becky said that it only started when she was one years that when Becky started asking money very month because she was taking her across the world and looking for a specialist to help her "

Me : I'm so nervous ... I can't believe I will be seeing my baby for the first time '

Sbu smiled as they parked the car outside Menzi felt so nervous that his palms are sweating

Sbu ' : just breath this shit is not good for your heart "

He tap his back and they walked in

" let me go get her " \_Austin said walking out and disappearing on hall way

Menzi was breathing in and out Sbu noticed and helped him sit down he kept doing breathing in and out calming his nerve's few minutes later he heard small voice and giggles Austin walked in the room with Jasmine on his arms

he looked at Jasmin talking and giggling with Austin Menzi could not help his tears he cried Austin looked at him and whispers in Jasmin ear Menzi Felt jealous of the relationship between Jasmin and Austin he felt like an outside in his



daughter life he had no one to blame but himself Austin gently placed Jasmine on the floor he then pulled her by her hand and made his way to Menzi and SBU Menzi was breathing so loud as if he is going to have another attack

"Jasmine Meet you dad "\_

Chapter 46

Lubanzi \*\*\*

" there are here ..."

Me : where are my kids"

Langa : I took Siseko and Joy to ma Dolly house Sbu kids are there .... Mamkhize took kway -kway with her to he market "\_

Me : do I need to do this ? "

Him : I'm here for you ...come big brother I got you "

I nodded I look like mess and do not give a shit about it my lounge was packed Mpume was seated on the grass mat with a small blanket on her shoulders a doke on her

head and dress long enough to cover her legs she looked ridiculous.

I set down my eyes burning her she did nor dare raise her head I looked at Baba Majosi talking I had no idea what he was on about my head was buzzing I decided to scan the room Mpume mom was sited next to my mom when did she get here ? Any way my eyes moved to Nkonzo and Bab Jomo ... Yooo this people mean business

I moved my eyes and noticed that Langa had that pitbull look on my father had a poker face and uncle Jabulani was tapping her fit is that a Sagila (knobkerry) on his lap too kuzoshupa LA .

placed my hand on my cheek and tried to listen

"... they have kids and years in marriage we know that our daughter did a sinful act ..."

Bla.. Bla... Bla .

It's one thing to try and be the bigger person calling a family meeting it's another to let a compulsive liar ruin your reputation and your family Mpume just did that soon or later this new will be on the papers because every one seem to know my business.

The story she's telling does not add up in my mind I'm asking myself that When did the affair began and most importantly why? Was she pregnant with Kwanele at the time the affair began? Was this plan ? Did she care about this life we created together? Is she expecting us to live as a happy family now? Did she ever love me ? Why the fuck did she call this meeting for? will I be expected to take her back after this ?

Mpume mom : sies Amanyala nxa !!"

I looked up and notices that my father was talking no he was shouting at Mpume and Mpume mom was fueled up he was telling

every one about what my side of the story.

She was looking down and did not want talk  
she was sniffing and crying

Uncle Jabulani : Majozi your daughter is  
westing our time you called a meeting and  
mashe is she mute? Awukhulune nenja yakho  
"

Majozi : Nompumelelo please look at your  
husband and talk to him right his the  
Betrayed partners he has active and vivid  
imagination of what happened or what lead  
to your action since you not providing him  
with the answers he seek its bad enough  
that he has started to create them in his

head and is now controlled and angered by assumptions

Please confess I'm sure that him Hearing the truth even when its hurtful it will allow him to release worst-case scenarios you may Think the truth is bad? But every one in this room They likely imagine much worse. The truth will hurt but it will probably be less hurtful than their assumptions and thoughts about what happened. Releasing the truth provides the cognitive space to rebuild trust over time. "

Mpume looked up he looked at my father

Mpume : firstly I will like to greet you all and thank you for agreeing to be part

of this meeting There's no denying that my actions have caused great pain To my husband kids to my in-laws and to my family I now realise that I should have communicated more and up-front about how I was feeling in my marriage before making a move that ended up hurting my husband and kids that i love and care a lot about. But there's also no denying that sometimes even people with the best of intentions get carried away and make grave mistake. In some cases a moment of infidelity can even change your whole outlook on love and life an I come to you asking for forgiveness ... Everyone deserves a chance at redemption especially me. I am sorry for humiliating the Dlamini name and dragging my husband name to the mud I apologize to my parent who have to sit in such meeting because of Me knowing very well that you did not raise me to be the woman I turned out to



be ... Ngicela uxolo and I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me i am not saying sorry just because I understand the difference between right and wrong. I am saying sorry also because being part of this family is more important to me than my ego. To the two mothers in my life my mother and my mother in-law Regret heartbreak and sadness have stolen my life's happiness. I am sorry for letting you down but I promise to erase your frowns I hope you will find it in your heart to forgive me "

She wiped her tear and looked at me I did not recognise this women in front of me her face was red due to crying and her voice soft and husky she stood up and walked

towards me she knelt in front of me all along my hand was on my cheek just looking at her

Her : i know you won't believe me but I want to tell you anyway. No matter what I did and who I did it with the love in my heart is still all for you. I cheated on you and that alone is already unforgivable. But for the sake of the relationship we've built over the years I hope we can find a way to get through this together. You are the love of my life the most important person in my world. You give me the strength I need and our relationship means everything to me. I know I'm far from being the perfect partner but I want to work towards becoming that for you. I want to be able to learn from this mistake with you and together we can become stronger.

I want you to know that no one could ever hold my heart the way you do. I may have given someone else my time my energy and my affection ( she is cried with hick ups )

but not love. I know that it's hard to believe that someone who loves you could do that to you but I have made a terrible mistake. I will regret what I did for the rest of my life. I'll bear the burden of earning just a bit of your trust once again. I love you Lubanzo and I'm sorry for what I did. I love you and no matter what I did there's nothing in the world that can change that.

I wish there was some way to turn back the hand of time to the moment when I had to choose between remaining faithful and

betraying your trust. I could wish forever that I never did what I did but I know it's impossible. I'm in absolute anguish about what I did but I know that my pain is nowhere near the pain you're going through now. I'm sorry my love for doing this to you and to us. I was impulsive and stupid. I was selfish and inconsiderate of you. I just wanted a thrill that I know I would be paying for for the rest of my life but what's worse is that I dragged you into this. I'm so sorry for doing this to you. Please let me make it up to you. Things may no longer be the same between us but I'll do what I can to be a better partner for you. Just give me that chance to make it up to you please. " he held my free hand with her shaky hand

Her : You are the perfect partner. You are everything I need in a person and more.

You are more than I could have hoped for and I want to spend the rest of my life with you. Despite what I've done my heart still yearns only for you. I have been so blind not to realize that I already have the best life could give me. I chose to go towards a path I could never take back and in turn I hurt you. I'm so sorry for the pain I have caused you. I'm so sorry for ruining this wonderful thing we have. I'm so sorry for what I did and I could only hope for your forgiveness. "

She placed her head on my knee and howled and cried so loud that my uncle got angry

Uncle : awisiyeke ngalomusindo wakho akufiwe lekhaya "

She composed her self leaving my pants wet with her mucus and tears

Baba: Lubanzi you head what she had to say ... It your turn now "\_

Me : i don't have nothing to say to her but I wish she can answer my question... why Nompumelelo ? "

Her : we have been arguing for a few months and you were distant barely talking to me or giving me the time of day your work kept you away from home for months I was just broken "

Mpume mom : so if men leaves you with a house food on your fridge and cupboards money on you account kids to look after

you turn around to cheat because his not around ?" \_

Mpume : it not an excuse I know ... I'm sorry "

Mpume mom : nxa uyinja wena !! "

Me : three to two years back my brother and wife just had back to back miscarriage and you wanted to go to Mauritius for a vacation you blamed me for spending my time in Langa house helping him cope with his lose I asked you to come along and be there for Zoe you said you had work ... We fought about that because I did not understand how could you wish to celebrate your promotion and wedding anniversary while the whole Dlamini family was facing

loss "

She looked down

Me : so tell me why ? Did you cheat "

Mpume mom was crying now as well as my mom Langa eyes was red my father was cursing and my uncle was talking about amahlawulo that Mpume family must pay and cleansing ceremony the house was chaotic not to mention Mpume crying like some one died

Mpume : "I have made terrible mistakes that have hurt the people that I cared about the most and I am terribly sorry myeni wami ngiyaxolisa Jama I am deeply ashamed of my terrible judgment and my action's."



Langa stood up and walked out this must have triggered something inside of him Nkonzo who was quite the whole time walked out as well.

I grinded my teeth this was fucked up situation how can one person turn my whole families life upside down like this .

Baba : yes we here you and thank you for confessing but your actions have coast this family a grate deal money was lost because of your promiscuous ways you pregnant with another mans child manje what are we suppose to deal with that ?  
"

My uncle raised up his Sagila " Nina kuthi

angivele ngiqede ngaye "

Mom screamed " malume awume ngolaka "

Majozi : we planning on paying ihlawulo  
cleans the Dlamini house for our daughters  
sinful act when the child is born will  
raise it Mina and my wife "

Mpume mom : INI ? I'm not raising a child  
that I don't know where it come from I  
took a chance raising Mpume after her  
biological mother who was also my sister  
decided to sleep with my late husband and  
conceived her and no matter how you  
raise a child the right way they will  
always turn to follow there parents  
footsteps ... So cha baba I'm not raising  
another busted child never !! "

Table turned Mpume mom is in my team I did not see this coming

Uncle : well its not a busted its a abomination because she slept with Mzila son who's also your nephew and her cousin "

Majozi : hhawu ! " he held his mouth shit they did not know about that

Mpume mom : thixo !!! Ini ...

Nompumelelo ... Ngithi Nompumelelo ulala nezihlobo ? the very same people who sold me to a moster How could you do this to me "

Mpume : I didn't know " she said softly with her hands on her face the looked she gig in this room I don't think she will ever survive this shame and disgusted looks she getting.

Uncle : if uvala amathanga wayeka ukundinda ngave akunje "

Mpume mom was crying and mom was holding her on her arms hushing her

Mpume mom :Mzila my brother who kicked me out like a dog when I told him that the man he sold me to is abusing me !!! I told you all of this Nompumelelo I told you about me running away with you to protect you .. I told you about the life I sacrifice for you !!! And you turn around and do

this ?"

Majozi looked down I can tell his hurt his wife just disclosed her dark secrete this was just humiliating Nompumelelo really fucked every one up she was apologizing non stop to her mother but the wound is too deep she will never heal .

Mpume was on the floor next to me Crying shedding tears in verry loud welling manner her emotional state was not good for the baby but what I care it ain't mine

Uncle : yeyi wena nondindwa I will bash your head if you continue crying like this can't you see your mother is hurt did you think about her when you pussy was spread to no limit to our enemies "

Baba : Jabulani ! " he tried to talk him down but he was not hearing non of it

Uncle : hhayi futsek Mani Selby I'm tired Mina of listening to this filth wena Lubanzi Let her go. Move on. She is not your wife . She is not the mother of your children . She is a community p\*\*\*y. She is sleeping with everyone while you're out of town working to put bacon on the table She has lied to you. She's deceived you. She played you and she will keeps playing you and you will keep falling for it if you take her back Either you're slow in the head or you're whipped on that loose pussy . Either way you don't deserve what she is doing to you and how she treats you. There are plenty of single eligible beautiful smart loving and mature women

who would love to have a man like you. She is not one of them. She is trifling and gutter. Get out of the gutter and stop letting her use you. Stop being thirsty and recognize the game she is running. You're smarter than that. Change your number. Delete her number. Block her number. Block her on social media. Change locks of the house take yours cars back from her fire her from work and give this shit divorce papers let her know that you're done it's over and you're not interested in her ploys and games. She's had ample opportunity to get it together and she blew her chances uminthe and expect you to forgive her with a busted child n the way that was conceived I'm some cheap motel Therefore let her baby daddy take care of her and their child. She made that bed so let her lie in it. You don't need that headache and drama in your life. MOVE ON. She doesn't love you. . . but loves

what you can offer ... Majozi we need all of our cows back that we paid for lobolo and we need another four cows in addition to cleans Banzi the kids and the Dlamini house ... You can now take this bitch and never set foot in here niyezwa!!?"

Baba : the man has spoken his my older brother and the head of this family I hope nizowenza njalo ... "

Majozi : soyanizwa and sixolise kakhulu ... "

Mpume : kodwa baba ..."

Uncle: are perhaps going against my word Ntombazane ?? Do you know who I am ? Do you recognize what you have done ? Do you



think that saying sorry will make everything OK ? Course thina sizala isilima ... Ngithe asikufuni phuma uhambe "

Mpume : ngiyaxolisa malume " she looked down

Baba : Banzi any last words ? "

I looked at her and I felt anger this was no love on my heart anymore my heart turned dark love was replaced by anger of being used for so many years

Me : Did you fuck him when you were pregnant with Kwanele ... "

The room became quite

Me : I mean you said you started sleeping with him two years back which means you were pregnant with my son by then "

Again the room is silent no one is talking you can actually hear a pin drop

Baba : ayi Ntombazane I believe this Question are directed to you ... Just answer my son "

Mpume : I ... I .. Didn't know I was pregnant  
"

Me : in other words you allowed another man to fill your cunt with his spam while my baby was in your womb ? "

i saw Baba Majozi mouth move but he close it when our eyes meet I'll be blunt as I like we not in Church ikwami LA and I will speak any way I want

Me : fuck this " I pulled out my gun and chocked the hummer "

My mom screamed

Me : get the fuck out of my house and if you see me on the road turn and run away because I will not be responsible for my action's ... You not worthy of my forgiveness and I'm taking full custody

of my kids you can keep that child and raise  
it your self "

She cried and held on to my leg I pointed  
the gun at her

Baba : she not worth it son "

Majozi ' please son ... Put down the gun  
"

Mpume : I rather die then leave with out  
you "

she looked at me spreading her hands ready  
to receive the bullet on her flesh I  
should kill her I can't forgive her I gave  
her my heart and she stabbed it I don't

this k I will ever love again or trust again  
she just this good heart of mine to evil

Uncle : dubila lenja mfana Wami "

Mpume mom : think of your children Lubanzi  
please put the gun down "

The gun went off

.

.

Chapter 47

Menzi \*\*\*

The first time I saw my baby girl I said to myself there is indeed a God. Being blessed with this precious gift of life made me feel and believe that my past has all been forgiven. Words truly can't explain the feelings I was in I'm so emotionally happy excited scared proud and nervous all rolled up into one. What i feel is indescribable I couldn't stop looking at her I'm so Nervous.

I'm a dad a father I'm now responsible for this little girl in front of me she beamed and I dropped a tear

Her : Good afternoon I'm Jasmin Kuyaane ?  
"

I laughed she had an ascent she could not  
pronouns my surname she was perfect she  
was my perfection

Me : Good afternoon I'm Menzi Ngubane ...  
Nice to meet you Jasmin "

She smiled and offered me her hand to shake

It was so tiny

Austin : you will get use to her level of  
intelligence its so amazing Sbu let's  
grab that drink so you can tell me about

Ms Khumalo "

Sbu : what the fu\_\_\_fish finger " he looked at Jasmin and we bust out and laughed

Sbu : I'm uncle Sbu ... You beautiful like the Jasmin floor too talk to your dad will be in the kitchen speaking to the fish finger "

Jasmin laughs : you so funny fish finger cant talk uncle Sbu"

Sbu smiled and stood up walking with Austin leaving me shaking my head Jasmin and I looked at each other

Her : you cry a lot do you want a hug "



I nodded not knowing what to say she looked like me her eyes her nose yep and that bushy eyebrows The hug felt so warm that I didn't want to let her go

Her : can I call you dad ?"

Me : yes my Angel I am your dad after all  
"

I made her sit on my lap her hair looked like Zee or Zoe she has two pony tails dangling on her sides with colourful beads she too white to be black and a bit dark to be white she had a light birth mark on her cheek and a bit on her hand I touched he'd cheek with the back of my hands.

Her : mom say I might have skin condition  
but the Dr said its to early for treatment  
mom wants to make me perfect to I visit  
the Dr for injections "

Me : does it hurt ?"

She shrunk her shoulders

Her : sometimes "

I swallowed hard she talks a lot of sense  
yes I'm in ew

Me : does it hurt on your heart "

Her : sometimes but I'm OK now are you going to go back to work mom says you work a lot to pay for my medicine but I'm fine now dad you can stay with me "\_

She looked at me and I melted The love bond was instantaneous I kissed her cheek and pulled her close to my chest

Me : I plan to stay with you now ... I'm not going to work a lot "

Her : really ?"

She smiled showing her set of teeth that had some teeth missing I feel like kicking my self now I missed out on so much on my daughters life .

Me : I'm not going anywhere baby "

Her : uncle Austin told me you will "

She rested her head on my chest A whole other level of responsibility was placed in my shoulders and I welcomed the task with no fear at all I got my boys to help me trough I want to be responsible dad like Mvelo informative dad like Sbu strict dad like Lubanzi cool dad like Bongani yep I want to be a hero and more looking at her i felt Nothing but pure joy

Me : did I tell you that you so beautiful  
"

She giggled

Her : thank you you so kind dad "

Jesus this child I shook my head laughing

I looked up and saw Austin and Sbu laughing and playfully punching each other with bear cans on there hands I couldn't have done this without them I ow them my life

" thank you " I mouth to Austin when our eyes meet he nodded.

Me : can I play a game on your phone please  
" I took my phone out Sindy Pic pop out her pic was my wallpaper I breath out thinking about about another argument

that is brewing back home . . . I'll cross that bridge when I get to it right now its Jasmine time .

Me : can we take a picture together first "

She giggled " yes please "

We took few selfies and I posted our pic on Facebook Instagram what's app caption " daddy and her little princess God blessed me with a miracles "

We played games with her and talk she is one bubble girl and yep I'm taken by the way she speaks she to grown up for her age good lord I have been missing out on this great life experience.

I thought I would never see my baby I was adamant that I will not but looking at her medical report before I had the attack I knew that she needs me She has a number of health issues from what Austin told me I will needed to speak to her mother and Dr about this. She is strong and courageous for her age I give her that that you could not tell that she had few surgeries in the past .

We talked and played games till she fell asleep on my chest

" hi! I'm Njabulo her nanny I'm sorry that she fell asleep while you to were bonding

her medication makes her so drowsy let me help put her down "

Me : please let me do it just show me her room "

She smiled and showed me I placed on the bed and tucked her in I kissed her forehead and set next to her

Me : may I have a moment with her "

Her : off course I will be in lounge " I nodded and she walked out I brushed Jasmin face and moved her hair from her face today is the best and the worst day of my life. But God had plans for her for me to step up.



I'm guilty for stepping up now but she is mine she is perfect and I'm glad to be her father .

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

Nkozo : Wow. Just wow what just happened back there ?? "

Me : " I knew that there was something off with her but to go as far as too try and get in between the relationship between me and my brother during the worst

time of my life that was just plain evil  
what kind of a women did Banzi bring home ?  
"

Hin : I'm so sorry you have to deal with  
this right now honestly speaking I don't  
know what kind of a women she has turned  
out to be damn I can't even recognise her  
she is ville arrogant self centered  
bitch I don't know what Banzi is feeding  
her but Mpume ukhukhumele for her own good  
and I would say that you and Zoe must  
avoid her at all costs. She isn't worth  
it in any capacity. I'm of the opinion that  
shitty people don't automatically get to  
be in my life regardless of relation. "\_

I side smile he is mad I have seen Nkonzo  
laugh cry sad never one saw him this mad  
his pissed

Me : why is she this awful ? I ask my self what have i ever done to her or maybe its Zoe that she hates but my wife is an angel and always treated Mpume like her sister and welcomed her in Dlamini home with worm arms but off late I have seen thing and heard things maybe the problem is i never done anything about it because of Banzi of cause

Sponsored

maybe the problem is i never done anything about it because of Banzi of cause so I turn the other cheek told my wife to keep her distance also you know "

Him : ya I get you ...shit this girl has so many issues "\_

Me : I don't get it why does she have a problem with me and my wife what did we do to her ? I tried so hard to be nice to her when she first came along but for some reason she had an immediate and instantaneous dislike for me and my wife. My mom thinks she is jealous of Zoe having good relationship with her and Dad

and she doesn't but...why does she seem to think that's justification is to be awful towards Zoe and I ? "

Him : never forget that when people become wicked it's not about you it's because they are in a lot of pain from something else in their life. You hit the nail on the head that you have a great relationship with your wife and jealousy almost destroyed her and worst part you and Banzi have this strong brotherly bond so she could not get trough to him or turn him against you tried that shit with the parent and she failed dismal she was ticking bomb and would have exploded any time ... Her jealousy and envy made her jump in a bed with another man trying to rewrite her fate but God showed her true colours and gave her a constant reminder of who she really is she rip what she sow ... Fuck I'm so angry I even hate that I'm here on her behalf "

I looked ahead at the sea Banzi and Sbu houses have the most remarkable view ever every time when I stand outside the deck I just fall in love with mother nature

Me : I don't even know what else to say but I'm just so upset with everything right now. I'm sick of dealing with her and I've tried so hard to be the 'bigger person' but the more I take the high road the more wicked and hurtful she gets.. I don't understand how my kind lovely brother ended up married to such a witch. And he's so infatuated with her that he is absolute blind to the horrible way she treats my wife and it's just fucked up bro the way he loves her ... Tell me am I a bad person that I wish my brother does not forgive her and divorce her "

Him : forgive her yes Banzi must do that for himself

separation or divorce is key in this situation Mpume has hurt lot of people mama is sick her Bp level is abnormal dad will be crushed should anything happens to mama he just found second chance to love and that was all Mpume fault she is jealous of Zoe's achievement that alone might cause a wedge in family if she stay's there is also the cheating and stealing that she was involve in honesty your family will never forgive her yet alone trust her

And she's carrying a baggage from the affair so home girl is in deep shit I don't see this marriage working but I can't speak for Banzi but fuck if I was in his shoes I will divorce the bitch "

We bust out and laugh " are you suppose to say Fuck shit or bitch ? "

Him : fuck that I'm also human so stop making me God if I was in Banzi shoes I would have kicked her ass ....Oh wait she's pregnant i can go to jail. Will Wait till she has the baby then ask Zoe to sock her ass she'll already be in the hospital ....oh wait she can go to jail for that too. Damn it sometimes people need to just be smacked right in the mouth ... "

we bust out laughed I came her with tears on the verge to cone out but he just made this whole situation bearable ya neh the friends that we keep I'm so grateful.



A gun shot went off and we looked at each other Zoe's car drove in Nkonzo rushed in the house screams from the women inside were alarming but I was not shaken I made my way to my wife she jumped out wearing blue jeans green top with green superga her big curly hair was let loose she took her shades off and smiled when she saw me

Me : Snow flake "

She bust out and laughed there is something that always makes her laugh when I call her by that name I think its reminds her my Uncle we hugged and kissed she pulled out when she heard screams inside the house

Her : what's going on ? "

Me : Banzi shot Mpume " I was about to kiss her again but she pushed me shit it finally registered in my head as we ran inside

.

.

Bonga \*\*

I spend the whole day with Sonto just spoiled her a bit we went to the mall did a little bit of shopping took her to a salon she hates weaves with a passion so she opted in doing braids fuck that thing takes forever to finish I had to leave her and

take a drive around her small town

After an hour I drove back she was done

Me : wow you look beautiful "

Her : I had to ask the ladies to get extra hands to finish up so they can finish up fast I so hate you for taking me to a salon "

Me : sorry but you look so hot "\_

I paid

Her : enough to convince my parents that after buying airtime I visited my causing

who did my hair ? "

I held her hand and we walked out

Me : that's a horrible lie but stick with it wena sthadwa sami "

We bust out and laughed

Her : I haven't done this Bongani "

Me : what ?"

Her : sneak out and sleep out you buying me stuff walk in a mall with a guy holding my hand you kissing me anywhere and worst part you got me lying to my parents a lot

"

I stopped at looked at her

Me : am I changing you ? Because my intention is not to do that please correct me if I'm crossing boundaries "

She held my cheek with her small hand I guess she saw the panic in my face

Her : babe it was bound to happened I'm all grown up independent got my own job apartment and car but being an only child I'll forever be treated like a child by my parents "

Me : Nomasonto you just said you not used

to this ? ... Am I doing something wrong  
"

I was not moving I wanted her to tell me  
the last thing I need is to be under his  
father bad books the man has punched me  
once and he scares the shit out of me .  
she is looking down shit !

Me : Sonto !

Her : its nothing..."

Me : Sonto !!"

Her : OK this will look so bad in my parents  
books I know but it feels so good to me ...  
Bongani don't be mad "

I kissed her and pulled her to me

Me : I'm sorry for shouting baby you have a man now and as much as I respect your parent I need to show them also that I can take care of you ... Buka nje umuhle kanjani but yet again I can't win them over to approve of us if you also start disobeying them babe they will think I'm bad influence in your life "

Her : I do it because I love you njena !  
"

Me : I love you yes you know that but never ever change for me please I love you just the way you are OK if you can't do something tell me especially since you under parents

roof Sonto baby work with me here "I  
kissed her forehead she nodded

Me : let's get you home "

Her : I'm so hungry can we grab something  
to eat first "

I looked at my wrist watch

Me : no babe I'm taking you home "

Her : how Bongani its not even 19h00 "

Me : I know most black families eat supper  
between 18:00 to 19:00 so I don't want to  
get you in more trouble than you already



in "

Her : Bongani mom Cooke's steamed food because my dad is diabetic I want spicy greasy food "

I kissed her cheek while she pulled her face

Me : I love you ... Come before its get late "

We walked to a parking lot and we got in the car while my girlfriend was pouting I was driving with one hand the other was on her thighs I was playing old R&B hits I turned the volume up I started singing

Me : ~~~

Let's just make love

Girl for the last time

Yep I said the last time

Girl this is the last time

I'm all caught up and it's time

To put it down

You really got me trippin'

Hold up baby girl just listen

This is the last time See the problem is

I'm too deep involved

To be playin' with yo emotions

You really got me open ooh

~~~~

She smiled

Her : mmmm you know how to sing "

Me : I'm not just a handsome face after all"\_ she giggled Sonto is so simple she is taken just by simple gestures like me singing to her

Her : who sings this songs ?"

Me : Trey Songz"

Her : wow ever since I meet you you always play old kwaito songs what the change of interest ?"

Me : you of course every song is meaningful because of you and it reminds me of you ... So i get it now when

they say R&B can make you want to hold your partner close "

Her : Bongani Stop you making me blush "

I pulled over her house it

Her : wow ... Sing again " she turned and looked at me I bust out and laughed and shook my head

Her : baby you got a beautiful voice "

Me :yep I know I attended 12 Apostolic church in Christ growing up and you know that abapostoli bayacula they just badass"

She was smiling ear to ear

Her : come to church with me tomorrow "

Me : no "

Her : please ... Ngumuweseli but church is church right and my father might see you differently "

I looked at her and shook my head she will not drop this I know fuck why did I sing to her

Me : we have a life time together don't pout i love you " I kissed her

Her : will I see you tonight "

Me : I'll call you "

Her : ooh ...but I thought you said you spending the weekend with me "

I kissed her knuckles

me : I just did last night I spend a night with you today took you out shopping and tomorrow we going to church "

Her : what ? " she beamed

Me : how will your father take me serious if I don't prove to him that I plan to wife you "

Her : don't play like that "

Me :I will change for you " I sang to her

Her : thank you I love you so much "

Fuck I'm going to regret this I know

Me : I love you ... " I pulled her to me and kissed the shit out of her

Me : I will call you later "

She nodded she took her shopping bags and stepped out she ran to her house stopped by the gate and waved at me I flashed head

lights at her and she walked in I drove  
off dialing Smanga number

" sho! old timer "

This child really

Me : I'm going to dropped this call and  
you will answer your phone the right way  
"

I dropped my phone and redialled his number

Me : hello Smanga "

Him : yebo Baba sawbona "

I chuckled he had a bord tone

Me : how are you staying out of trouble ?"

Him : why you always think the worse about  
me why you hating "

Me : because you my son and I know you "

Him : yah what ever when am I seeing you ?  
your kids miss you too "

I bust out and laughed " I miss you too tomorrow night "

Him : I don't know what going between you and mom but I'm sick and tired of staying at grams house I want to come back hone "

I breath out loud

Me : I know big boy .. But for now can you be a man of the house and take care of the family for me "

Him : khululeka baba I got this "

I chuckled I feel so old when I'm speaking to this boy Jesus I asked to speak to his siblings as well I know this will be an hour if not two hours phone call with all of them wanting to talk . my kids are everything to me and I'm nervous about dropping this boom on my kids that me and there Mom are no more and I hope they



accept Sonto .

.

## Chapter 48

Banzi \*\*\*\*

Before i was recruited to serve my country  
i was just professional hit man it  
nothing creepy where i come from most boys

are trained by their parents to defend themselves and if you find killing thrilling and it gives you that high then you upgrade and make money out of it my father took me to military summer school when he thought i was getting out of hand but he made my love for fighting and killing even worse that i went there willingly every after school term Holiday i trained hard and came out a different person

My Father hated that i kill for living but i guess the apple doesn't fall far from the tree he did all that any good parent could do i give him that

i mean he took me to the best school i got my degree in Agricultural Sciences and Technology and i was raised and groomed to take over him one day to run the Dlamini sugarcane plantation which i never in a million years thought i will do.

Love marriage and kids can change a person i had to give up my guns and dark ways for the sake of my wife and kids even thought i was saving my country but still my profession was to kill being a trained assassin you programmed to control your anger at all time everything must never trigger the feeling or urge to pull out a gun knife or fist fight because you the brain is program to kill when poked I've been able to control myself over the years when ever i get too pissed or angry i usually go out for a walk or go sit alone or read a book. Just anything to calm me down I've learnt over the years how to do this especially when surrounded by innocent defenseless people .

But Recently I'm going through the most

horrible depression patch it all started  
as heartbreak sadness

despondency

anxiety and now i can feel it in my Gut  
the brewing feeling of something that want  
to come out i keep suppressing it with  
sleeping pills and crying but i'm dying  
inside and it killing me and it want to  
come out the anger has been unbearable  
just by the look in the eyes of the women  
who fucked my life over I felt My head  
buzzing literally I couldn't focus my  
eyes It felt like I zoned out

I'm so angry I wanted to smash up my house  
with only me and her in it i'm looking  
at her i can still hear people talking but  
its like only me and her are in this room.

It's the zoning out that scares me now  
because I feel like I'm lose control I'm  
breathing i can see my chest moving but

i'm out of air she is crying and holding my lags I'm just scared that should she continue to say " I'm sorry " i will snap and I will kill her

" LUBANZI !!" that's my fathers voice its like I woke up I looked at her and the gun in my hand I have to stop myself from getting this angry she is not worth my freedom i finally realise that I'm surrounded by people ihear my mother voice

" Banzi please khehla lami do it for me for me "

I really do not want to feel this way she made my like this !! When last was I happy I know When I'm happy I am over the moon.

I do a lot of joking around drink a lot play with my kids charity and fundraising work why must I stop living because of Mpume ? I got so many people that care and love me why does she make me feel like this ?

i have allowed her to make me feel like this she is in control of me It is a shock to realize that i have gotten into a manipulative and controlling relationship i know it did not begin like this or was it always like this ? and i was just too in love to notice i know most relationships do not begin this way I remember when we had stars in our eyes things were so great and there were so many promises that we made in the interest of landing a desirable mate. Once the dust has settled i realize that I've gotten involved with a manipulative partner how

did i end up marrying the wicked witch of the West i'm so mad that she made me feel like this it Feels like I'm two different people.

i fired the gun and clicked my tongue every one screamed while Mpume dropped down i noticed a pool blood of where she was kneeling

Mpume mom : " ooh my god MPUME ? " she rushed to her while my mom hugged me and held my face not once have i thought that i will raise a gun in front of my mother but i felt like Mpume has pushed me too far

mom : " are you ok ? "

i nodded she hugged me gain she was crying

me : " ma ngikahle just get her out of here "

she nodded and kissed me on my mouth " i love you baby and know you will overcome this " ok this woman is making me look soft now she let go off me and screamed

" OOH my God she is bleeding " that was my mother every one was fussing over her now

uncle : " anikhiphe lento lekhaya Majozi ... niyababona into ecishe yenzeka !! nxa gha mani !! " he is on it again I just looked everything moving on slow Motion i swear if my mother or Mpume mom was not around i would have long killed



her . yes i hate her that much that i don't want to be in same room with her or breath the air that i breathe Langa took the gun from my hand and moved me way from Mpume it has come to that now that i really hate her i made my way to the basement took two whisky bottle i walked past Langa and Nkozo looking at each other and looking at the blood i had no idea when Zoe came in but she was doing her things i made my way to the kitchen to get my glass and lime juice i took ice from the fridge put it in an ice bucket i overheard Zoe screaming

Zoe : " she needs medical attention "

.....

Zoe : " can somebody help me with her please "

i walked past them with my ice bucket

making my way to the deck found my father already sitting outside Nkonzo walked out rushing to his car with Mpume on his arms followed by Majozi and Mpume mom

" sowho'ss the fuck is going to clean this floor ?? "

My uncle asked pointing at Mpume parents with his Sagila yoo the level of drama in this guy i pure myself a drink and looked ahead as if

this shit was Not happening in my house

baba : " you did well "

i breath out loud " you can call Kevin now "

He tapped my shoulder and nodded

Uncle : " haybooo Buya Zodwa uzo sula lamanyala alento yakho " he was shouting standing at the door As the two cars drove out

langa : its fine Zoe and Ma are already doing it "

uncle : " no child of mine is allowed to clean such filth !!"

Baba: and my wife should ?"

Zoe chuckled walking outside of the house she hug me and She

set on the arm rest of The seat i was sitting on

Langa : hay are you OK ? " He asked Zoe he stood in front of her

Zoe : yini Manje Langa Its not like Banzi shot her it was just stress that made her bleed people like Her do not lose baby's !" She chuckled i looked at her

i know seeing Mpume bleeding also Being pregnant might have made her relieve what she went through Langa kissed her forehead

zoe : I'm good babe " I looked down maybe I should have killed her

Langa sat next to Zoe holding her hand

She took my drink and down it

baba : uright Nokuzolo ?"

She nodded and smiled

uncle : Langa open your mouth one more time you will see what i will do to you "

Langa : ngiyaxolisa "

We set there in awkward silence

Zoe : so you just decided to start action without me u' wrong "

Trust Zoe to lighten up the mood

Uncle : buzowenzani wena "

Zoe : ungithatha cancanne malume phela they  
don't call me Snowy

the killer for nothing "

We all cracked up and laughed

Uncle : ooh Snowy my girl "

Zoe : yebo wena malume tell them "

We busy out and laughed

Uncle : Nxa this people Just fucked up  
my blood suger level ....

Snowy go make me food "

Zoe : Awuuuu ! ...peanut butter sandwich ?  
"

me and baba bust out and laughed my  
uncle shook his head I tell you fam Zoe

is like our little sister in this family

Baba : leave my daughter Alone

Jabulani I will order in "

Zoe : thanks Baba "

Baba : anything for you my baby wena Langa  
go call my wife " he was about to Drink  
his mix his glass few inches from his mouth  
yep that my father for you

Langa just looked at him

uncle : " wadunyelwa nje manje ? Sukuma  
Ndoda "

He stood up dragging his feet while

We cracked up and laughed

i shook my head And continued drinking  
I looked around me My parents were sitting  
opposite Me

mom was holding my dad's hand Resting her

head on his shoulder

my uncle was standing and smoking Telling us her fucked up stories we were laughing as if I just did not officially brake up with Mpume I looked at Langa next to me And Zoe on my my arm rest with her arm on my shoulder

This was my family my blood family

Me : thanks for being here for me "

Mom smiled With tears in her eyes

Uncle : looks like we going trough another divorce mfana wami we

need to go killing sokhiphe ibhadi yabo "

Me : yaa and Delani is out there so let the hunt begin "

Baba : ill drink to that "

Zoe langa and mom raised her glass

Uncle : its on !"

.

.

Sbu \*\*\*

Menzi : how come you always Know every body's business ?"

Austin : he was in Nkosi restaurant and I happened to be there that day so I saw them "

I can't believe Austin did a background check on LT his got to much time on his hands good lord

Menzi : so you dating Mbali sister ? "

Me : we just went on one date I cooked for her and that about it I ain't putting any label on it for now "



Austin : she is hot damn dude you know how to pick them "

Menzi : i swear to god if Mbali was not lesbian she will be braking a lot of hearts "

Me: so Not only did you make sindy angry now you checking Out

her sister girlfriend dude are you right in the head ? "

Austin : why you only noticing now Sbu this boy bumped his Head

way to many times when he was a kid "

We bust out and laughed

Menzi : Fuck you ! I dont mean that way you know what fuck that ...

talking about hot girls when are we meeting yours ?" He hit Austin with beer cap

Austin chuckled I side looked at him

yep Menzi is like a dog with a bone now  
he will not drop this one

Me : I would Like to hear an answer to  
that too "

we all know that Austin is gay and his  
our home boy regardless His sexual  
orientation isn't what we

became friends with him

but his personality and probably some  
common interests that We

guys have.

i mean Austin didn't spontaneously become  
gay He didn't become gay five minutes ago

Or five days. Or five years for that  
matter he has always been gay.

i just don't see a big deal In it

i mean I liked him as my Friend before  
i found out that his gay

Therefore chances were

pretty darn good that i was

still going to like him after he

disclosed to me Which he never bothers to  
do

years I have been friend with this white  
boy He just zipped his mouth

damn his too private . Austin is like  
Banzi his private life is very private you  
Hadley hear him say that his going through  
relationship problems

Me : cat got your tongue ? "

He looked at me and shook his head  
continued to drink his beer

Gay or not Austin is still a brother to

me

I mean Nothing about him has changed  
The only difference between us is that we  
fuck pussy and he fuck ass And he's  
attracted to men so what? It's not like  
his attraction to women was the glue that  
held our friendship together. So why would  
his attraction to men be the force that  
tears it apart? especially when we all have  
made a promise along the lines of "No  
matter what Will be brothers for life "  
Austin : I ain't explaining shit to you  
fools "

Nonjabulo laughed she was in the kitchen  
I noticed That she is  
making food for two and took it with her  
upstairs i side smile  
Me : so who's other car that's outside ?

"

Austin : mine "

Menzi : dude you hate mini cupper are you cheating on Nkosi ? "

He choked on his drink And I bust out and laughed trust Menzi to just spill the beans

Austin : why you all up on my business ?"

Me : not nice when you in the receiving end right "

Austin : fuck you man "

We laughed

Menzi : for how long were you going to keep him secrete from us you know that when Langa knows something obvious all of us will know "

Austin : damn Langa is such a gossip king "

Me : brother is google when it comes to people business "

Menzi : his name

is Langa as Langa the the human newspaper "

We bust out and laughed

Austin : To be honest I ain't hiding him he is upstairs right now "

Menzi stood up " what the fuck " He was smiling ear to ear

Austin : yes that what up

we just happened to have different interest and busy profession but his always been in my life "

Me: ncoooo white boy is so in

love its too funny to watch "

We bust out and laughed my

pocket vibrated I looked at my phone

" I'm at you gate "

Me : what ! " I texted back

Her : are you going to open or should I turn back "

Me : give me 15 minutes I'll be there "

I looked at Austin And Menzi

" I got to go LT is at my house "

I drank my beer dash out I'm guessing Menzi will spend the night because his a coward and scared to face SIndy .

.

Chapter 49

Menzi \*\*\*

I'm over joy to meet my daughter and the fact that she sleeping next to me right now is a dream

I can't sleep at I keep checking her if she is OK ... The light comes trough the window and its morning I get up kiss my Baby and walk out I knock on the other guest room Nonjabulo open with panic

Me : sorry to wake you up but I'm going out for few hours please keep an eye on her '

She frowned

Me : I'll be back for lunch I'm not abandoning my child again "

She nodded



I walked away from her found my car keys on the TV stand I found my self driving off its Sunday morning and the road are so quiet few minutes later I parked outside my parents house I punched in the code at the gate and drove in.

I sat on my car contemplating on what I'm going to say I keep preparing a speech on my head I need to tell them about Jasmin and knowing my parents hearing this new can go either way.

I was alarmed by a nock on my window I looked up it was my father

I unlocked the door and stepped out

Him : they tell us you in hospital and when we get there you no longer there and your phone was off Menzi kanti where did I go

wrong with you "

I looked down

Him : your mother got me driving around town looking for you how could you be so childish you left that Sindy crying all alone in your house Menzi what going on ?  
"

I breath out loud

Me : my heart condition is back paps "

Him : what ? When ... "

I ran my hands on my head

" I need to speak to you and mom "

I walked pass him he just stood there froze is the right word my father is a lot of things but nothing frighten him like death ever since my sister died he changed its one of the reason we do not

get along because he plans things while I live in the moment and that scares the shit out of him

He found me in the kitchen making coffee

Him : Menzi ..."

Me :I'm fine paps I just .... I just want to talk I really need you and mom right now my life just took another turn that I was not ready for ... Please "

He nodded and walked out I set on the lounge my mother came to me and hugged me

Her : are you OK what did the Dr say ?  
"

Me: I don't know ... I did not stay long enough for him to tell me about the outcome of my result "

Her : Menzi ... Your condition is serious  
"

Me : I'm fine ma ... "

Her : and you drinking coffee Menzi its not good for you "

I stood up and ran my hands on my head they fussing about useless thing I came to tell them the real deal here that kept me up the whole night I'm trying to mend the bridges I burned you know Some people should cross bridges some people should burn bridges. Then there are those that need to just jump off them I Need that pus right now so here goes nothing

Me : Mom and paps There's something I need to tell you"

They looked at me I breath in and out

Me : I've been putting this conversation off for a long time because I've been

worried about how you'll react maybe it got me feeling confused and overwhelmed at times and worst part our relationship has been tense and rocky the past few years that I did not know where to start....I know mom wanted a wedding and you paps you wanted me fill your shoes so I just kept a secrete because I know what kind of people you are ...so I have a baby a baby girl her name is Jasmin Ngubane she 5 years and has or in a critical condition she had a heart transplant when she was three but her body is rejecting the heart Dr wants to open her up again there is 50/50 chance she will make it or not I'm scared I just meet her yesterday and she is an amazing girl .

I am going to raise the baby on my own try to get share custody of the baby with her mother which it won't be easy because I

abandoned her when I found out she was pregnant

I'm telling you this now because I want you to be a part of the baby's life but if i have caused another embarrassment and shame

to this family well I thought you should know but what ever you decide just know that I need help desperately I really need your support right now "

I wiped my tears with the back of my hand

Me : I'm sorry it took me so long to tell you about this I'm ready to talk about it now but if you need some time to process this its also fine .

I stood there looking at them my hands were in my pocket my tears running down seconds later I felt my fathers arms pulling me to him .

Him : I'm sorry... I'm here for you son "

" who's this girl ? ." I looked at her

Her : who the girl that is trapping you with a baby ? Does Cindy even know about this ? Menzi how could you ?"

Me : wow ... Your actions do not even surprise me any more .. You know what ma Forget I said anything " I tried to walk away but my father held my arm

Him : please don't "

Mom : Menzi I'm looking out for you did you even do a DNA test ??? "

Paps : Victoria !!! ... That's enough"

Mom : don't speak to me like that do you hear me Mduduzi your son is cheat just like you !! You're bloody cheaters ... "

I looked at my father he looked down

Mom : like father like son nxa "

She walked out I looked at my father

Him : don't ask me now because I will end up lying ... But I'm proud of you for telling us give your mom time I will speak to her "

I sat down and looked at my father him : tell me more about my granddaughter I can't wait to meet her "

.

.

Langa \*\*\*

I was woken up by loud voice no hold up its singing and clapping



" happy birth day to you ... Happy birthday to you ... Happy birthday dear Langa ... "

I looked up it was Siseko holding a cake with so many candles Joy had a tray of food on her hands Zoe was singing banging pot lids

I looked up Banzi was standing by the door with a bowl of cereal eating laughing at me

shit I forgot that its my birthday the singing went on and on they were so loud you could swear that it was a whole neighborhood singing and it did not help that I also have a hang over for days

Uncle : hhhayi Mani umsindo ! " he was passing by the hall way

We all bust out and laughed

Siseko : make a wish and blow the candle  
baba " I smiled so many candle I need fire  
fighters to help me here ~~God I wish you  
can bless me with a little miracle ~~i blew  
all my candles

Me ; thank you thank you so much are you  
sure its my birthday ? "

The kids laughed

Joy : wake up we made breakfast too"

Me : mmmm thank you my beautiful Joyful  
heart " she placed a tray with English  
breakfast on the side table she hugged  
me and kissed my cheek

Joy : happy birthday Baba "

I looked at Siseko he did not want to let  
go of that cake It was a bad idea that  
Siseko holds the cake his face has  
chocolate all over he looks so cute

Me : big boy go cut the biggest slice I'm coming "

The smile on his face was priceless

Banzi : happy birthday twana guess what I'm still alder then you "

I gave him the finger and he bust out and laughed they walked leaving me and my gorgeous wife

She smiled

Zoe : happy birthday my love " she jumped on top of me and kissed me

Me : the way I'm so grateful that mom gave birth to me right now "

She giggled as I pulled her for another kiss

Her : I prepared a speech " "

I raised my eyebrow and looked at her

Her : Life is so precious and should be

treasured. I treasure every moment with you and I'm so grateful for another year to spend with you. God has granted us another year together. I swear that no matter that you start to grow grey hair to me you the most hottest men in the world. The sun won't shine if I am not with you. Through the good and bad times you continue to be by my side. I couldn't have asked for a better husband. Happy birthday honey and thank you for all that you do. "

Wow that was heart warming

Me : thank you baby I am so appreciative for all of the blessings in my life. I have friends family health etc. but the one blessing I am forever grateful for is knowing and loving you. You are a perfect gift from God and thanks for sharing my special day with me "

Her : and many more years to come "\_

We kissed Never in a million years did I think I would be this happy to have the perfect women supporting me with my silly ways and making me laugh all the time making every moment memorable God knows that I enjoy every moment we share together

Me : I love you "\_she looked at me and smiled

Her : I love you more "

Me : I'm guessing I'm the reason you flew down ?"

She nodded

her : never mind that every body's life is chaotic and we have to be there for them but you know that my days are long when you're not close to me. I am hopeless and scared when I don't feel your touch. You are the husband I will always love never forget that I Love you to the moon and back " She kissed me

Me : you going to make me cry "

Her : walala grandpa "\_

I bust out and laughed I flipped her over we were kissing it was getting so heated

Her : I made breakfast " I was kissing on her neck and she was out of breath

Me : can I make love to you first before I die of food poisoning "

She bust out and laughed

Her :will finish this later baby please

eat my food beside I got a surprise for you later

I stopped and looked at her

Me : surprise ? " Zoe hates celebrating my birthday or our anniversary because she always complains that she does not know what to get me " Langa you the most richest guy I know you have everything so finding a perfect gift for you is so tiring I'm not buying anything for you " that was her exact words it never bothered me not that I want anything from her sharing my life with her is enough for me

Me : Zoe ...what this surprise ? We promised each other to stop exchanging gifts on our birthday "\_

Her : who said anything about a gift ? we

celebrating life baby later on so get up  
and eat "\_ ... placed my head on her neck

Me : Zoe Mina I need you ... We always have  
morning birthday sex on my birthday that  
our tradition "

She bust out and laugh

Her : tradition ? Since when "

She tried to pushed me off her

Me :since I pop your cherry "

She bust out laughed damn me and this girl  
we have been trough the wires its true what  
they say trough pain blossom love .

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*\*

So Sonto and I have been in a relationship  
for months now and things are going very  
serious I love her a lot she is fun



intelligence childish soft and fragile  
but damn she is hot and sex with her is  
mind bowling its like God saved her for  
me its funny how we come from total  
different worlds but we in this this thing  
together and planning to make it work .

She and her family are very religious I  
however am not I was when I used to stay  
with my grandmother than mom married my  
father who died in a shooting coming back  
from night service from church and ever  
since that day we lost our faith I started  
running the street and mom and my sister  
just became numb to the whole idea of God  
and church so in my family religion isn't  
that big of a deal We don't even pray or  
say grace at the table.

I love Sonto and It doesn't bother me that

she is so religious . I have drove her and taken her to church events and i enjoyed it but now She just asked me out of the blue to go to church with her I am not comfortable going to church and I don't want to dig old wounds by telling her my reasons.

So Last night I texted her told her I have cold feet and I can't do it she kept on pushing and nagging till I finally told her because I could not call her and hear her disappointment in her voice I opted on texting I explained to her in a text that I've had bad experiences in the past and not comfortable in that setting. I don't need church to be a good person or for her family to see me worthy to be with her I might attend church one day but just not now . message gone blue tick confining she received it and red i after a while

one hour to be exact

She said " OK "

When I called her she was crying so hard to even speak I drove to her place and told her I'm outside she was reluctant to come out but I begged her till she finally gave in .

I apologized and said I never meant to make her cry I realize that This is a big deal to her and I knew that when she asked it but broke a promise when I said I can't make it after I promised I would so back to square one I m going to church fuck the power of the pussy damn .

To say I look good will be an understatement damn I looked polished I'm dressed to impressed I'm not to flashy or too casual just a bit of both I parked outside her church the praise and worship choir was loud and welcoming it gave me that

unsettling feeling last time was at church was on my father funeral this is just giving me mixed feeling I took my phone and dialed Sonto

Her : I'm coming I just spotted your car I breath out loud damn through out the service she was holding my hand I bat only me and her father were in this house with our body but our minds were miles away his look alone made me want to dig a whole and bury myself the final Amman was said God thank you I finally breath out

Her : come and shake hands with my parent  
"

Me : Nomasonto "

Her : please besides we in church what can  
my father do to you come sthandwa sami "

Me : let go of my hand "

Her : have you seen how this girls up in  
here are looking at you I'm just marking  
my territory "

I shook my head and laughed and yet I  
thought coming to church was going to be  
deal breaker but it was just a speed hump  
till I came face to face with Mr Moyo after  
the formal greeting and shaking hands he  
looked at me

Him : Sonto go help your mother with Lunch  
I'm taking the Cele boy for a drive "

Sonto : baba ... "

I swallowed hard

Me : its OK .. " I looked at her

Did he wait to hear me out no he walked to my car leaving me with Sonto and her mom

Sonto mom : you better go he hates waiting "

I nodded and walked to my car

Him : car Keyes "

I took them out and gave it to him God I came church makes the things to be done by the angels to be done on me save me lord

Chapter 50

## Chapter 50

.

Sbu\*\*\*

Yet I thought she called me to talk about something important but she just pulled me close and kissed the shit out of me and drove off i stood there like a wet chicken wondering what happened but hay this girl just pressed my button and placed me on pause just like that.

I know for a fact that Girls won't generally kiss you unless they like you. They are not like guys who won't mind locking lips with anyone when hormonal urges take over.

So right now I consider myself to be very lucky and special.

It really does not matter if that kiss does not lead to a relationship but a kiss from her means she trusts me finds me different and distinct from others so ya I rate myself highly in her books I took my phone and called her it's morning and it's like



I slept in her lips and woke up in her heart  
fuck this girl got me by the balls.

"Gone are those days when a kiss would have  
been considered as a green signal to a  
relationship and trust me I Don't judge  
any girl for that "

She busts out and laughs

Her: what if it is?"

Me: I won't mind if you drove by again today  
"

She was laughing and telling me to stop

Her: ooh Sbusiso hle it was just a kiss  
"

Me: mmmm and you were in a neighborhood  
"

She laughed again I wish I could look at her right now I feel like smooching her or even planting a peck on the cheeks or forehead she got me all fuzzy inside and I like it a lot

Me: so you coming over?"

Her: no "

Me: I will behave "

Her: like your hands found my ass last night "

I snickered yep I had the biggest boner last night damn I need to smash her soon

Her: so for your information Mr Ngcobo

A kiss from a girl means you have a unique place in her life. She likes you for who you are and she admires you and your personality. Respect this feeling of hers.

And mate don't forget It's just a kiss don't read much into it Don't assume things or cook up things in your head about developing a serious relationship with her unless she makes it clear in so many words "

Me : so you hold all the ropes?"

Her : and strings "

We laughed

Me: I know you can't wait to drop

my pants stop fooling yourself you like what you see and you want me as much as want you next time you pull that shit on

me I will leave you paralyzed unable to walk the next morning...and sweetie I'm packing guns of demolition down there "

I head her breath it was heavy breathing I got her where I want her

Me: I will pick you up in an hours time " I dropped my call

.

.

Menzi \*\*\*

I told my Father about Jasmin's condition  
I was hoping that mom could be of help since  
she has the same condition but well I had  
my hopes crushed by her once again.

Him: I need to speak to your grandfather  
about Jasmin "

Me: why?"

He breathes out loud

Him: I'm a grandfather for the first time  
so indlela ibuzwa kwabaphambili"

I looked at him there was a lot he was not telling me I know that look my mother hates my father side of the family and I grew up not knowing them so this was new to me but why does my father have such interest in meeting with his father after so many years? I was about to ask further when he changed the subject

" How did you end up having a baby with the Van Vyke girl?"

I popped my eyes open what?

Him: ooh you must think I'm an idiot if

you think I did not see that Jasmin looks like Becky... You two always fooled around when you were young it was bound for you to test the waters and boom I'm a grandpa...ayi kodwa Menzi "

I ran my hands on my head as we walked outside

I looked at the clear pool that nobody ever used

Me: it was a moment of weakness and it did not help that my relationship with Cindy was on some steady decline don't get me wrong I love her and she loves me too but she was 3000 miles away The relationship seemed lost and I felt lost I wasn't sure whether or not I was actually happy or



under infatuation We were at the point where all we did was pretend with nowhere close to really connect Despite that she was still really devoted to the relationship and so was I "

Him: mmm but?"

Me: "But in a moment of weakness I hooked up with Becky she was Trey girlfriend then there were on and off making me a shoulder to cry on I started seeing more of her in our house Trey had his calling and kingdom duties and left her behind.

So I started spending a lot of time with her then a few months later she decided to make a move and I went with it high and drunk it did not cross my mind that I'm crossing boundaries

When the booze and drugs had worn off I felt like absolute shit but surprisingly I didn't feel as guilty as I thought I would I just thought 'fuck it why worry it's not like Cindy and Trey will find out after few times of doing it guilt washed over me like a cold wave so I broke it off vowed never to do it again and i have been Mr. Perfect Boyfriend ever since. I can say honestly the experience meant absolutely nothing to me "

Him: When did you find out about Jasmin  
"

Me: On my graduation night she told me she was pregnant but mom was close with Sindy and...a lot of people we're going to get hurt so I just paid her to get reed of it ... And well she kept the baby and I hate myself more now to even suggesting that she abort"

Him: what done is done Menzi you can't keep beating yourself up for fucking a girl you did not even love I'm proud of you for taking ownership even though it's 5 years later but you owned up and became a

men..not just any men a real men because as much as you fucked up you have proven that it takes any men to make a baby but it real men to be a father and for that I'm proud of you "

He pat my back and smiled

Him: but what about Sindy?"

Me: I'm scared to face her "

Hi: if you love Sindy you need to make her believe and understand that Men typically do not need to be in love to enjoy sex. In fact they don't even need to be in like

they just have to be turned on but tell her that in an apologetic way "

I looked at him and shook my head laughing

Me: talking from experience"

Him: yah I did shit too till today she still sees a cheater in me "

Me: that what I'm afraid of she will never forgive me "

Him: I know... that the thing men and women tend to think and feel differently about

sex and relationships I mean Men are generally more likely than women to be able to compartmentalize sex and intimate connections. For many men sex is sex and relationships are relationships and the two do not necessarily overlap. That's why a man who casually cheats may do so without feeling a significant degree of emotional connection to a mistress while a woman who cheats could see things differently with sex and emotional connection intermingled in ways that make compartmentalization more difficult. . . "

Me : wow how long have you been cheating on mom ?"

Him : that's not the point "

Me : papa's!"

Him : Menzi stay out of my business fix yours and will talk "

After talking to dad for a while I finally made my way to my house I packed outside and dialed Becky number first but it ringed not answered I now believed that she is deliberately ignoring my calls if I were her I would do that too just thinking about what I put her trough she probably hates me.

I clicked my tongue and walked inside my house the house was quiet I made my way to our bedroom

Sponsored

the house was quiet I made my way to our bedroom I found her sleeping she was hugging her pillow I set on the chair opposite her and took time to admire her her small eyes shut pointed nose small face her lips that display the brightest smile that makes my heart sing she is still looks



so beautiful just like the first time I saw her.

I love her so much but I feel like the ground we standing on this relationship has so many cracks that we have ignored for so many years and I'm not sure if it would hold any more

She slowly opened her eyes

Me: hi "

She looks at me her eyes are speaking and I know I'm fucked when she finally blinks her tears gush down

Me: I'm so sorry Cindy "

She holds her face and shakes her face  
One of the biggest relationship  
deal-breakers is cheating and I don't see  
us over coming this.

.

.

.

Bongani \*\*\*

Dealing with difficult people isn't easy  
in general but how do you cope when the

toughest person to interact with is your future father-in-law? We driving around God know to where I want to engage but words fail to come out so I sit back and listen to my music playing in my stereo

It's old R&B hits and from the way his tapping the steering wheel he is enjoying Boys2man ok I guess that point for me for playing good music and than Joe started playing and the mood change he kept doing those clearing his throat sounds.

I'm even scared to change the music rather this then " Mdlwembe by Zola7" yap

that my jam but since he already thing the  
worst about me I could not make it obvious

his focus is on the road while I feel like  
I need to pee

~~Sex in my jeep baby Back seat on my jeep  
baby (baby baby)

We can freak in my jeep baby The steel  
of wonders on my jeep baby

On my bumps up and slow baby So you can  
make that body roll baby (baby baby)

We can head to the third row swing us an  
episode Girl let yourself go The back seat  
on my jeep on my jeep~~

I looked up and his looking at me damn you  
Sonto got me to listen to this music ok  
I scratch that tick back to square one "  
He Hates Me "

Me: I'm sorry I will change it "

He just looked at me and back at road fuck!  
I tuned into metro FM

He finely slowed down look outside my window and notice that we in some car wash /shisha nyam place.

He packs step out took of his coat and tie and looks at me

" woza " he says that while folding his shirt sleeves God this is the right time to show your self.

Just like Moses lost lamb I join him and walk behind him as he lead the way do people like him go to places like this ? on other

thoughts I really do not know this guy at all what the fuck did I get myself into?

They greet him In this please

" razzo "

"Tima "

" nsizwe enye"

he is popular in this parts he does not smile or greet back but just salute with his hand " who the fuck is this guy?"

we find a table and we sit down his sitting opposite me and I'm looking at my surroundings this place looks like my kind of place I wish I had my all-stars and dickies on damn I would have turn it up in here.

He makes a sign at the guy who's working here I could tell by the T-shirt that was written SPIN I bold

Him : we have just an hour for you to tell me what do you want with my daughter "

I swallowed damn this guy gives



me the creeps Sonto dad is not your old  
and grey kind of a Baba no fam he still  
looks good handsome tall and bold his dark  
in

compaction I see where Aonto get her eyes  
the only difference is that her fathers  
eyes are big and red and a scary now that  
I clearly look at him he does look  
foreigner.

A bucket of cattle dumps was placed on  
our table he took one bottle and spin the  
cap open and looked at me "talk "

I look at his beer but I don't want to seem  
forward I am a church boy after all and

in his eyes me I don't sin on Sunday

Me : I love her baba... Kahukhulu"

Him : where do you get the nerve to sneak my Daughter out two nights in row at night??"

I swallow

" you love her to be with her only at night?  
"

Me : no baba "\_

He drank his beer I felt it go down on my thought that must be refreshing I

swallowed when he did and looked down fuck  
I need a cold one too

Him : 23 years I raised her took her to  
the best schools she became lazy a decided  
to be a teacher I forgave her for that  
she wanted to be independent I bought her  
car she wanted freedom I agreed that she  
moves out she said we still crowding her  
place and she moved to Durban I was not  
happy but I trusted her I trusted my self  
for being a good parent to her

and one night I receive a call from her  
crying and telling me she wants to come  
home I find her bruised up kissing a boy  
that looks like thug the next morning she  
tells me she has changed her mind she is  
staying "

I looked down

Him : her hospital room looked like a floor shop and she is eating chocolate and treated like a a celebrity... So paint that picture for me because I'm struggling to understand that she was mugged and the level of control you have over her makes me wonder if you were not responsible in putting her in that hospital bed "

I looked down

Me : I will never hurt Sonto baba "\_

Him : your action tells me other wise "\_

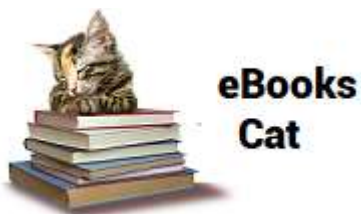
Me : with all due respect Mnumzane Moyo I will never lay my hands on Sonto I may be a lot of things but never will I be a women beater I was raised by women single parent and she taught me to value women she taught me that all man came from a woman Got our name from a woman and our respect from a woman I will never go against my values as much you see me not worthy of your child I would appreciate if you get to know me before you judge me looks can be deceiving

sir to know another men you need to look into my eyes This face is the mirror of the mind and my eyes without speaking confess the secrets of the heart no matter what face i put on my eyes shout what the lips fear to say so kindly ask me that

question again and through my eyes i will  
speak "

He looked at me for the longest time till  
he finally took out another dumpy in the  
bucket he opened the bottle and drank it  
it's going to be long day I wish I was having  
a cold one too

Daliy new African novels download here  
[www.ebookscat.com](http://www.ebookscat.com)



thanksssssss